



**UNIVERSIDAD CÉSAR VALLEJO**

## **FACULTAD DE INGENIERÍA**

### **ESCUELA PROFESIONAL DE INGENIERÍA CIVIL**

“Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono  
Aplicando la Norma E.030 2016 – Huaraz, 2017”

### **TESIS PARA OBTENER EL TÍTULO DE INGENIERO CIVIL**

#### **AUTOR:**

VILCA AMES JHONNY ALEXIS

#### **ASESOR:**

Ing. DÍAZ BETETA DANIEL ALBERT

#### **LÍNEA DE INVESTIGACIÓN:**

DISEÑO SÍSMICO Y ESTRUCTURAL

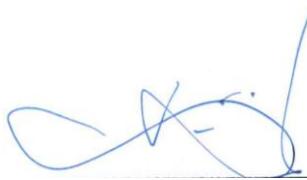
**HUARAZ – PERÚ**

**2017**

## **Página del jurado**

Señores miembros del jurado:

En cumplimiento del Reglamento de Grados y Títulos de la Universidad Cesar Vallejo presento ante ustedes la tesis titulada “Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E.030 2016 - Huaraz, 2017”, la misma que someto a vuestra consideración y espero que cumpla con los requisitos de aprobación para obtener el título profesional de Ingeniero Civil.



Mgtr. Rojas Silva Víctor Rolando  
PRESIDENTE



Ing. Diaz Beteta Daniel Albert  
SECRETARIO



Ing. Escudero Escudero Rafael  
VOCAL

## **Dedicatoria**

A Dios, por la fortaleza que me da para alcanzar mis objetivos,  
darme la oportunidad de trabajar en pro de los demás y  
bendecir mi camino día a día.

A mis padres y abuela, por su apoyo incondicional a lo largo de  
estos años de formación académica y su inagotable amor  
alimentando mis convicciones.

A mis hermanos, por acompañar mi camino y motivarme a  
impulsar mis logros con su incondicional cariño.

El Autor

## **Agradecimiento**

Especial agradecimiento a mis asesores, el Ing. Díaz Beteta Daniel Albert, al Dr. Vega Huincho Fernando y a mi co-asesor, Mg. Sc. Ita Robles Luis, por significar una pieza clave al reforzar mis conocimientos con su incondicional apoyo, seguimiento y compañía a lo largo del desarrollo del presente estudio.

A la Universidad César Vallejo, por haberme brindado en el transcurso de mi formación académica los conocimientos para poder encaminarme como profesional.

El autor

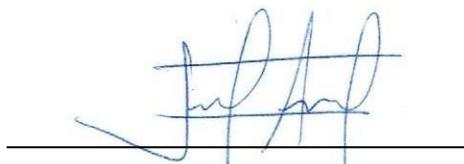
## **Declaratoria de autenticidad**

Yo, **VILCA AMES JHONNY ALEXIS** con DNI N° 72179479, a efecto de cumplir con las disposiciones vigentes consideradas en el Reglamento de Grados y Títulos de la Universidad César Vallejo, Facultad de Ingeniería, Escuela de Ingeniería Civil, declaro bajo juramento que toda la documentación que acompaña es veraz y autentica.

Así mismo, declaro también bajo juramento que todos los datos e información que se presenta en la presente tesis son auténticos y veraces.

En tal sentido asumo que corresponda ante cualquier falsedad, ocultamiento y omisión tanto de los documentos como información aportada por la cual me someto a lo dispuesto de las normas académicas de la Universidad César Vallejo.

Huaraz, 15 de Diciembre del 2017



---

Jhonny Alexis Vilca Ames

## PRESENTACIÓN

Señores miembros del jurado:

En cumplimiento del Reglamento de Grados y Títulos de la Universidad Cesar Vallejo presento ante ustedes la tesis titulada **“Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E.030 2016 - Huaraz, 2017”**, la misma que está conformada por VII capítulos dispuestas por el reglamento dispuesta por la Universidad Cesar Vallejo. En el Capítulo I se encuentra la introducción con el marco teórico, justificación y objetivos de la investigación, en el Capítulo II se encuentra la metodología de la investigación, en el Capítulo III se detallan los resultados de la tesis, el Capítulo IV comprende la discusión de los resultados, en el Capítulo V se establecen las conclusiones, asimismo en el Capítulo VI se mencionan las recomendaciones, y por último el Capítulo VII dispuesto para las referencias bibliográficas; la misma que someto a vuestra consideración y espero que cumpla con los requisitos de aprobación para obtener el título profesional de **Ingeniero Civil**.

El Autor.

## **ÍNDICE**

<b>Página del jurado .....</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>Dedicatoria.....</b>	<b>iii</b>
<b>Agradecimiento .....</b>	<b>iv</b>
<b>Declaratoria de autenticidad .....</b>	<b>v</b>
<b>PRESENTACIÓN .....</b>	<b>vi</b>
<b>RESUMEN .....</b>	<b>viii</b>
<b>ABSTRACT.....</b>	<b>ix</b>
<b>I. INTRODUCCIÓN.....</b>	<b>10</b>
1.1    Objetivos. ....	18
1.1.1    Objetivo general.....	18
1.1.2    Objetivos específicos.....	18
<b>II. MÉTODO .....</b>	<b>19</b>
2.1    Diseño de investigación.....	19
2.2    Operacionalización de variable .....	19
2.3    Población y muestra.....	20
2.4    Técnicas e instrumentos de recolección de datos.....	20
2.5    Métodos de análisis de datos .....	20
2.6    Aspectos éticos .....	20
<b>III. RESULTADOS .....</b>	<b>21</b>
3.1    Tratamiento de los resultados .....	21
3.2    Resultados según objetivos .....	21
3.2.1    Resultados respecto al objetivo general .....	21
3.2.2    Resultados respecto a los objetivos específicos.....	22
3.3    Resultado descriptivo .....	25
3.3.1    Modelamiento estructural en el software ETABS .....	25
3.3.2    Diseño del refuerzo estructural con fibras de carbono.....	45
Sección de vigas.....	46
<b>IV. DISCUSIÓN.....</b>	<b>83</b>
<b>V. CONCLUSIONES.....</b>	<b>85</b>
<b>VI. RECOMENDACIONES.....</b>	<b>86</b>
<b>VII. REFERENCIAS .....</b>	<b>87</b>

## RESUMEN

El presente trabajo de investigación tuvo por objetivo diseñar el refuerzo estructural de un edificio mediante fibras de carbono aplicando la norma E.030 2016 – Huaraz, 2017, empleando como herramienta una ficha de inspección para evaluar el estado situacional del edificio a nivel estructural. El estudio fue de tipo no experimental, debido a que no se altera la variable de manera deliberada, de carácter descriptivo debido a que los datos fueron tomados a través de la observación directa tal como se presentan en la realidad, la técnica consistió en el empleo de una ficha de inspección rápida para la recolección de datos y el empleo del programa ETABS v.16.2.0 para la obtención de los resultados, la población y la muestra fue el mismo edificio en estudio.

Como resultados del análisis dinámico modal espectral de la estructura, se obtuvo que la edificación no cumple con los parámetros establecidos en la norma E.030 2016, por lo cual se requirió diseñar el refuerzo de vigas y columnas con fibras de carbono, haciendo uso del código ACI 440.2R-08, cumpliendo con cada parámetro establecido en el código y diseñando con las propiedades del material Sika Carbodur S1214.

**Palabras Clave:** *refuerzo estructural, fibra de carbono, espectro sísmico, análisis dinámico.*

## ABSTRACT

The objective of this research work was to design the structural reinforcement of a building using carbon fibers, applying the E.030 2016 - Huaraz standard, 2017, using as a tool an inspection form to assess the structural status of the building. The study was non-experimental, because the variable was not altered in a deliberate, descriptive way because the data were taken through direct observation as they are presented in reality, the technique consisted of using a quick inspection form for data collection and the use of the ETABS program v.16.2.0 to obtain the results, the population and the sample was the same building under study.

As a result of the spectral modal dynamical analysis of the structure, it was obtained that the building does not comply with the parameters established in the E.030 2016 standard, for which it was required to design the reinforcement of beams and columns with carbon fibers, making use of the ACI code 440.2R-08, complying with each parameter established in the code and designing with the properties of Sika Carbodur S1214 material.

**Key words:** *structural reinforcement, carbón fiber, seismic spectrum, dynamic analysis.*

## I. INTRODUCCIÓN

“El diseño y construcción de estructuras resistentes a los peligros es una de las medidas más efectivas de mitigación. El desarrollo y puesta en vigencia de los códigos y normas de construcción reducen considerablemente los riesgos impuestos por los peligros naturales. Quienes se dedican a la construcción, ingenieros, planificadores urbanos, inspectores de edificios y líderes locales deben jugar un papel crucial en garantizar que las construcciones no impliquen riesgos innecesarios. Las autoridades locales también poseen un papel esencial en el proceso de puesta en vigencia de estos códigos. Cualquier código, por supuesto, es efectivo solamente si se pone en vigencia. Las normas de ingeniería para edificios, hogares e infraestructuras vitales están determinadas por el grado hasta el cual los líderes y los residentes toman decisiones informadas, pues son ellos quienes en última instancia determinarán qué tan efectiva es una solución - en materia de ingeniería- en respuesta a un peligro en particular.” (EIRD-ONU, 2001, p. 30)

“Muchas veces, un diseño estructural o una construcción deficiente, la corrosión del acero de refuerzo, el cambio de uso de una edificación de vivienda a oficinas o un incremento en las cargas de diseño previamente estimadas, sumados a innumerables efectos ambientales, crean la necesidad de pensar en aumentar la resistencia de la estructura mediante un reforzamiento. (...)" (Flores, 2005, p. 46) La necesidad de reforzar la estructura para los cambios de uso o adecuación a las nuevas normativas, han aumentado la búsqueda de nuevas metodologías y materiales que sean capaces de aumentar la resistencia de las estructuras. En este sentido hace más de diez años, las fibras de carbono se muestran como una alternativa de reforzamiento en elementos estructurales de concreto, debido a su principal propiedad de aumentar la capacidad de los elementos estructurales y ser un material liviano, además de su fácil instalación y bajo costo de mano de obra

Para establecer un punto de partida que permita comprender la situación inicial del problema encontrado, se recurre a investigaciones anteriores realizadas por diversos autores, nacionales e internacionales, las cuales comprenden los

antecedentes que muestran los resultados que contribuyen a obtener los objetivos de la investigación.

Según Contreras José, en su tesis para optar el título de ingeniero civil con la investigación “Uso de fibras de carbono como reforzamiento a corte en vigas de concreto reforzado”; tuvo como objetivo determinar el comportamiento de vigas reforzadas con fibras de carbono sometidas a corte, llegando a la conclusión de que a pesar que se consideraba que la falla a corte sería súbita e instantánea durante los 3 ensayos, existió una primera observación que no afectaría la funcionalidad de la viga, por medio de fisuras, ruidos internos, y pequeños agrietamientos con orientación de 45° cerca a los soportes; el traslape de las telas como elemento cubriendo la viga es muy significativo, ya que esto incrementa la funcionalidad de la fibra como reforzamiento al corte; el aumento de la resistencia a corte fue transcendental en la viga con reforzamiento correctivo ya que se ostentó un incremento de 6.0 Ton con relación a la carga de falla sin reforzamiento sin presentar ningún tipo de grieta considerable, lo cual nos lleva a ultimar que lograra resistir más de las 10 Ton estimadas.

Para Peña Carlos y Ehsani, en su artículo científico “Uso de telas poliméricas reforzadas con fibras (FRP) para la rehabilitación y refuerzo de infraestructura y edificaciones”, presentaron los conceptos fundamentales del diseño y comportamiento de elementos estructurales reforzados con telas FRP, así como la discusión de los aspectos más relevantes de las guías de diseño vigentes publicadas por el ACI (ACI 440 2R-08) e ICC (AC 125-07). Presentan además algunas de las experiencias de los autores en la dirección de proyectos de aplicaciones estructurales de telas FRP en rehabilitación sísmica de edificios de varios pisos, en rehabilitación de tuberías de gran diámetro y de puentes. Llegando a la conclusión que existen ya guías de diseño relativamente completas para el diseño de sistemas de refuerzo a base de FRP, las cuales se fundamentan en criterios ya bien establecidos del diseño de elementos de concreto reforzados. Así mismo, los proyectos concluidos de rehabilitación mencionados permiten constatar que dichos sistemas presentan importantes ventajas sobre los métodos de rehabilitación más tradicionales. Por consiguiente, es de esperarse que con la tendencia a la baja de los precios de los materiales

FRP, la necesidad siempre presente de rehabilitación de edificaciones e infraestructura, un cuerpo cada vez más extenso de investigación científica y tecnológica sobre aplicaciones estructurales del FRP y la publicación de documentación de diseño detallada, que el uso del FRP será cada vez mayor tanto en países desarrollados como en vías de desarrollo. Dada las ventajas inherentes que presenta el FRP para amoldarse a geometrías complicadas y a espacios reducidos a su ligereza y alta resistencia, es evidente que aún no se conocen todas las aplicaciones potenciales de esta tecnología. De hecho, el rango de dichas aplicaciones solo está limitado por la imaginación del ingeniero.

Rougier Viviana, en su tesis doctoral “Refuerzo de muros de mampostería con materiales compuestos”, tuvo como objetivos desarrollar una herramienta numérica para la evaluación de la eficiencia de sistemas de reparación con materiales compuestos y proponer recomendaciones para el diseño de refuerzo y/o reparación con PRFC de muros de mampostería bajo cargas en su plano. Llegando a las conclusiones que el comportamiento y los valores de resistencia de la mampostería de unidades macizas de arcilla presentan una gran variabilidad, dependiendo de las propiedades mecánicas y humectantes de los materiales componentes (ladrillos y mortero), de la geometría del conjunto, de las condiciones de borde, de la mano de obra y del curado; según el estado de solicitud la mampostería presenta un comportamiento difícil de prever, con quiebre frágil y súbito. En este contexto se puede afirmar que el refuerzo con materiales compuestos, si se elige una configuración adecuada, mejora este comportamiento frágil, manteniendo el monolitismo de la muestra luego de la falla, incrementa la resistencia última y en ciertos casos la rigidez; bajo estados de compresión uniaxial perpendicular a las juntas horizontales de mortero, si bien el refuerzo con láminas de material compuesto no incrementa considerablemente la resistencia, mejora la ductilidad y modifica el modo de falla; la mampostería reforzada con materiales compuestos sometida a esfuerzos de corte, mejoró notablemente su comportamiento. En general se puede decir que el refuerzo con bandas de PRFC dispuestas ortogonalmente a la dirección de la aplicación de la carga, mejora la resistencia y ductilidad.

Para Gameros Santiago, en su tesis para optar el título de ingeniero civil con su investigación “Análisis comparativo de tres tipos de refuerzo estructural para pabellones de aulas de locales escolares de dos pisos y tres aulas por piso”, tuvo como objetivo realizar un comparativo de diversas soluciones de reforzamiento de tres colegios, tomando como factores principales el desempeño y el costo. Llegando a las conclusiones que los colegios tipo modular 780 pre que se analizaron en esta tesis tienen problemas en diseño y muchas veces también en construcción. Los problemas estructurales pueden remediararse con reforzamientos como los planteados en este proyecto. En el modelo con aletas de concreto armado, se observó buen comportamiento, ya que las nuevas aletas toman una parte considerable del cortante de sismo. En este refuerzo, no se busca evitar la columna corta separando los tabiques de las columnas, sino hacer que los tabiques trabajen en conjunto con las columnas que se ensancharán y reforzarán para que cuando tengan que fallar sea por flexión y no por corte. El segundo, es en las cimentaciones, que dependiendo de la capacidad portante del suelo, estas podrían fallar. Este refuerzo puede aplicarse en modelos tipo sierra donde se utilizó una cimentación continua como si se combinaran todas las zapatas. Finalmente, el modelo con arriostres de acero se comporta de manera satisfactoria a pesar de usarse perfiles bastante pequeños. Se podrían utilizar arriostres más grandes para brindar mayor rigidez y reducir desplazamientos, pero podría haber un problema de carga residual como se mencionó anteriormente. En este modelo, la arquitectura se mantiene bastante bien, ya que los arriostres irán en el interior de las aulas, en la parte posterior. En las cimentaciones no habrá problemas en este refuerzo según lo visto anteriormente. Recomiendo este sistema para colegios donde se pueda acceder a mano de obra calificada como en Lima. El coste de intervención es similar al de ensanche de columnas.

Según Lovera Luis, en su tesis para optar el grado de magister en ingeniería civil con tu investigación “El refuerzo de estructuras de concreto armado con aceros de grado 75 en el Perú”, tuvo como objetivo contribuir al diseño y construcción de edificios de concreto armado usando aceros de grado 75 en el Perú. Llegando a las conclusiones respecto al uso de aceros de alta resistencia en general que usar

aceros de alta resistencia para reforzar estructuras de concreto armado puede proporcionar ventajas tales como menor cuantía en el refuerzo de los elementos estructurales, con el consiguiente ahorro en el insumo “acero de refuerzo” y en la mano de obra para la habilitación y colocación de la armadura; menor cantidad de varillas por tanto menos congestión de aceros de refuerzo en los nudos de encuentro entre vigas y columnas. En el diseño de elementos estructurales con alta demanda de ductilidad, como es el caso estudiado de pórticos de concreto armado estudiado, se deberá tener presente que usar aceros de grado 75 u 80 ocasiona pérdidas de ductilidad. Asimismo, se deberá tomar en cuenta todas las disposiciones reglamentarias.

La presente investigación se fundamenta en los siguientes cuerpos teóricos: “La intervención o rehabilitación son etapas para el mejoramiento del desempeño que posee una estructura vulnerable. Esta rehabilitación consiste en realizar un reforzamiento o reparación de edificaciones con el fin de mitigar los efectos que dejan los sismos, soportar el aumento de cargas por el cambio de uso de una estructura, corregir los daños producidos por la corrosión, incendios, impactos, actualización de normas, entre otras.” (Contreras, 2011, p. 23)

“El reforzamiento básicamente consiste en incrementar la resistencia o la rigidez en elementos de una construcción. A nivel nacional se encuentran distintas técnicas de reforzamiento estructural que se encargan de corregir las diferencias y lograr el objetivo mencionado anteriormente.” (Contreras, 2011, p. 23)

“Los modos de vibración podrán determinarse por un procedimiento de análisis que considere apropiadamente las características de rigidez y la distribución de las masas. En cada dirección se considerarán aquellos modos de vibración cuya suma de masas efectivas sea por lo menos el 90% de la masa total, pero deberá tomarse en cuenta por lo menos los tres primeros modos predominantes en la dirección de análisis.” (NORMA TÉCNICA E.030, 2016, 12)

“Se aplica al diseño de todas las edificaciones nuevas, al reforzamiento de las existentes y a la reparación de las que resultaran dañadas por la acción de los

sismos. Se deberá tomar medidas de prevención contra los desastres que puedan producirse como consecuencia del movimiento sísmico: tsunamis, fuego, fuga de materiales peligrosos, deslizamiento masivo de tierra u otros." (NORMA TÉCNICA E.030, 2016, p. 1)

"La fibra de carbono es un polímero que se obtiene al calentar sucesivamente a altas temperaturas -hasta 1500 °C- otro polímero llamado poliacrilonitrilo. Este proceso de recalentamiento da lugar a la formación de unas cintas perfectamente alineadas de casi carbono puro en su forma de grafito, por ello su nombre de fibras de carbono." (Flores, 2005, p. 46)

"Un compuesto estructural es un sistema material constituido por dos o más fases en una escala macroscópica, cuyo comportamiento mecánico y propiedades están diseñados para ser superiores a aquellos que lo constituyen cuando actúan independientemente. Normalmente están constituidos por fibras inmersas en una matriz." (Avilés, 2002, p. 03)

"Está muy extendido el uso de materiales compuestos ("composites") que aprovechan la resistencia, estabilidad y baja densidad de las fibras de carbono. Estos materiales compuestos son combinaciones de dos o más materiales, los cuales están presentes en fases separadas y han sido combinados formando estructuras que aprovechan ciertas propiedades deseables de cada componente. En los materiales compuestos de carbono las fibras de grafito suelen tejerse para formar una tela que después se integra en una matriz que aglutina las fibras para crear una estructura sólida. De este modo, el material compuesto terminado resulta ser más resistente que cualquiera de sus componentes." (Brown, Lemay y Bursten, 2004, p. 902)

"Las láminas de CFRP son una combinación de fibras de carbono y una matriz de resina epólica, que tienen en dirección de la fibra una resistencia y rigidez muy altas, así como excelente comportamiento a la fatiga, mejor inclusive a la del acero y además su densidad es muy baja. Las fibras están colocadas en dirección longitudinal correspondiendo a la dirección de la solicitud, de esta forma la

lámina tiene una estructura unidireccional. Las fibras son los elementos con capacidad de carga y la matriz epóxica sirve para unir las fibras entre sí. La matriz permite la transferencia de carga entre las fibras y las protege del medio ambiente” (Ari de Paula, 2005, p. 103).

Los polímeros reforzados con fibras de carbono, de acuerdo a su disposición para reforzar el elemento estructural, se podrían utilizar para el reforzamiento de:

- Vigas a flexión, cortante y torsión.
- Losas a flexión.
- Pilares a cortante.
- Muros de mampostería (no armados) a flexión y cortante.
- Columnas a flexión, cortante y compresión.
- Aumento de ductilidad en columnas.
- Placas o muros estructurales.

“En este contexto, la tecnología de reforzamiento con fibras ha tenido gran progreso en los últimos años. Por ejemplo, las placas de refuerzo externamente adheridas sobre las superficies de los elementos de concreto, se utiliza como un método estructural eficiente y rentable de rehabilitación de estructuras; más recientemente, los polímeros reforzados con fibras (FRP), y particularmente, los polímeros reforzados con fibras de carbón (CFRP), se han considerado y utilizado como una alternativa al acero, sobre todo debido a su ligereza, resistencia a ataques químicos y otras características favorables en ingeniería, con respecto al acero” (Spadea y Swamy, 2001)

“En el momento de hacer una rehabilitación estructural se debe tener como aspecto importante la conexión entre elementos nuevos y antiguos por medio de fijaciones, adhesivos, refuerzo activo, es decir que el refuerzo se movilice al instante de su colocación o pasivo, que el refuerzo se movilice durante el incremento de la carga, y otro aspecto a tener en cuenta debe ser el comportamiento de esta conexión.” (Contreras, 2011, p. 23)

“This document provides guidance for the selection, design, and installation of FRP systems for externally strengthening concrete structures. Information on material properties, design, installation, quality control, and maintenance of FRP systems used as external reinforcement is presented. This information can be used to select an FRP system for increasing the strength and stiffness of reinforced concrete beams or the ductility of columns and other applications.” (ACI 440.2R-08, 2008, p. 4)

Luego de lo investigado en el marco teórico, los antecedentes propuestos, y dada la problemática que se presentó, se planteó el siguiente problema: **¿Cuál será el resultado del diseño del reforzamiento estructural del edificio mediante fibras de carbono?**

La presente investigación se **justifica** debido a que en la actualidad las láminas de fibras de carbono son muy usadas para el reforzamiento de estructuras de concreto armado, debido a las propiedades del material que permiten mejorar las propiedades de flexión, corte, torsión y confinamiento de los elementos estructurales; y además por su práctica y fácil instalación.

Las láminas de fibras de carbono brindan aproximadamente 10 veces mayor resistencia a la tensión que el acero, bajo peso y debido a ser un material sintético no se corroe; por esta razón es que el sistema de reforzamiento con láminas de carbono será objeto de este estudio.

Además, el reforzamiento de estructuras se da debido a que se busca aumentar las cargas de servicio por el cambio de uso de la estructura, actualización de normativas y también porque éstas ya han cumplido su periodo de servicio.

Además, no se ha realizado un diseño y cálculo detallado para el reforzamiento con materiales poliméricos, pues solo se tiene algunos ensayos científicos publicados en revistas ingenieriles.

La **hipótesis** no corresponde plantear en el presente trabajo.

## **1.1 Objetivos.**

### **1.1.1 Objetivo general**

Diseñar el refuerzo estructural de un edificio mediante fibras de carbono aplicando la norma E.030 2016 en la ciudad de Huaraz 2017.

### **1.1.2 Objetivos específicos**

- Evaluar el estado situacional del edificio a nivel estructural mediante fichas de inspección y planos.
- Modelar la estructura en el software ETABS v.16 aplicando la norma E.030 2016.
- Diseñar el refuerzo estructural con fibras de carbono aplicando el código ACI 440.2R-08.

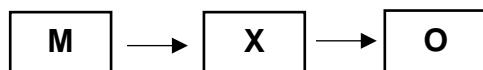
## II. MÉTODO

### 2.1 Diseño de investigación

El diseño de **investigación es no experimental**, porque se realizará sin manipular deliberadamente la variable.

Y es de tipo **descriptiva** porque el recojo de información de la edificación será en el sitio de estudio por medio de la observación directa, y a su vez porque serán analizados mediante el software ETABS.

El presente diseño de investigación, presenta el siguiente esquema:



Donde:

M: Muestra.

X: Variable.

O: Resultados.

### 2.2 Operacionalización de variable

**Variable Independiente:** Diseño del refuerzo estructural.

**Definición Conceptual:** “La intervención o rehabilitación son etapas para el mejoramiento del desempeño que posee una estructura vulnerable. Esta rehabilitación consiste en realizar un reforzamiento o reparaciones de edificaciones con el fin de mitigar los efectos que dejan los sismos (...)" (CONTRERAS, 2011; 23)

**Definición Operacional:** Realizar el modelamiento estructural aplicando la Norma Técnica E.030 en el programa ETABS con los datos obtenidos en la inspección técnica y realizar el diseño del refuerzo estructural mediante láminas de carbono según la norma ACI 440.2R-08.

**Dimensiones:** Análisis estructural, diseño del refuerzo estructural.

**Indicadores:** Aceleración espectral, carga axial, fuerza cortante, momento flector, derivas.

**Escala de Medición:** Nominal

### **2.3 Población y muestra**

La población y muestra para esta investigación será el edificio, ubicado en el barrio de Pedregal, Distrito de Huaraz, para diseñar el refuerzo estructural.

### **2.4 Técnicas e instrumentos de recolección de datos**

La técnica para la recolección de datos será mediante la observación (Ficha Técnica).

Los instrumentos utilizados son: Fichas de inspección, planos y el software ETABS v16.

Las fichas técnicas a utilizar en la recolección de datos, necesitan ser validados, puesto que no se encuentran validadas por ninguna norma.

### **2.5 Métodos de análisis de datos**

Se realizará una inspección técnica para evaluar el estado situacional del edificio a nivel estructural, consecuentemente se interpretará los datos obtenidos, seguido se modelará la estructura en el software ETABS v16 aplicando la norma técnica E.030 y finalmente se evaluará los datos obtenidos del modelamiento y se diseñará el refuerzo estructural para los elementos según la norma ACI 440.2R-08.

### **2.6 Aspectos éticos**

El investigador está comprometido que bajo su responsabilidad la veracidad de los resultados que se obtienen en la investigación, confiándose de los datos que nos brindará las fichas de inspección del lugar donde se realizará la investigación.

### **III. RESULTADOS**

#### **3.1 Tratamiento de los resultados**

La presente investigación parte por realizar una inspección técnica, en la cual se evaluó el estado situacional a nivel estructural del edificio, la cual se realizó haciendo uso de una ficha de inspección técnica, además del uso de los planos estructurales del edificio; dando así respuesta al primer objetivo específico.

Para dar respuesta al segundo objetivo, se realizó un análisis dinámico modal espectral de la estructura en el Software ETABS, haciendo uso de los datos obtenidos de la inspección técnica, los cuales fueron contrastados in situ y con planos, y siguiendo los lineamientos y parámetros establecidos en la Norma Técnica Peruana E.030 2016.

Con los resultados obtenido del modelamiento, y aplicando la Norma E.030 2016, juntamente con el código ACI 440.2R-08, se realizó el diseño del refuerzo de las vigas y columnas de la edificación, para lo cual se trabajó con las propiedades de las fibras de carbono SIKA CARBODUR S1214; dando así respuesta al tercer objetivo.

#### **3.2 Resultados según objetivos**

##### **3.2.1 Resultados respecto al objetivo general**

Se realizó el diseño del refuerzo de los elementos estructurales de la edificación, de acuerdo a los resultados obtenidos de la inspección técnica y el modelamiento dinámica de la estructura aplicando la norma E.030 2016, obteniendo la siguiente tabla.

Tabla 1. Área de acero en vigas sin reforzamiento y con reforzamiento.

VIGA	SIN CFRP		CON CFRP	
	As (cm <sup>2</sup> )	A's (cm <sup>2</sup> )	As (cm <sup>2</sup> )	A's (cm <sup>2</sup> )
VP – 101	8.52	14.2	32.31	32.82
VP - 201	8.52	11.36	32.31	32.55
VP – 301	8.52	9.62	32.31	32.4
VP – 401	8.52	8.52	32.31	32.31

VP – 501	8.52	7.65	32.31	32.24
VP – 601	8.52	5.68	32.31	32.09
VS – 101	5.68	11.59	27.84	28.81
VS – 201	5.68	9.62	27.84	28.44
VS – 301	5.68	7.65	27.84	28.12
VS – 401	5.68	5.68	27.84	27.84
VS – 501	5.68	5.68	27.84	27.84
VS – 601	5.68	5.68	27.84	27.84

Fuente. Elaboración Propia

Interpretación: La tabla anterior resume los resultados obtenidos de los cálculos realizados según el código ACI 440.2R-08, misma en la cual se puede observar el notable incremento que produce la fibra de carbono en las secciones de viga.

### 3.2.2 Resultados respecto a los objetivos específicos

**Evaluuar el estado situacional del edificio a nivel estructural mediante fichas de inspección y planos**

D. CONFIGURACIÓN ESTRUCTURAL				
VISTA EN PLANTA				
ESTRUCTURA				
		<input type="checkbox"/> Irregularidad en planta <input type="checkbox"/> Asimétrico (efectos de tensión) <input type="checkbox"/> Aberturas en planta > 20% (área o longitud) <input type="checkbox"/> Longitud entrantes/salientes > 20% <input type="checkbox"/> En "L" u otra geometría irregular <input type="checkbox"/> Ninguna de las anteriores		
SI ES ESTRUCTURA IRREGULAR TIENE JUNTA DE SEPARACION SISMICA	IRREGULAR	<input type="checkbox"/>	REGULAR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
VISTA EN ELEVACION				
<input type="checkbox"/> Planta baja flexible <input type="checkbox"/> Marcos o muros no llegan a la cimentació <input type="checkbox"/> Columnas cortas <input type="checkbox"/> Reducción de planta en pisos superiores				
<input type="checkbox"/> Apoyos a diferente nivel (laderas) <input type="checkbox"/> Sistemas de entrepiso inclinados <input type="checkbox"/> Grandes masas en pisos superiores <input type="checkbox"/> Areglo irregular de ventanas en fachada <input type="checkbox"/> Ninguna de las anteriores				
ESTRUCTURA	IRREGULAR	<input type="checkbox"/>	REGULAR	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figura 1. Ficha de inspección.

Fuente. Elaboración Propia

Interpretación: La figura N° 1 forma parte de la ficha técnica, misma que nos permitió identificar la configuración estructural, ubicación y otros datos importantes del edificio para su posterior análisis.

**Modelar la estructura en el software ETABS v.16 aplicando la norma E.030 2016.**

Se realizó un análisis dinámico modal espectral de la estructura, siguiendo los parámetros establecidos en la Norma E.030 2016, obteniendo los siguientes resultados.

Tabla 2. Desplazamientos laterales para Sismo X.

SISMO X Máx		
PISO	Drift	DERIVA
Piso 6	0.000525	0.00315
Piso 5	0.000892	0.005352
Piso 4	0.001215	0.00729
Piso 3	0.001448	0.008688
Piso 2	0.0015	0.009
Piso 1	0.000923	0.005538

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Interpretación: Luego de procesar los datos ingresado en el software ETABS, el modelamiento nos dio como resultado los Drift (Distorsión del entrepiso) para un sismo en el eje X, resultado al cual aplicando la Norma Técnica E.030 se multiplicó por 0.75R, siendo el valor de R=8, para verificar en donde se podría dar la falla estructural, obteniendo que los pisos 2, 3 y 4 no cumplen con el valor máximo de la distorsión del entrepiso establecido en la Norma Técnica E.030.

Tabla 3. Desplazamientos laterales para Sismo Y.

<b>SISMO Y Máx</b>		
<b>PISO</b>	<b>Drift</b>	<b>DERIVA</b>
Piso 6	0.000609	0.003654
Piso 5	0.001032	0.006192
Piso 4	0.001411	0.008466
Piso 3	0.001689	0.010134
Piso 2	0.001757	0.010542
Piso 1	0.001063	0.006378

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Interpretación: Luego de procesar los datos ingresado en el software ETABS, el modelamiento nos dio como resultado los Drift (Distorsión del entrepiso) para un sismo en el eje Y, resultado al cual aplicando la Norma Técnica E.030 se multiplicó por 0.75R, siendo el valor de R=8, para verificar en donde se podría dar la falla estructural, obteniendo que los pisos 2, 3 y 4 no cumplen con el valor máximo de la distorsión del entrepiso establecido en la Norma Técnica E.030.

### 3.3 Resultado descriptivo

#### 3.3.1 Modelamiento estructural en el software ETABS

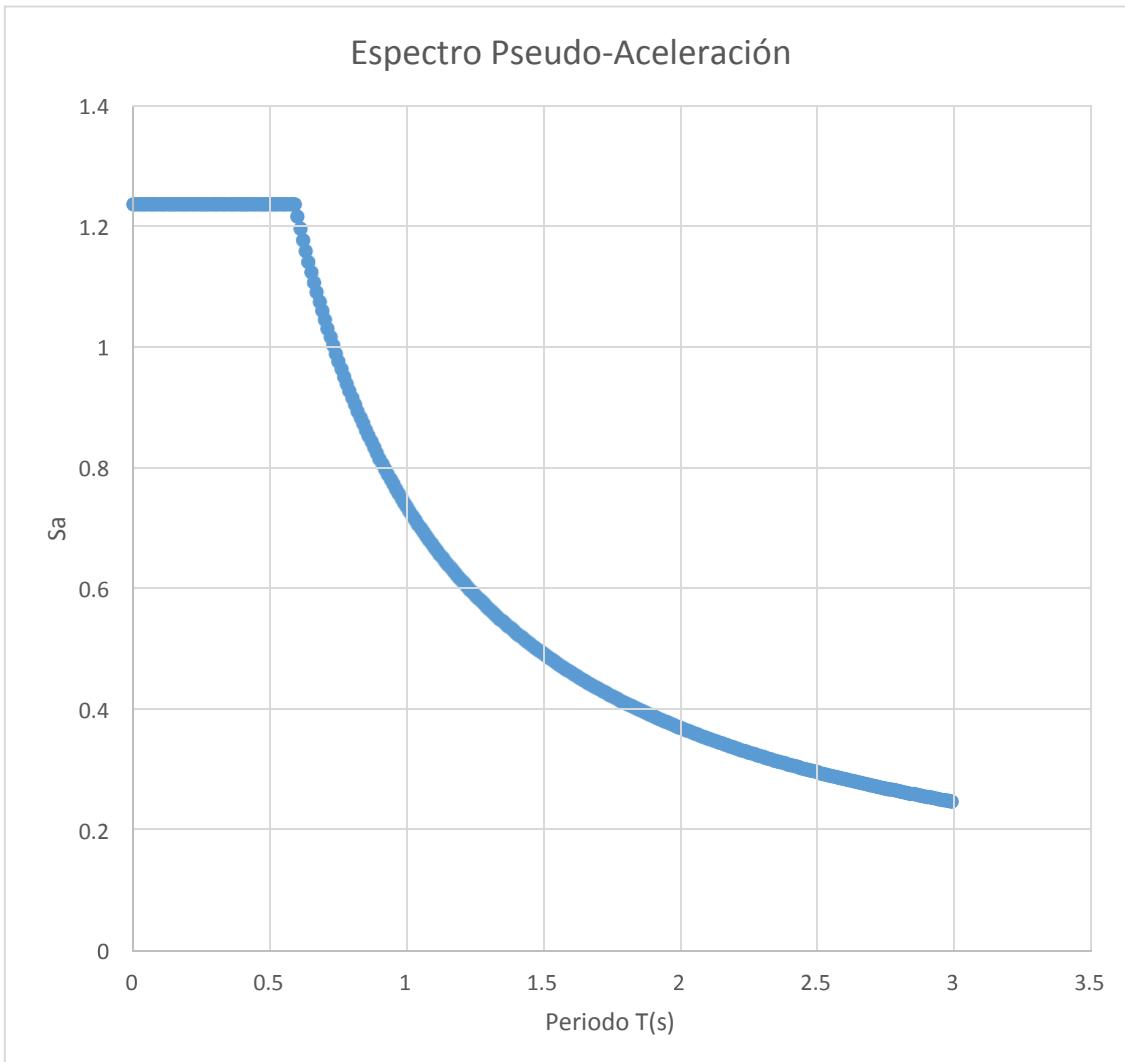


Figura 2. Espectro de Pseudo – Aceleración.

Fuente. Elaboración Propia.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 2 se observa el espectro de Pseudo – Aceleración para el análisis dinámico de la estructura según la NTP E.030 2016, brindando la respuesta del edificio ante un evento sísmico en un tiempo de 3 segundos.

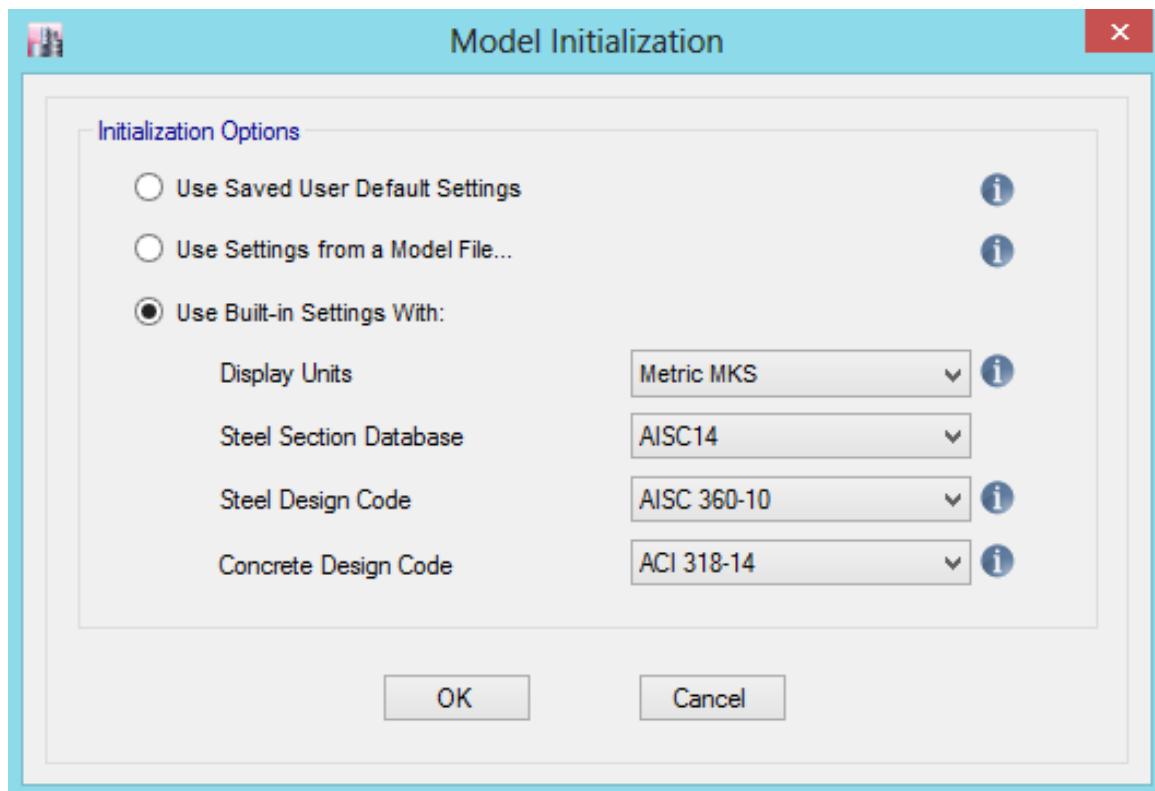


Figura 3. Inicio del modelo, configuración inicial.

Fuente: Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 3 se presenta la configuración inicial en el programa ETABS 2016, programa utilizado para el análisis dinámico de la estructura.

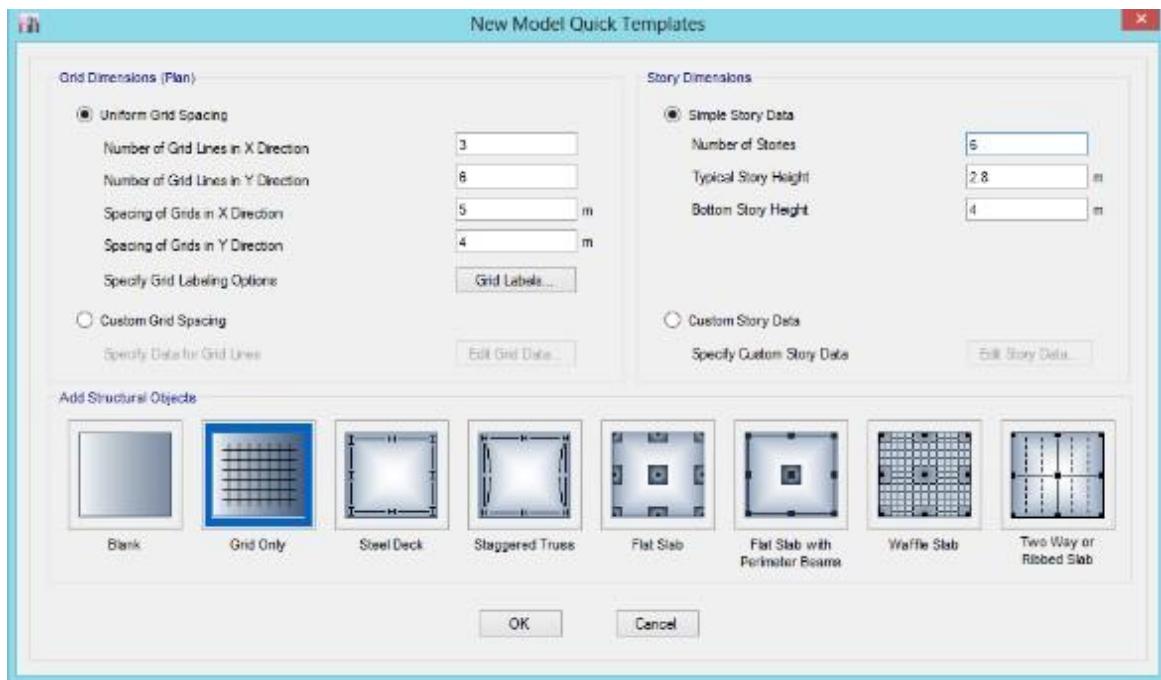


Figura 4. Configuración del modelo de la estructura.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 4 se observa la configuración de la estructura, tales como el número de pórticos en el sentido X y Y, número de pisos y la altura.

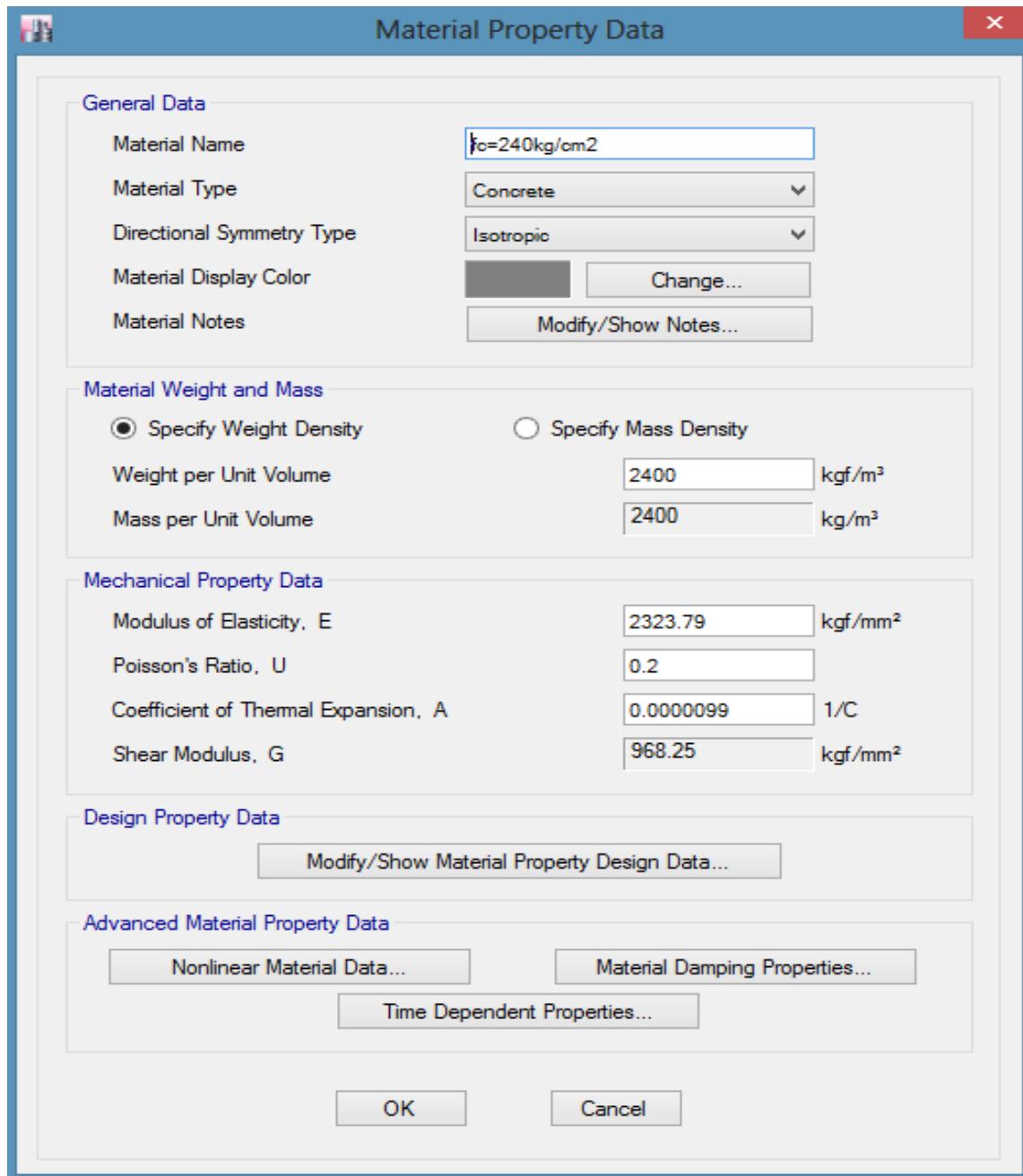


Figura 5. Definición de las propiedades del material.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 5 se aprecia la definición de las propiedades del material de la estructura, concreto de resistencia  $f_c=240 \text{ kg/cm}^2$ .

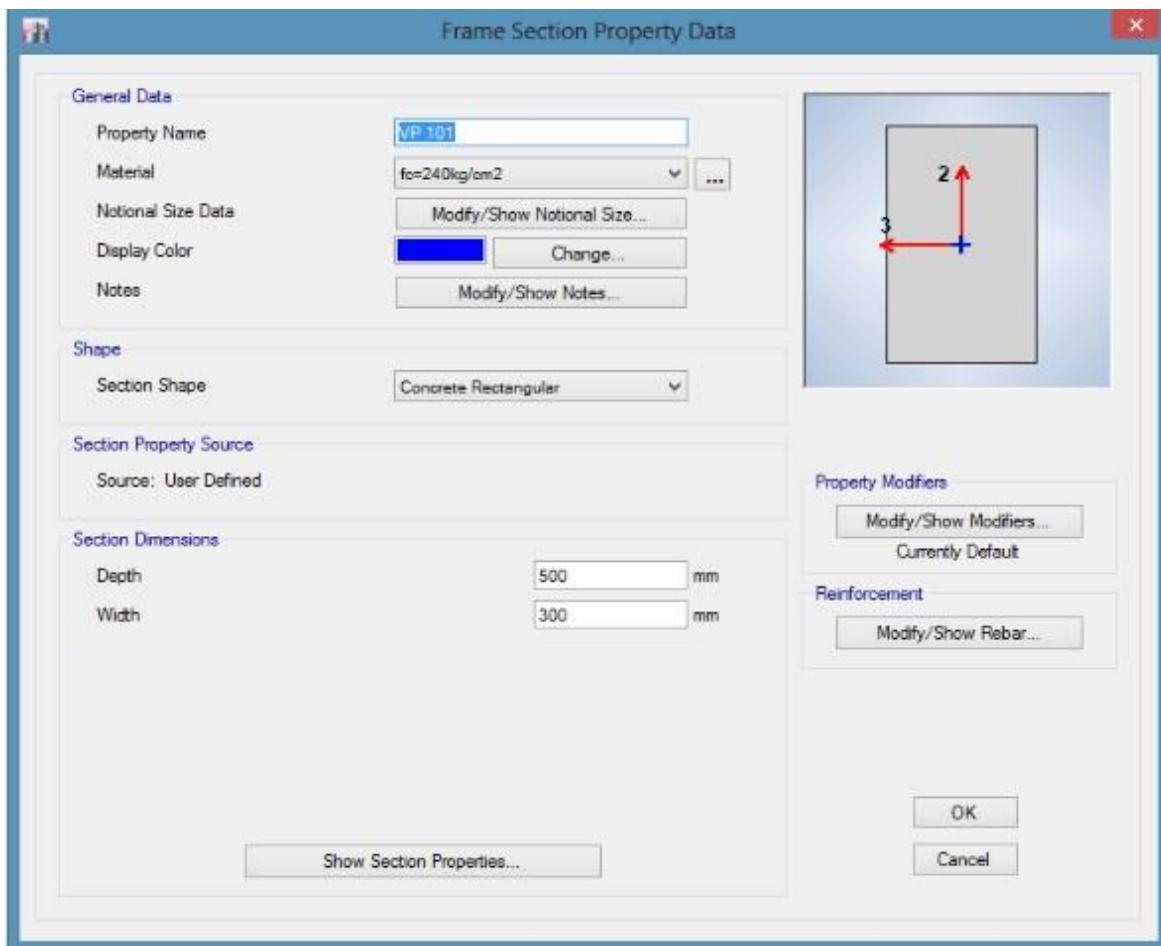


Figura 6. Definición de la sección de vigas principales.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 6 se aprecia las propiedades de la sección de vigas principales, así como el material en estas. Dicha configuración especificada en los planos estructurales de la edificación.

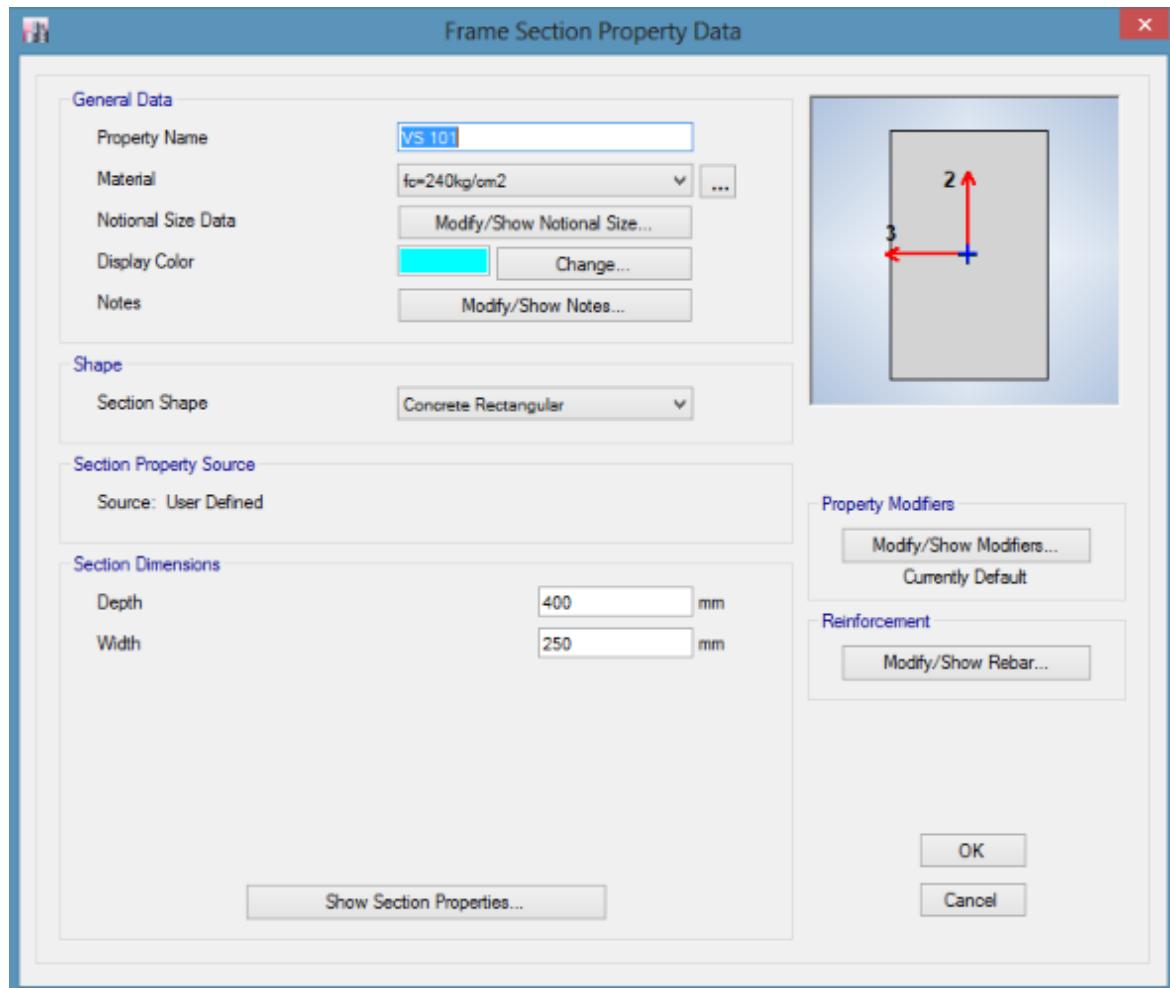


Figura 7. Definición de la sección de vigas secundarias.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 7 se aprecia las propiedades de la sección de vigas secundarias, así como el material en estas. Dicha configuración especificada en los planos estructurales de la edificación.

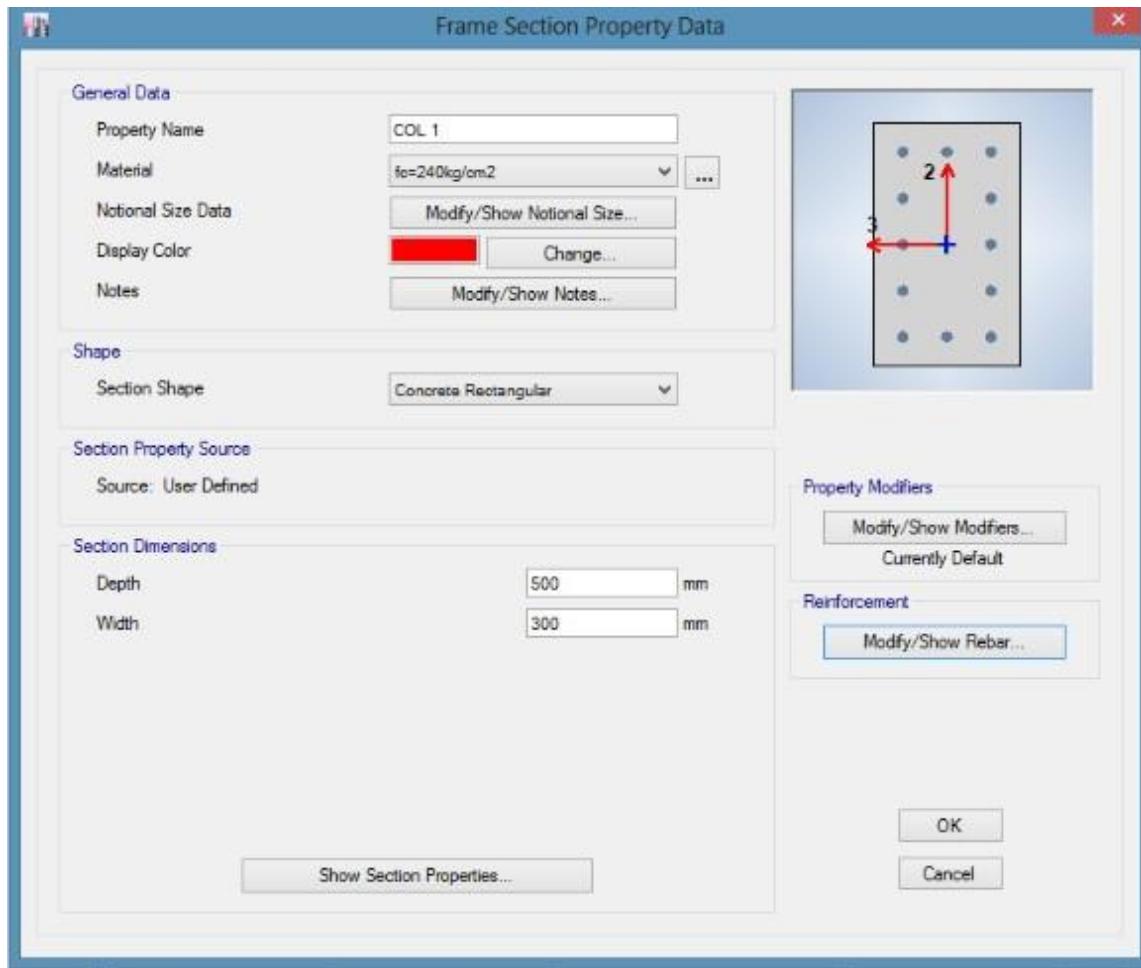


Figura 8. Definición de sección de columna rectangular.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 8, se define la sección de columna rectangular en el programa, misma que está indicada en los planos estructurales de la edificación.

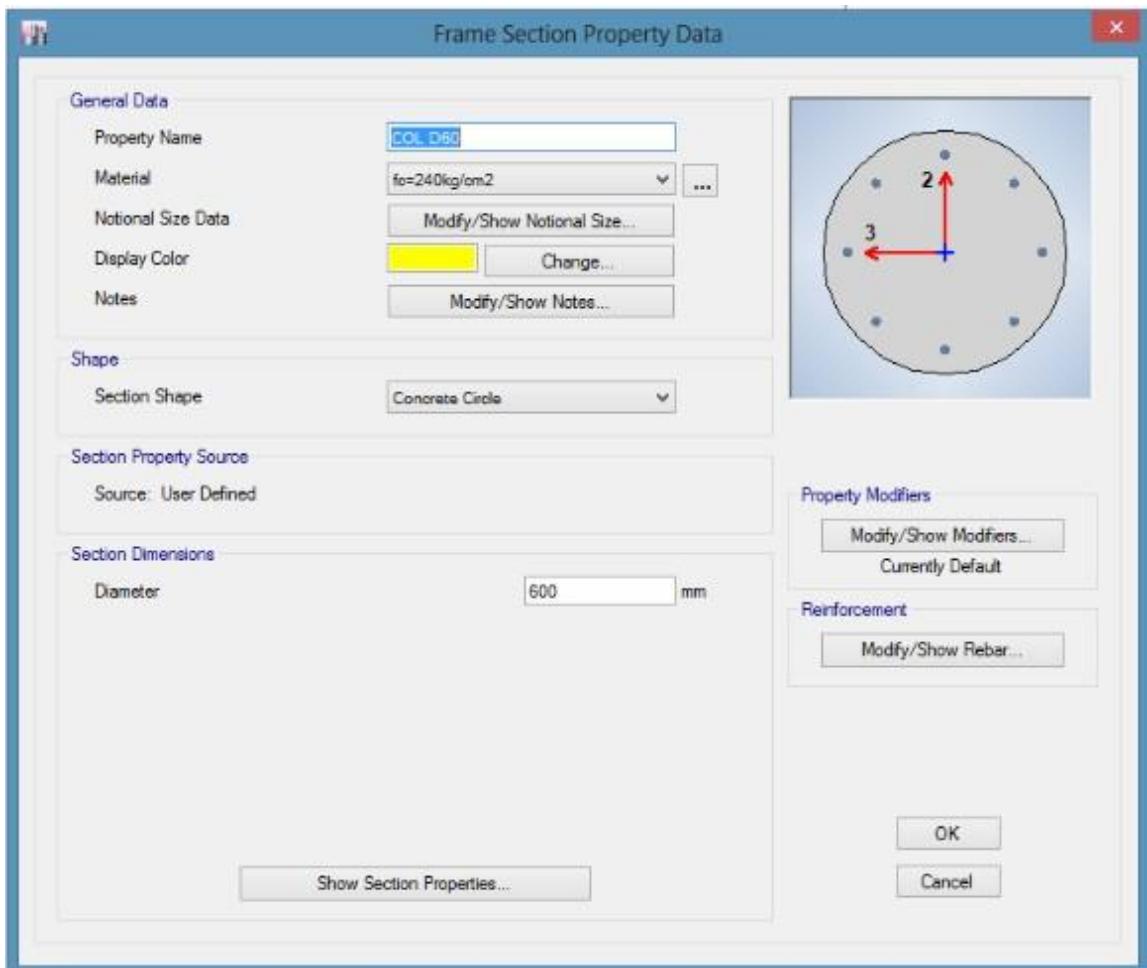


Figura 9. Definición de sección de columna circular.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 9, se define la sección de columna circular en el programa, misma que está indicada en los planos estructurales de la edificación.

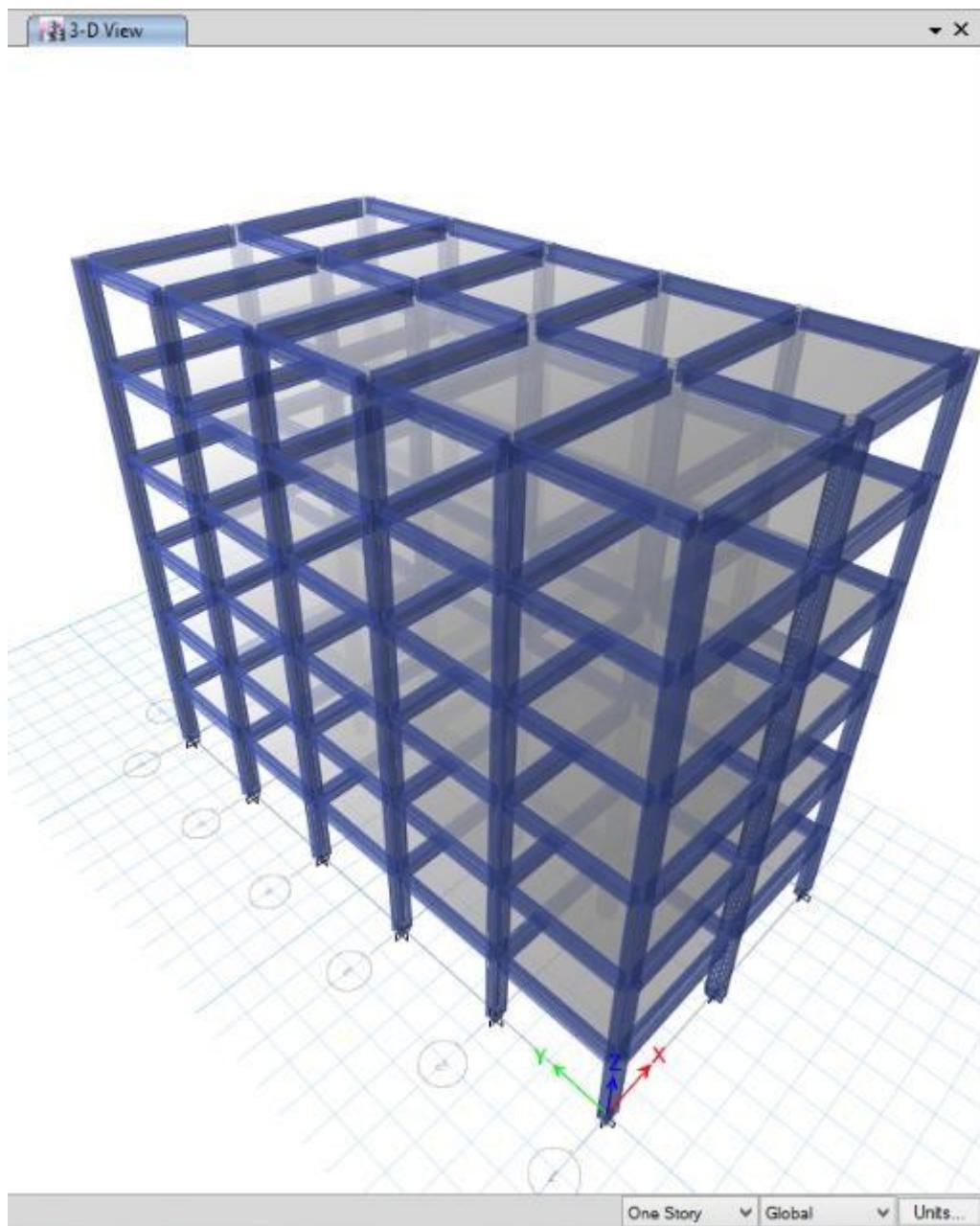


Figura 10. Vista 3D del modelo del edificio con las secciones respectivas definidas.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 10 se observa a la edificación con las secciones de los elementos estructurales definidas en los ejes correspondientes para su posterior análisis dinámico de la misma en el programa ETABS 2016.

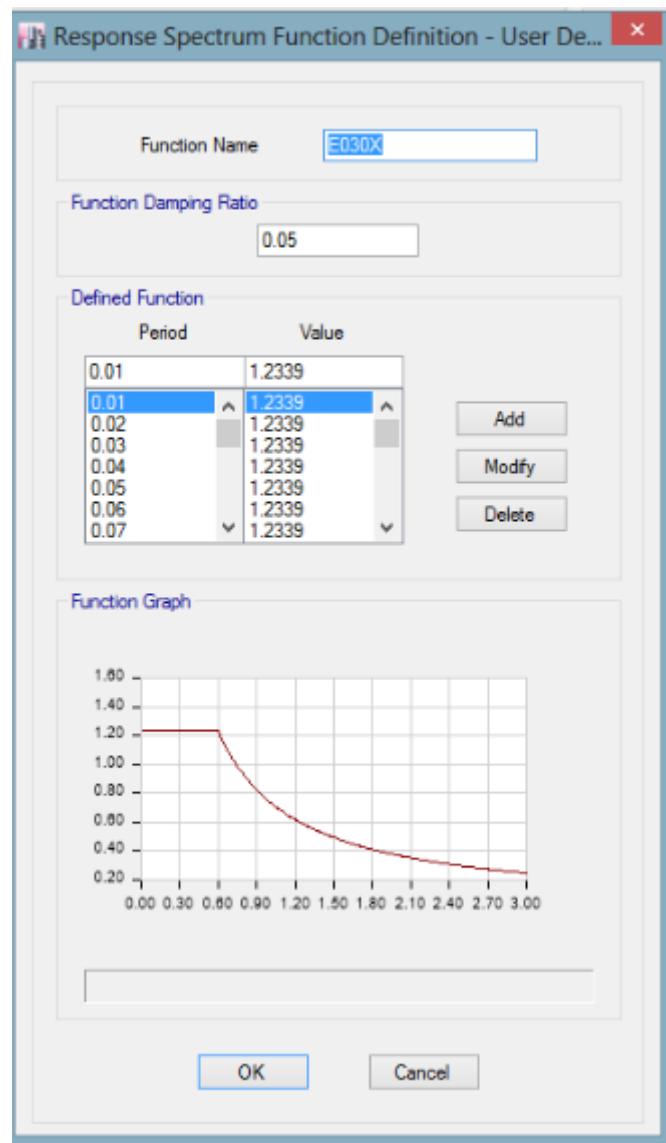


Figura 11. Espectro de respuesta cargado al software ETABS, SISMO X.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°11 se observa el espectro de respuesta creado previamente adicionado a los datos para el análisis dinámico de la estructura en el sentido X.

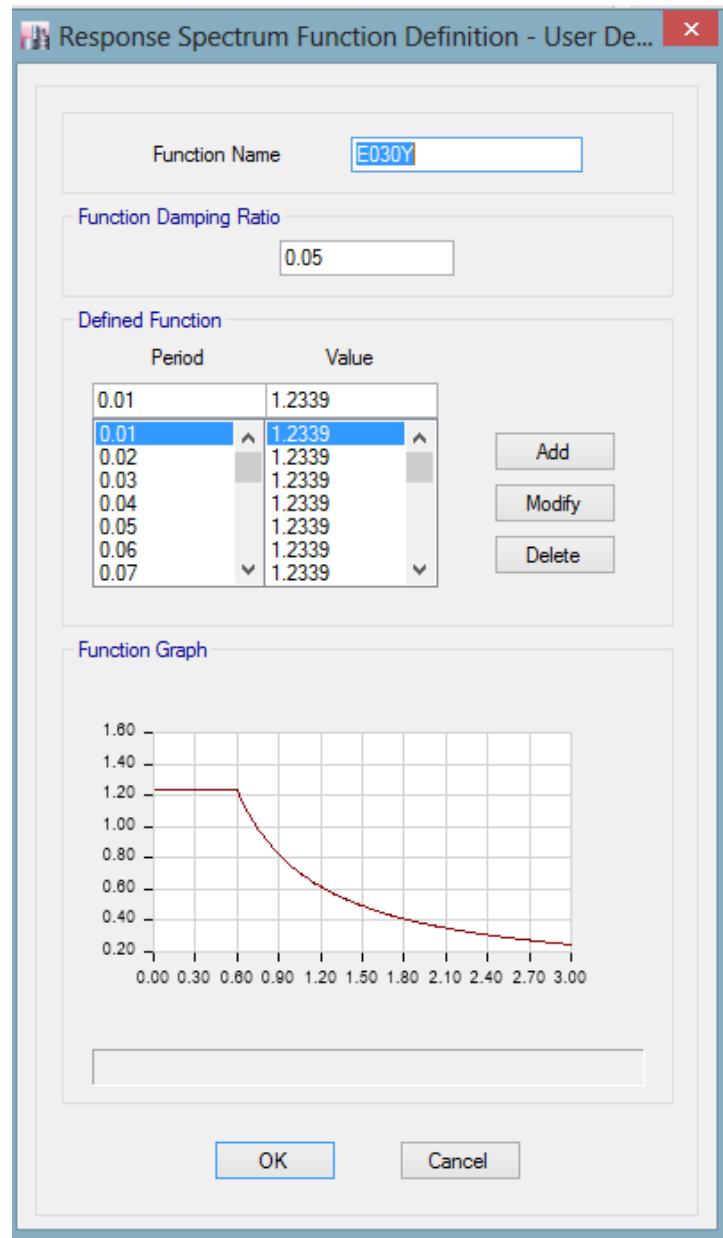


Figura 12. Espectro de respuesta cargado al software ETABS, SISMO Y.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°12 se observa el espectro de respuesta creado previamente adicionado a los datos para el análisis dinámico de la estructura en el sentido Y.

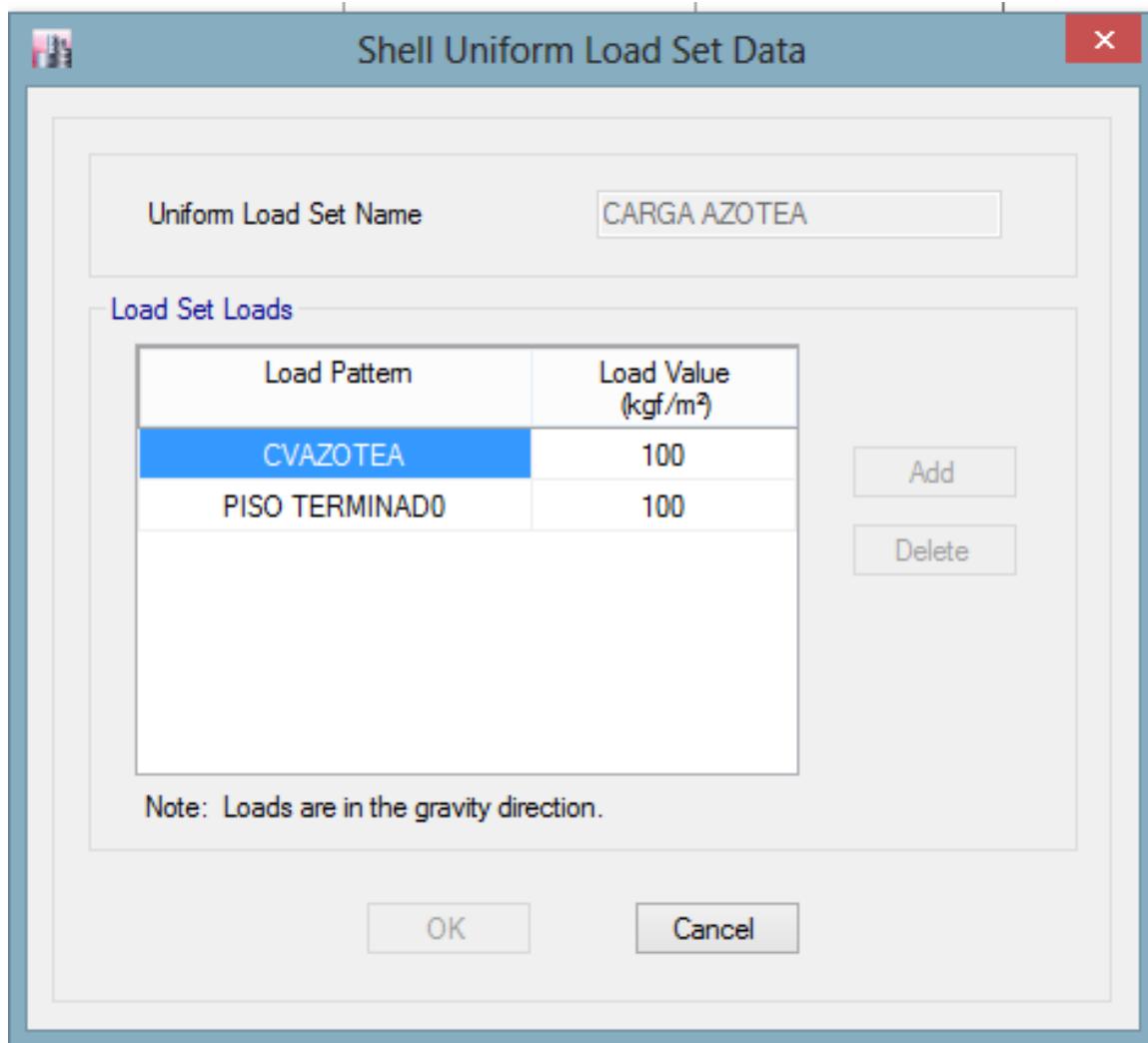


Figura 13. Definición de carga viva uniforme en la azotea, según NT E.020.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°13 se define la carga viva en la azotea y la carga de piso terminado según la NTP E.020

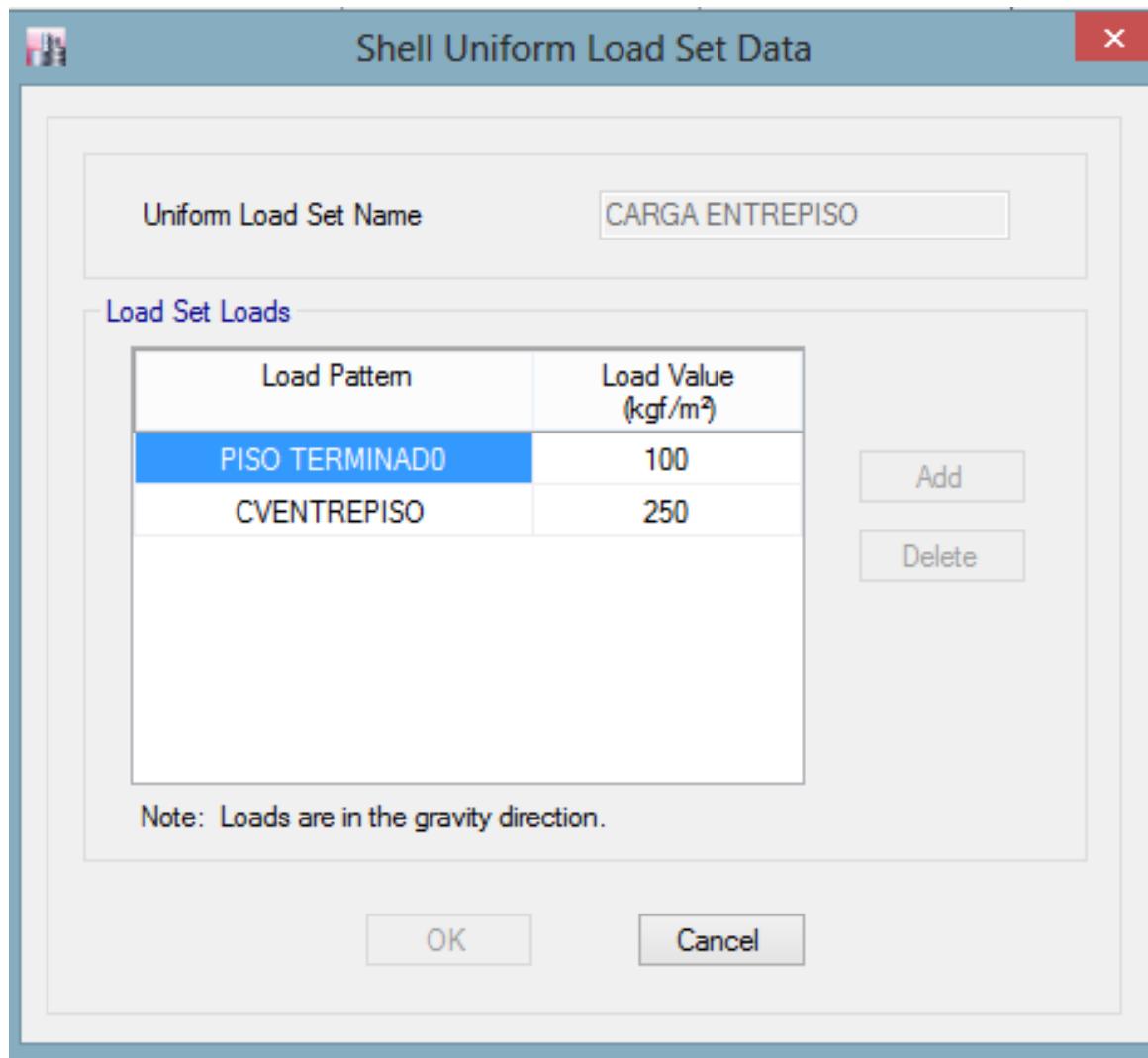


Figura 14. Definición de carga viva uniforme para entrepisos, según NT E.020.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°14 se define la carga viva en los entrepisos y la carga de piso terminado según la NTP E.020

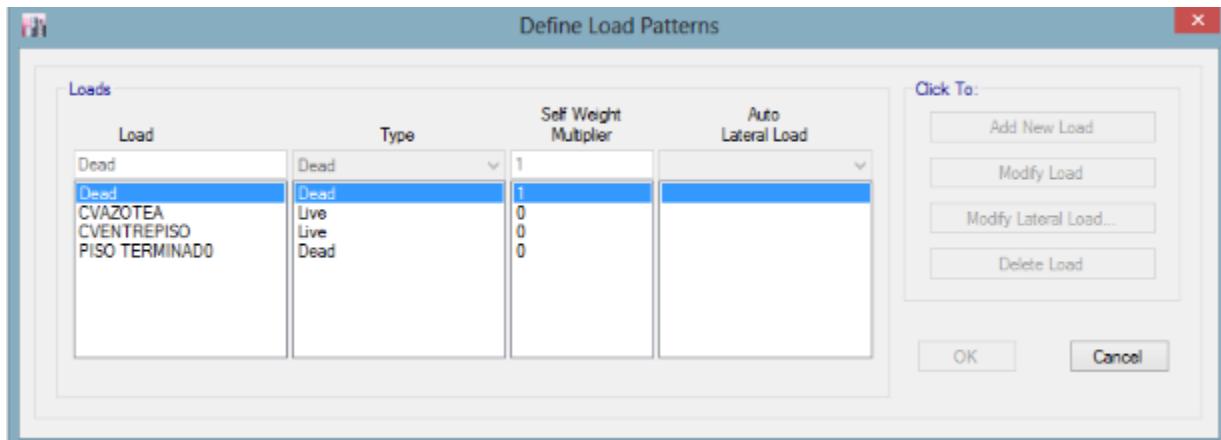


Figura 15. Definición de los patrones de carga.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°15 se definen los patrones de carga muerta, carga viva en la azotea y entrepisos y la carga de entrepisos para ser cargados al modelo de la estructura en el programa.

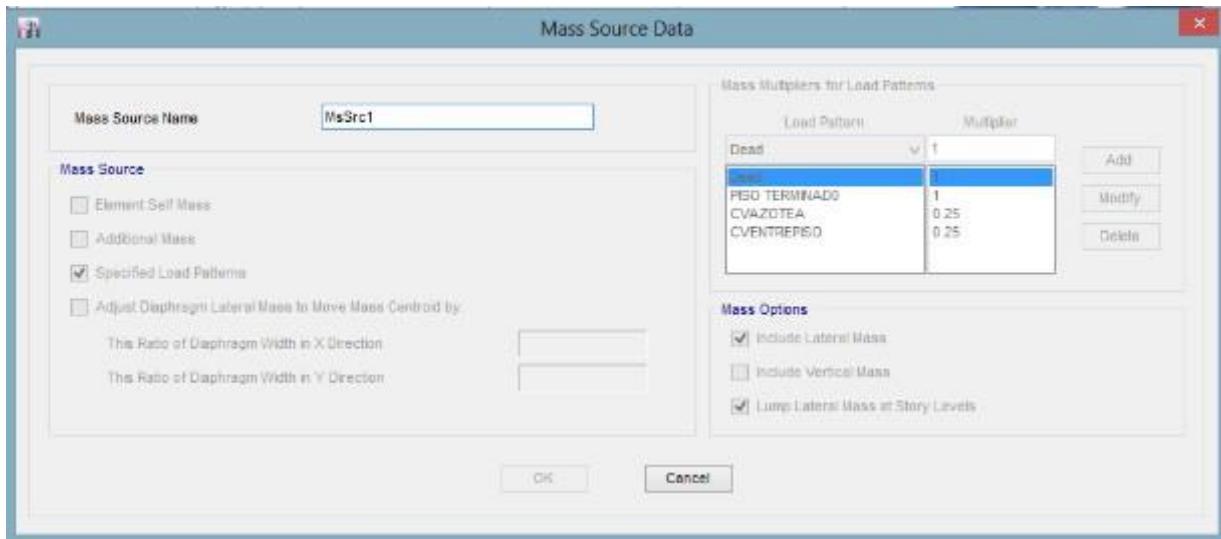


Figura 16. Estimación del peso de la carga viva y muerta, según NT E.030.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°16 se estima la carga marga muerta y viva siguiendo los lineamientos de la NTP E.030 2016.

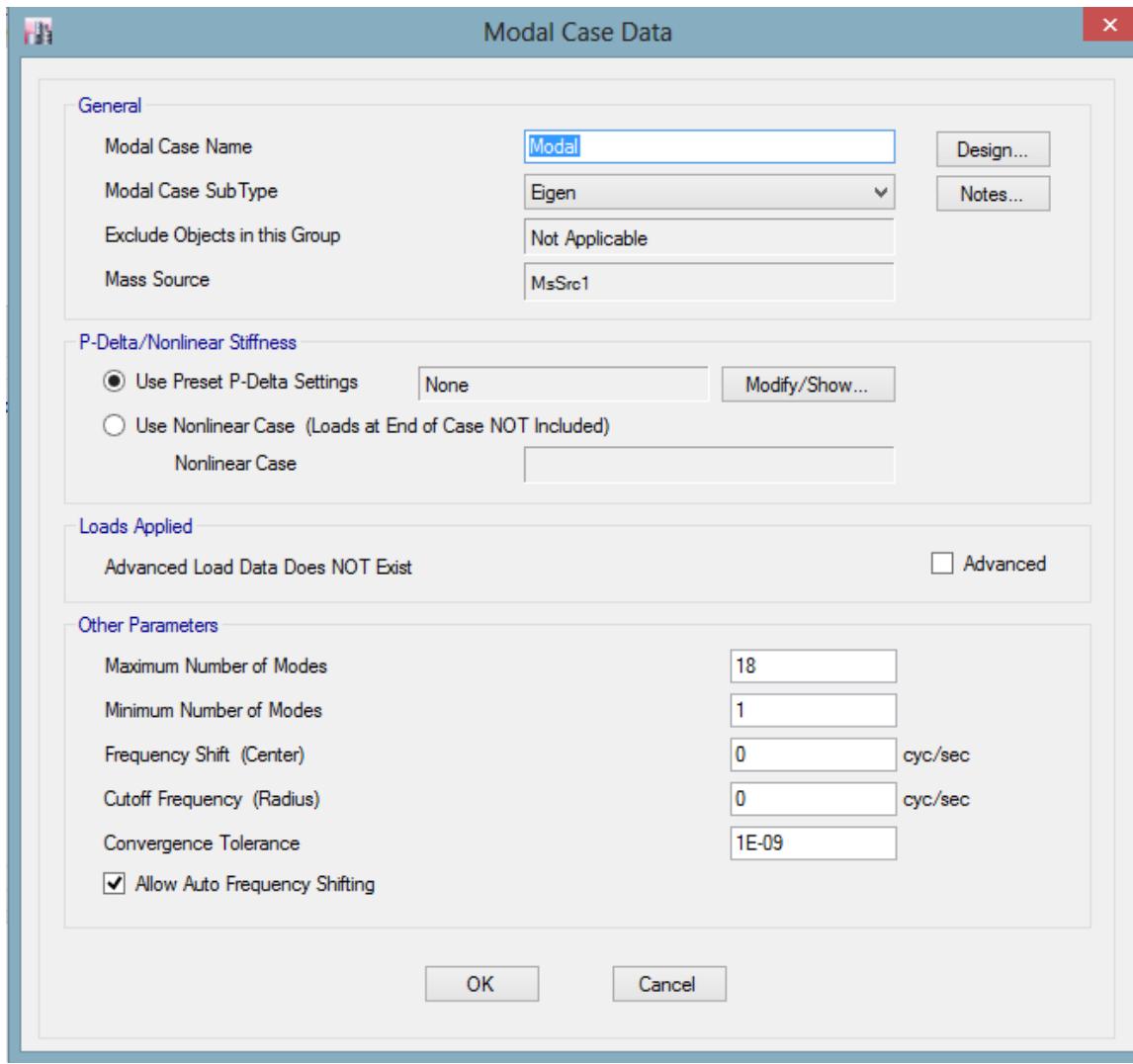


Figura 17. Definición del número de grados de libertad de la estructura.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N° 17 se define los grados de libertad de la estructura, tomando un máximo de 3 grados de libertad por piso, obteniendo un total de 18 grados de libertad; según la NTP E.030 2016.

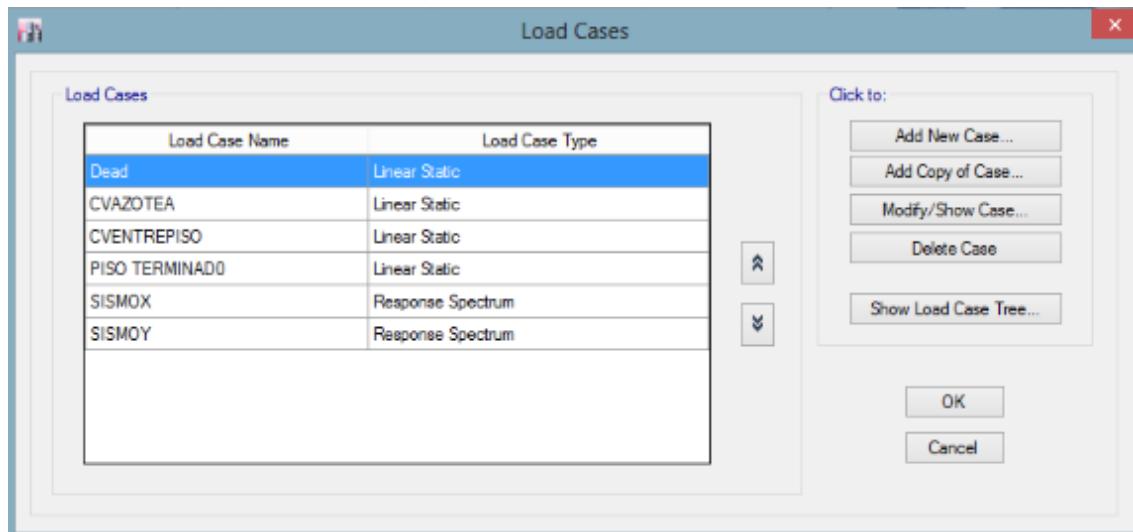


Figura 18. Definición del tipo de carga para la carga muerta y las cargas vivas.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°18 se define los tipos de carga muerta y viva como estáticas lineales y para Sismo X y Sismo Y como espectros de respuesta.

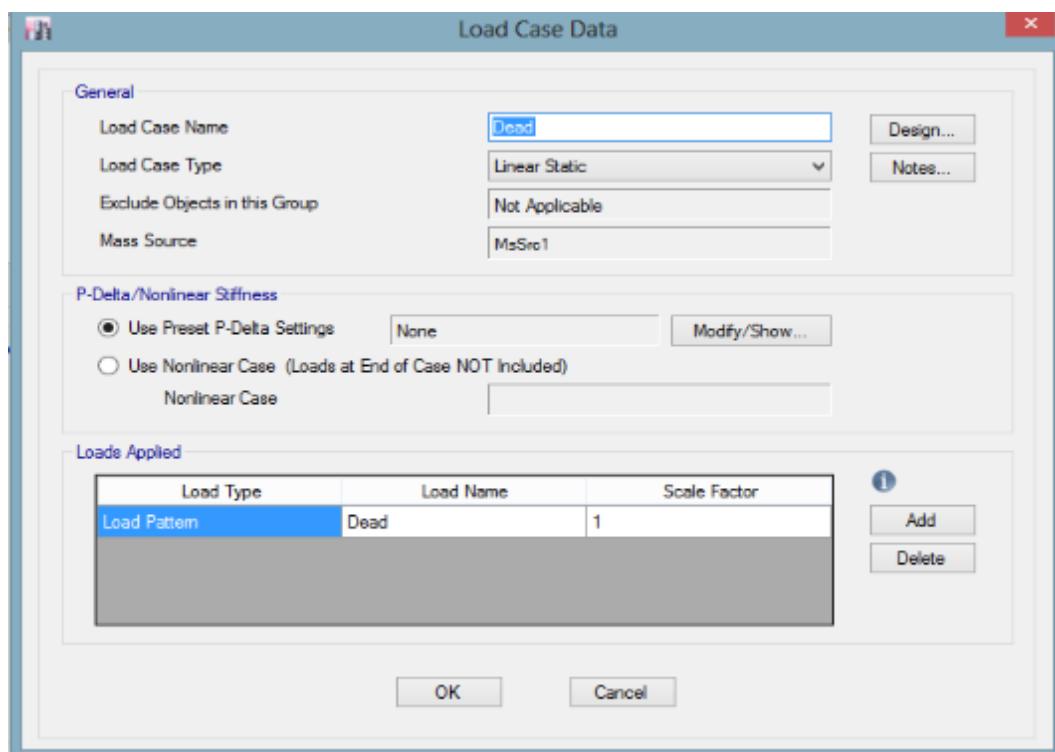


Figura 19. Definición del factor de escala de la carga muerta.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°19 se define el factor de escala de la carga muerta.

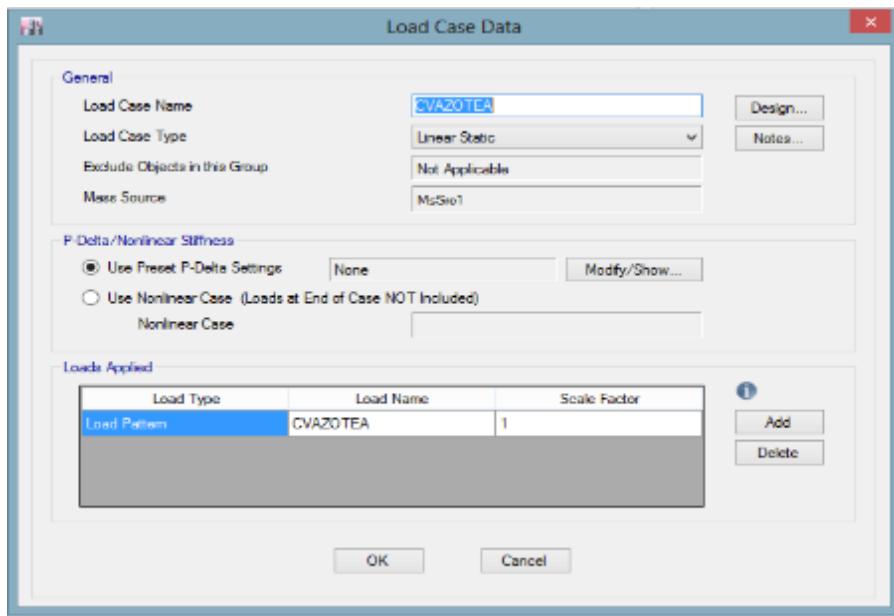


Figura 20. Definición del factor de escala de la carga viva en la azotea.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°20 se define el factor de escala de la carga viva en la azotea.

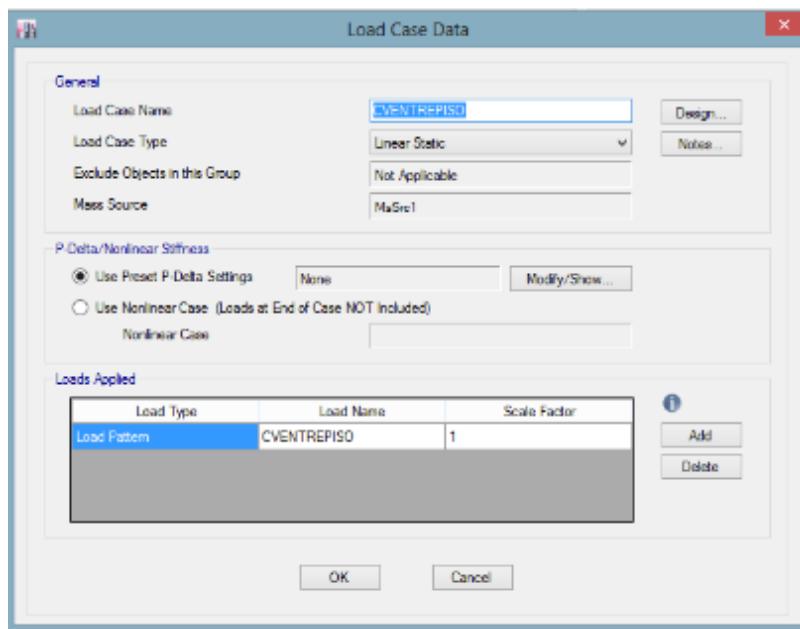


Figura 21. Definición del factor de escala de la carga viva de entrepiso.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°21 se define el factor de escala de la carga viva de entrepiso.

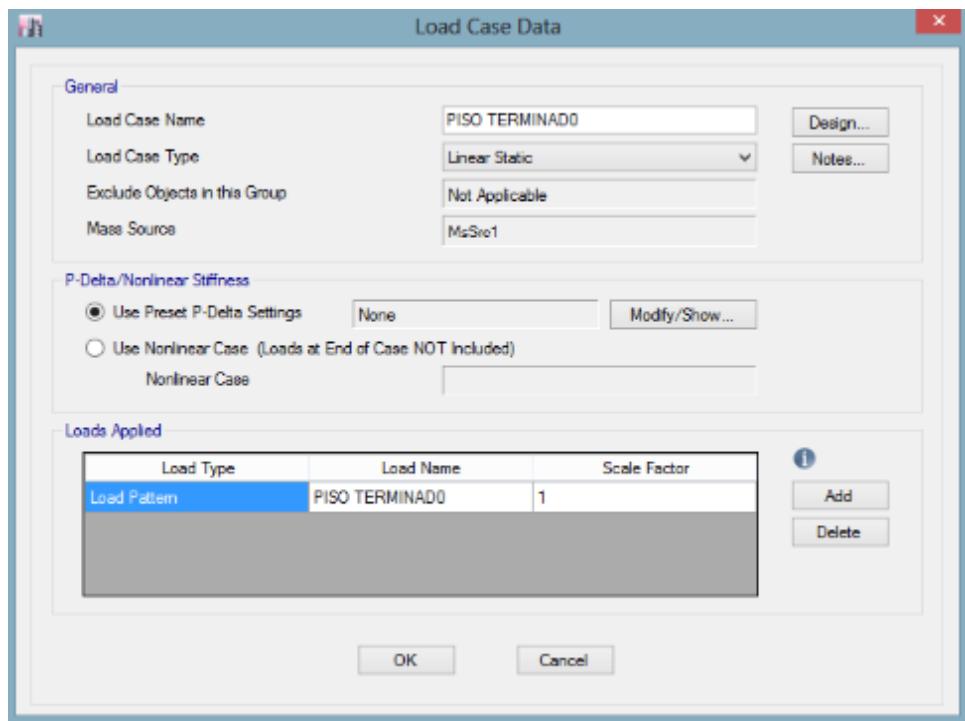


Figura 22. Definición del factor de escala de la carga viva del piso terminado.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°22 se define el factor de escala de la carga de piso terminado.

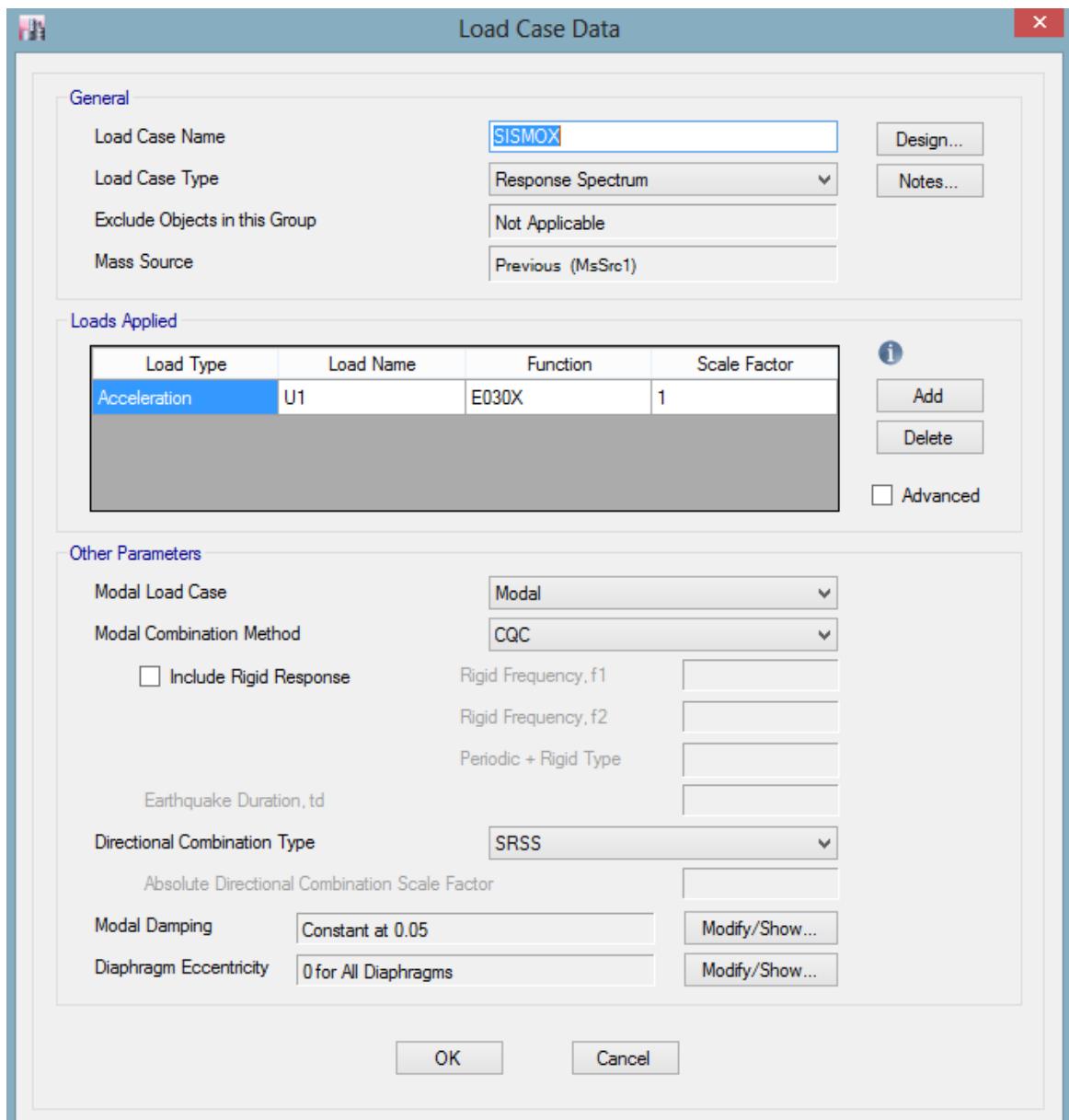


Figura 23. Definición del factor de escala para el espectro de diseño para sismo X.

Fuente. Software ETABS

Interpretación: En la figura N°23 se define el factor de escala de la carga de sismo en X, definiendo como método de combinación para los modos de la estructura a la Combinación Cuadrática Máxima (CQC) definido en la NTP E.030 2016.

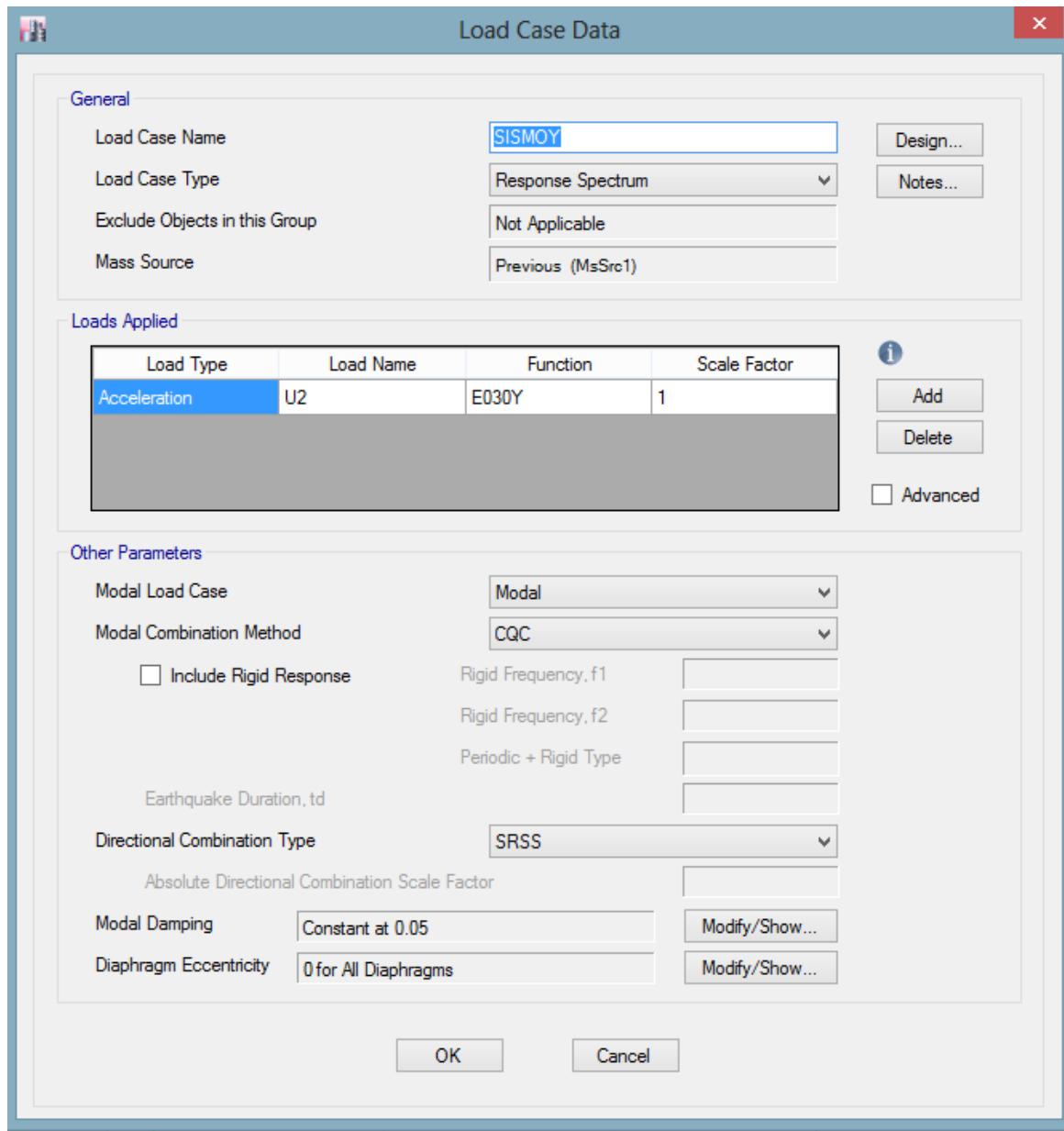


Figura 24. Definición del factor de escala para el espectro de diseño para sismo Y.

Fuente. Software ETABS.

Interpretación: En la figura N°23 se define el factor de escala de la carga de sismo en Y, definiendo como método de combinación para los modos de la estructura a la Combinación Cuadrática Máxima (CQC) definido en la NTP E.030 2016.

### **3.3.2 Diseño del refuerzo estructural con fibras de carbono**

Se presenta la posibilidad de usar las láminas Sika Carbodur S1214 o la tela Sika Wrap 600C, cada uno de los materiales presenta diferentes propiedades; para ello se realizó el siguiente análisis:

#### **Cálculo de la resistencia por ancho unitario de los sistemas**

##### **Sistema Sika Carbodur S1214**

$$P^* = f^* * t = 28552.16 \frac{kg}{fu} * 0.14cm = 3997.3 \frac{kg}{cm^2}$$

##### **Sistema Sika Wrap 600C**

$$P^* = f^* * t = 9789.31 \frac{kg}{fu} * 0.1cm = 978.93 \frac{kg}{cm^2}$$

#### **Cálculo del módulo por ancho unitario de los sistemas**

##### **Sistema Sika Carbodur S1214**

$$k_f = E_f * t_f = 1682538 \frac{kg}{cm^2} * 0.14cm = 235555.32 \frac{kg}{cm}$$

##### **Sistema Sika Wrap 600C**

$$k_f = E_f * t_f = 745415.32 \frac{kg}{cm^2} * 0.1cm = 74541.53 \frac{kg}{cm}$$

#### **Comparación de los Sistemas de reforzamiento**

##### Comparación de las resistencias

$$\frac{P_{fu}^* \text{Sika Carbodur S1214}}{P_{fu}^* \text{Sika Wrap 600C}} = \frac{3997.3 \frac{kg}{cm}}{978.93 \frac{kg}{cm}} = 4.08$$

El anterior resultado indica que se requiere cuatro capas de Sika Wrap 600C por capa de Sika Carbodur S1214 para garantizar una resistencia equivalente.

##### Comparación de los módulos

$$\frac{k_f \text{Sika Carbodur S1214}}{k_f \text{Sika Wrap 600C}} = \frac{235555.32 \frac{kg}{cm}}{74541.53 \frac{kg}{cm}} = 3.16$$

El anterior resultado indica que se requiere tres capas de Sika Wrap 600C por capa de Sika Carbodur S1214 para garantizar una rigidez equivalente.

Se decide usar el sistema Sika Carbodur S1214 para el diseño del refuerzo estructural; ya que se requiere que el reforzamiento aporte una resistencia considerable a las vigas y columnas del edificio.

Para la efectividad del reforzamiento y para cumplir con los requerimientos del código ACI 440.02R – 08, se diseñó el refuerzo con fibras de carbono en todo el ancho de las vigas, asimismo se diseñó el confinamiento de las columnas con fibras de carbono+.

### Sección de vigas

TIPO	VP (VIGA PRINCIPAL)	VS (VIGA SECUNDARIA)
PISOS	1°, 2°, 3°, 4°, 5° y 6°	1°, 2°, 3°, 4°, 5° y 6°
SECCIÓN		
ARMADURA	5 Ø 3/4"	4 Ø 3/4"
ESTRIBOS	[ ] Ø 3/8"    [ ] 2 @ 0.05 + 2 @ 0.075 + 2 @ 0.10 + 2 @ 0.125 + 2 @ 0.15 + 2 @ 0.175 + 2 @ 0.20 + R @ 0.25	[ ] Ø 3/8"    [ ] 2 @ 0.05 + 2 @ 0.075 + 2 @ 0.10 + 2 @ 0.125 + 2 @ 0.15 + 2 @ 0.175 + 2 @ 0.20 + R @ 0.25

Figura 24. Secciones de vigas principales y secundarias.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

### Datos generales de las vigas principales:

$h = 50 \text{ cm}$	$f_y = 4200 \text{ kg/cm}^2$
$b = 30 \text{ cm}$	$f'c = 240 \text{ kg/cm}^2$
$r = 4 \text{ cm}$	$E_s = 2 \times 10^6 \text{ kg/cm}^2$
$d = 45.05 \text{ cm}$	$\beta_1 = 0.85$
$d' = 4.95 \text{ cm}$	

### Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VP-101

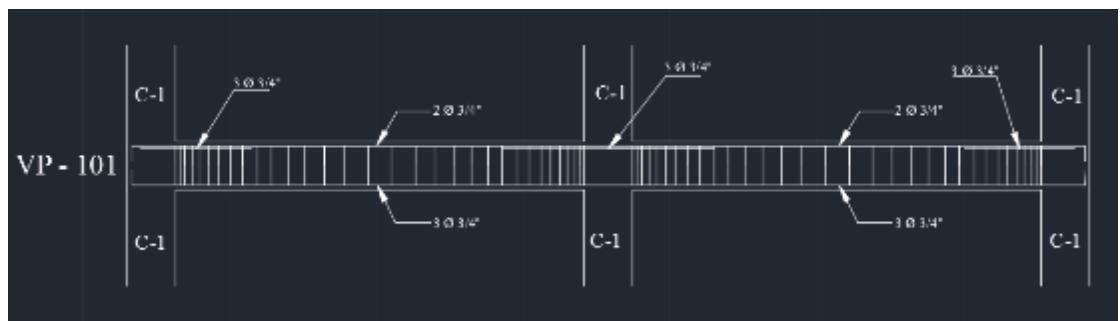


Figura 25. Elevación de la sección de VP – 101.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$A's = 14.2 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$A's * f_y = 14.2 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{14.2 * 4200}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{14.2 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 9.74 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B_1} = \frac{9.74}{0.85} = 11.46 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 11.46 = 33.59 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.3861 = 46.30 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = A_{sf} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$46.3 * 10^5 = A_{sf} * 4200 * 33.59$$

$$A_{sf} = 32.82 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 8.52 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * f_y = 8.52 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f'_c * b}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 5.85 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{5.85}{0.85} = 6.88 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 6.88 = 38.17 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4319 = 51.79 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$51.79 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 38.17$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.31 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Diseño del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VP-201

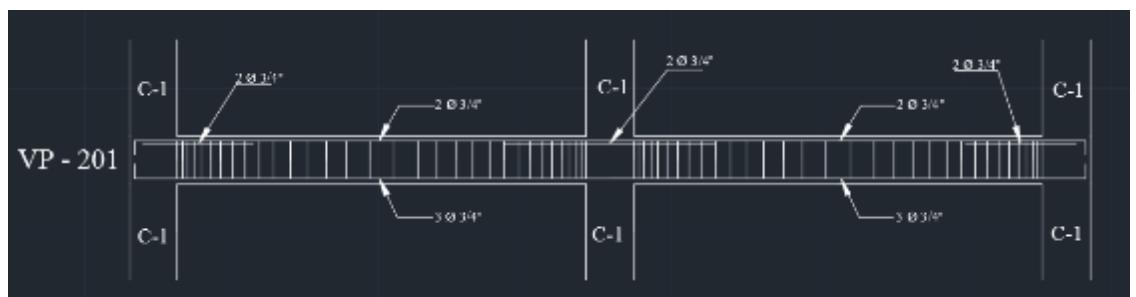


Figura 26. Elevación de la sección de VP – 201.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 11.36 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * f_y = 11.36 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f'_c * b}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = \frac{0.85 * 240 * 30}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 7.79 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{7.79}{0.85} = 9.16 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 9.16 = 35.89 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4091 = 49.06 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$49.06 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 35.89$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.55 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 8.52 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 8.52 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f'c * b}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = \frac{0.85 * 240 * 30}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 5.85 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{5.85}{0.85} = 6.88 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 6.88 = 38.17 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4319 = 51.79 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$51.79 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 38.17$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.31 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VP-301

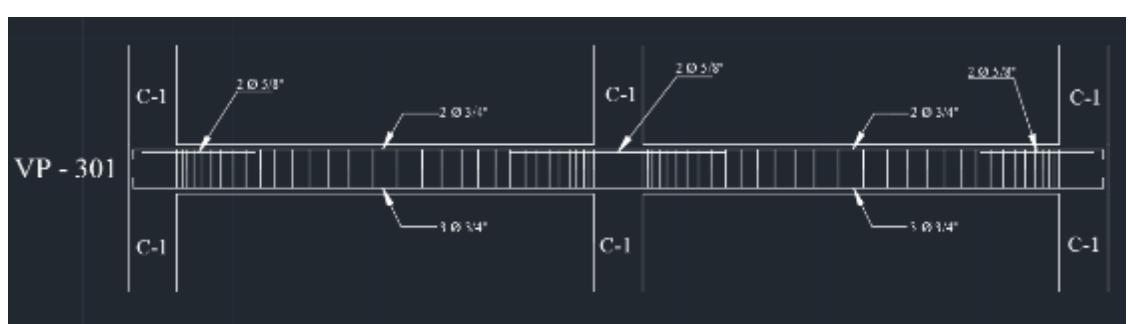


Figura 27. Elevación de la sección de VP – 301.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 9.62 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * f_y = 9.62 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{a}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{9.62 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 6.60 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{6.6}{0.85} = 7.76 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 7.76 = 37.29 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4231 = 50.74 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$50.74 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 37.29$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.40 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 8.52 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * f_y = 8.52 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{a}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{8.52 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 5.85 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{5.85}{0.85} = 6.88 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 6.88 = 38.17 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4319 = 51.79 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$51.79 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 38.17$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.31 \text{ cm}^2$$

## Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VP-401

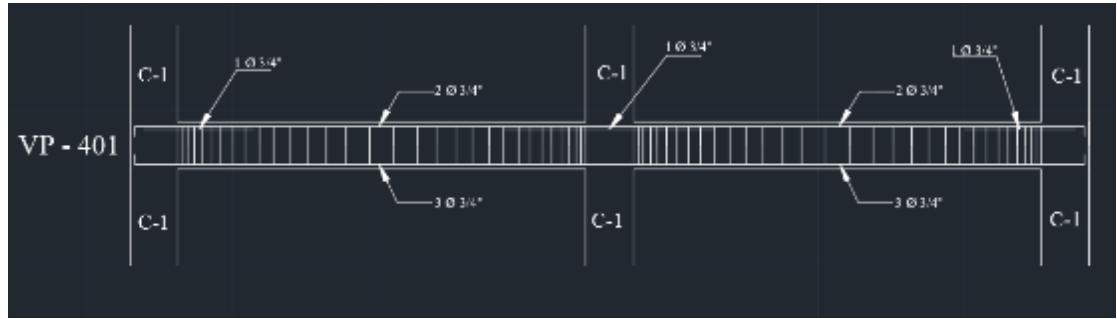


Figura 28. Elevación de la sección de VP – 401.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 8.52 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 8.52 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{As * fy}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{8.52 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 5.85 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{5.85}{0.85} = 6.88 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 6.88 = 38.17 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4319 = 51.79 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$51.79 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 38.17$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.31 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As = 8.52 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As * fy = 8.52 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{As * fy}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{8.52 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 5.85 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{5.85}{0.85} = 6.88 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 6.88 = 38.17 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4319 = 51.79 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$51.79 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 38.17$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.31 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VP-501

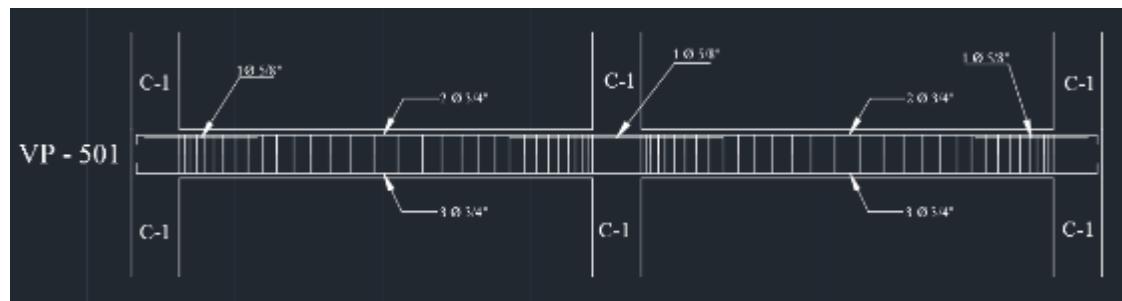


Figura 29. Elevación de la sección de VP – 501.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 7.65 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 7.65 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{As * fy}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{7.65 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 5.25 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{5.25}{0.85} = 6.17 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 6.17 = 38.88 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.439 = 52.64 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$52.64 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 38.88$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.24 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 8.52 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 8.52 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f'c * b}{0.85 * fy * 30} = \frac{0.85 * 240 * 30}{0.85 * 4200} = 5.85 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{5.85}{0.85} = 6.88 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 6.88 = 38.17 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4319 = 51.79 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$51.79 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 38.17$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.31 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VP-601

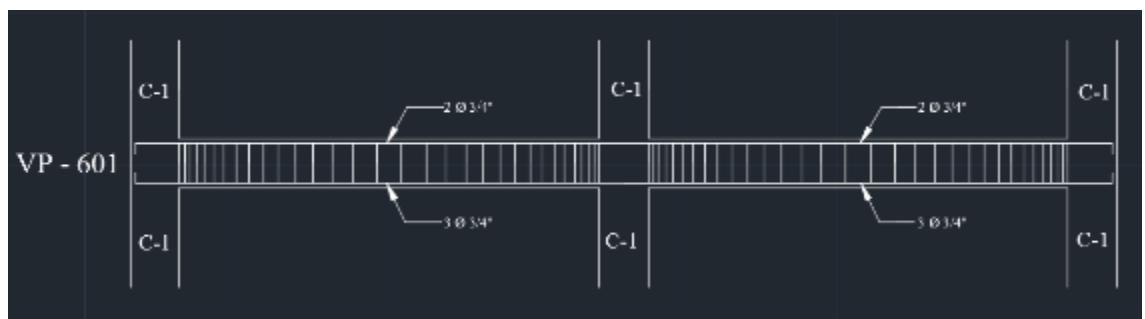


Figura 30. Elevación de la sección de VP – 601.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f'c * b}{0.85 * fy * 30} = \frac{0.85 * 240 * 30}{0.85 * 4200} = 3.90 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{3.90}{0.85} = 4.59 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 4.59 = 40.46 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4548 = 54.54 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$54.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 40.46$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.09 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 8.52 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 8.52 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{a}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{5.85}{0.85 * 240 * 30} = 5.85 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{5.85}{0.85} = 6.88 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 45.05 - 6.88 = 38.17 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 30 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 119919.072 \text{ kg} = 119.919072 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 119.919072 \text{ tn} * 0.4319 = 51.79 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$51.79 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 38.17$$

$$As_{fc} = 32.31 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Datos generales de las vigas secundarias:

$$h = 40 \text{ cm} \quad fy = 4200 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$b = 25 \text{ cm} \quad f'c = 240 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$r = 4 \text{ cm} \quad Es = 2 \times 10^6 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$d = 35.05 \text{ cm} \quad \beta_1 = 0.85$$

$$d' = 4.95 \text{ cm}$$

## Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VS-101

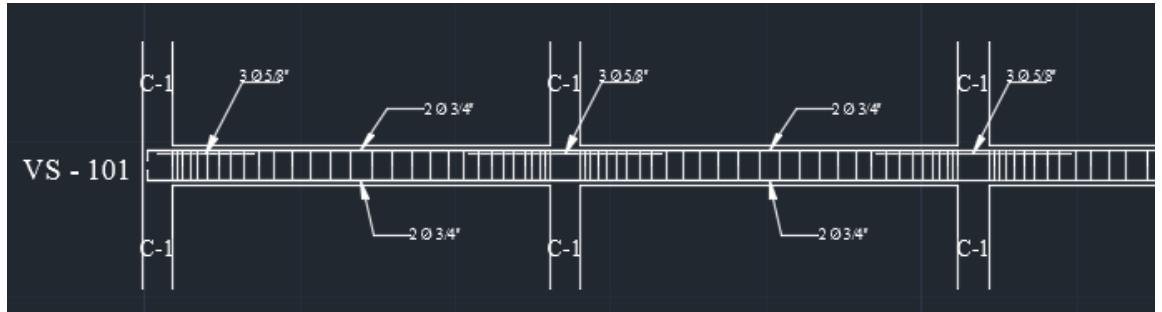


Figura 31. Elevación de la sección de VS – 101.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$A_s = 11.59 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$A_s * f_y = 11.59 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{A_s * f_y}{0.85 * f'_c * b} = \frac{11.59 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 9.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B_1} = \frac{9.54}{0.85} = 11.22 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 11.22 = 23.83 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.2885 = 28.83 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = A_{sf} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$28.83 * 10^5 = A_{sf} * 4200 * 23.83$$

$$A_{sf} = 28.81 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$A_s = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$A_s * f_y = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{A_s * f_y}{0.85 * f'_c * b} = \frac{5.68 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B_1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$As_{fc} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VS-201

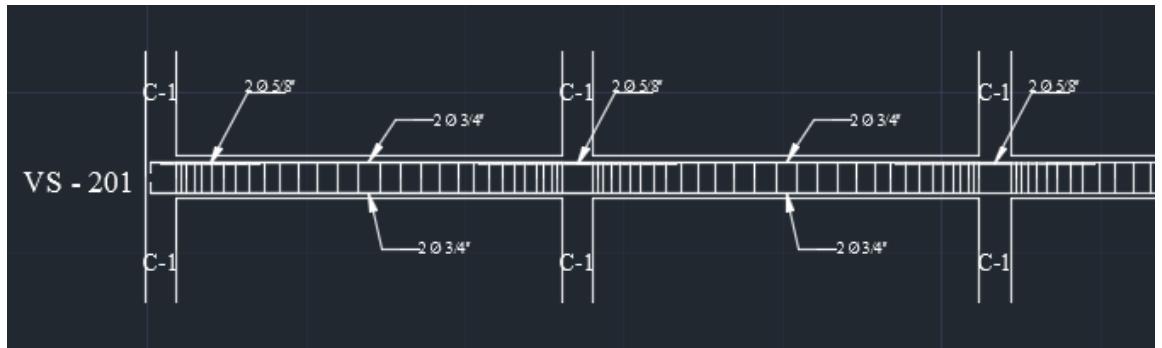


Figura 32. Elevación de la sección de VS – 201.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 9.62 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 9.62 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{9.62 * 4200}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{9.62 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 7.92 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{7.92}{0.85} = 9.32 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 9.32 = 25.73 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3075 = 30.73 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$30.73 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 25.73$$

$$As_{fc} = 28.44 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * \bar{f}_y \quad 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f'_c * b}{0.85 * f'_c * b} = \frac{0.85 * 240 * 25}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$As_{fc} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VS-301

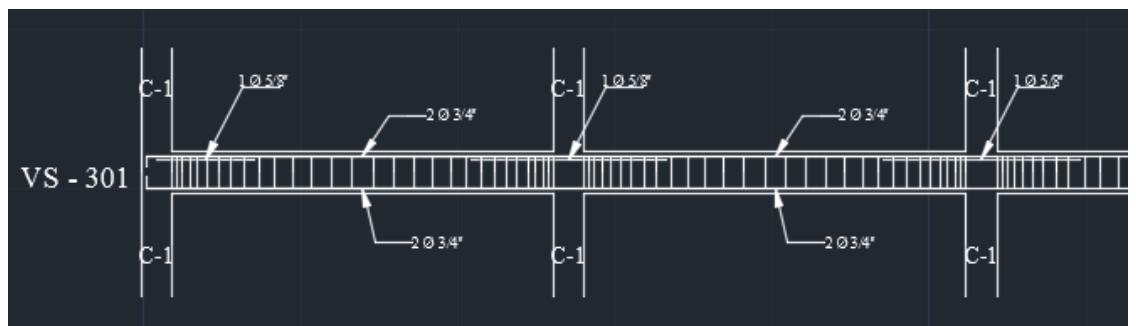


Figura 33. Elevación de la sección de VS – 301.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 7.65 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * \bar{f}_y \quad 7.65 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f'_c * b}{0.85 * f'_c * b} = \frac{0.85 * 240 * 25}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 6.30 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{6.30}{0.85} = 7.41 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 7.41 = 27.64 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3266 = 32.64 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = A_{sf} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$32.64 * 10^5 = A_{sf} * 4200 * 27.64$$

$$A_{sf} = 28.12 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * f_y = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f_c * b}{0.85 * f_c * b} = \frac{0.85 * 240 * 25}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = A_{sf} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = A_{sf} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$A_{sf} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VS-401

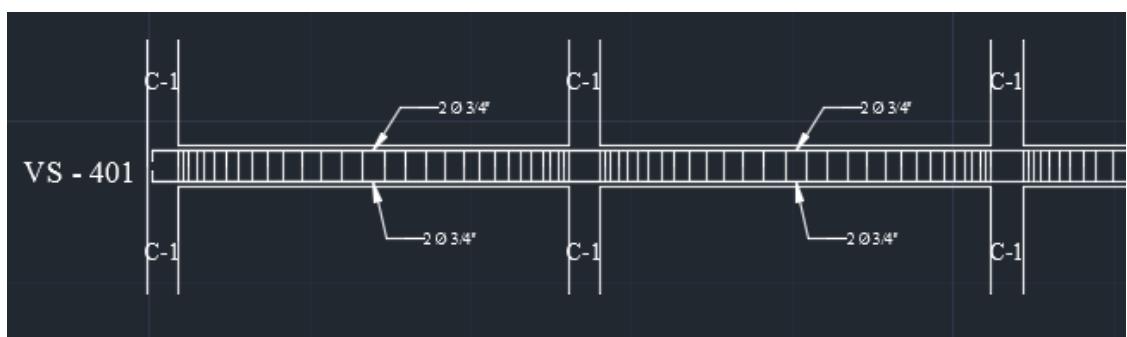


Figura 34. Elevación de la sección de VS – 401.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{a}{0.85 * fc * b} = \frac{5.68}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$As_{fc} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{a}{0.85 * fc * b} = \frac{5.68}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn} - m$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$As_{fc} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

## Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VS-501

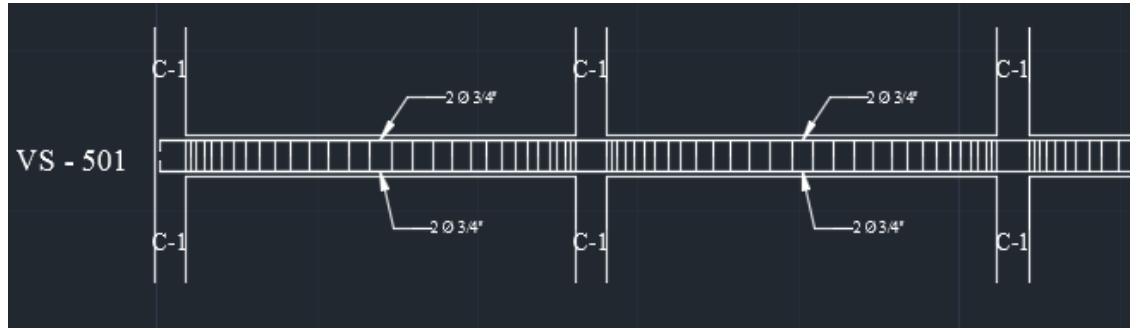


Figura 35. Elevación de la sección de VS – 501.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{As * fy}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{5.68 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$As_{fc} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{As * fy}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{5.68 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$As_{fc} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Cálculo del refuerzo con fibras de carbono para VS-601

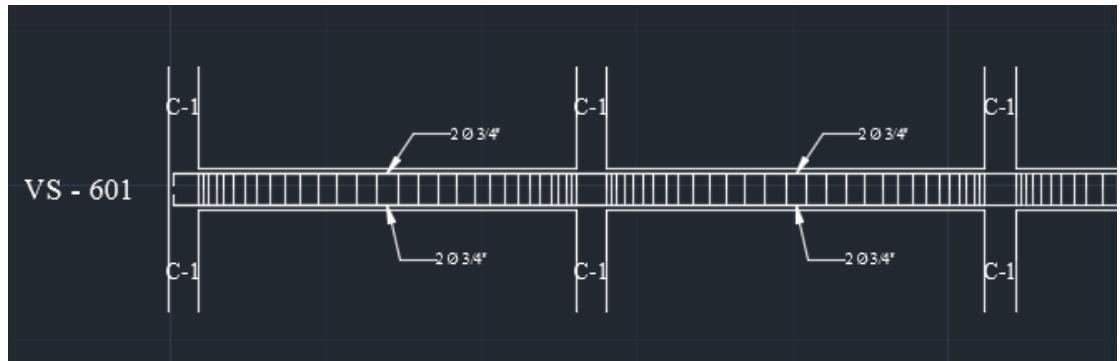


Figura 36. Elevación de la sección de VS – 601.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

Corte 1-1 y 3-3:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * f_y = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{As * f_y}{0.85 * f'c * b} = \frac{5.68 * 4200}{0.85 * 240 * 25} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B_1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * f_y * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$As_{fc} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

Corte 2-2:

$$As = 5.68 \text{ cm}^2$$

$$As * fy = 5.68 * 4200$$

$$a = \frac{0.85 * f'c * b}{0.85 * fy * 25} = \frac{0.85 * 240 * 25}{0.85 * 4200} = 4.68 \text{ cm}$$

$$C = \frac{a}{B1} = \frac{4.68}{0.85} = 5.51 \text{ cm}$$

$$\bar{y} = d - C = 35.05 - 5.51 = 29.54 \text{ cm}$$

$$\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$A_f * \sigma = 25 * 0.14 * 28552.16 = 99932.56 \text{ kg} = 99.93256 \text{ tn}$$

$$M_{s+f} = 99.93256 \text{ tn} * 0.3456 = 34.54 \text{ tn-m}$$

$$M_{s+f} = As_{fc} * fy * \bar{y}$$

$$34.54 * 10^5 = As_{fc} * 4200 * 29.54$$

$$As_{fc} = 27.84 \text{ cm}^2$$

### Sección de columnas

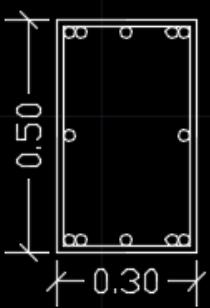
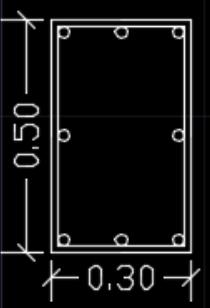
TIPO	C-1	C-1	C-2
PISOS	1° Y 2°	3°, 4°, 5° y 6°	1°, 2°, 3°, 4°, 5° y 6°
SECCIÓN			
ARMADURA	12 Ø 1"	8 Ø 1"	8 Ø 3/4"
ESTRIBOS	Ø 3/8" 2@0.05 + 2@0.075 + 2@0.10 + 2@0.125 + 2@0.15 + 2@0.175 + 2@0.20 + R@0.25	Ø 3/8" 2@0.05 + 2@0.075 + 2@0.10 + 2@0.125 + 2@0.15 + 2@0.175 + 2@0.20 + R@0.25	Ø 3/8" 2@0.05 + 2@0.075 + 2@0.10 + 2@0.125 + 2@0.15 + 2@0.175 + 2@0.20 + R@0.25

Figura 37. Secciones de columnas.

Fuente. Elaboración propia.

## Diseño de refuerzo con fibra de carbono de columnas en el Nivel 6

### C-1 en los Ejes A y C entre los ejes 1 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 4262.4 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 854 \text{ kg} = 7419.16 \text{ kg}$$

$$P_n = C_U$$

$$f_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fe} * E_f = 0.009 * 1682538 = 15142.84 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$r = \frac{h}{b} = \frac{50}{30} = 1.67 \leq 1.5$$

$$\rho_g = \frac{A_{st}}{A_g} = \frac{50.7 \text{ cm}^2}{1500 \text{ cm}^2} = 0.0338$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(b - 2 * r)^2 + (h - 2 * r)^2}{3 * b * h * (1 - \rho_g)}$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(30 - 2 * 1.5)^2 + (50 - 2 * 1.5)^2}{3 * 30 * 50 * (1 - 0.0338)} = 0.324$$

$$\rho_f = \frac{2 * n * t_f * (b + h)}{b * h} = \frac{2 * 0.014 * n * (30 + 50)}{30 * 50} = 0.00149n$$

Contribución de la fibra de carbono:

$$f_{l,fc} = \frac{K_a * \rho_f * f_{fe}}{2} = \frac{0.324 * 0.00149n * 15142.84}{2} = 3.66n \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

Contribución de los estribos existentes:

$$f_y = 0.002 * 2100000 = 4200 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = \frac{K_a}{2} * \frac{2 * As_{estr.}}{S} * \frac{(b + h)}{b * h} * f_y = \frac{0.324}{2} * \frac{2 * 0.71}{20} * \frac{(30 + 50)}{30 * 50} * 4200$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = 2.58 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f_l = f_{l,fc} + f_{l,estr.} = 3.66n + 2.58$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\phi P_n = 0.80 \phi [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

Por recomendación del ACI:

$$\phi = 0.7$$

$$\psi_f = 0.95$$

$$\phi P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\phi P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 7419.16 \text{ kg}$$

### C-1 en los Ejes A, B Y C entre los Ejes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 6060 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 11391 \text{ kg}$$

$$P_n = C_U$$

$$f_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fe} * E_f = 0.009 * 1682538 = 15142.84 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$r = \frac{h}{b} = \frac{50}{30} = 1.67 \leq 1.5$$

$$\rho_g = \frac{A_{st}}{A_g} = \frac{50.7 \text{ cm}^2}{1500 \text{ cm}^2} = 0.0338$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(b - 2 * r)^2 + (h - 2 * r)^2}{3 * b * h * (1 - \rho_g)}$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(30 - 2 * 1.5)^2 + (50 - 2 * 1.5)^2}{3 * 30 * 50 * (1 - 0.0338)} = 0.324$$

$$\rho_f = \frac{2 * n * t_f * (b + h)}{b * h} = \frac{2 * 0.014 * n * (30 + 50)}{30 * 50} = 0.00149n$$

Contribución de la fibra de carbono:

$$f_{l,fc} = \frac{K_a * \rho_f * f_{fe}}{2} = \frac{0.324 * 0.00149n * 15142.84}{2} = 3.66n \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

Contribución de los estribos existentes:

$$f_y = 0.002 * 2100000 = 4200 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = \frac{K_a}{2} * \frac{2 * As_{estr.}}{S} * \frac{(b+h)}{b * h} * f_y = \frac{0.324}{2} * \frac{2 * 0.71}{20} * \frac{(30+50)}{30 * 50} * 4200$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = 2.58 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f_l = f_{l,fc} + f_{l,estr.} = 3.66n + 2.58$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

Por recomendación del ACI:

$$\phi = 0.7$$

$$\psi_f = 0.95$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 11391 \text{ kg}$$

### C-1 en el Eje B entre los ejes 4 y 5

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 9646.8 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 19316.12 \text{ kg}$$

$$P_n = C_U$$

$$f_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fe} * E_f = 0.009 * 1682538 = 15142.84 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$r = \frac{h}{b} = \frac{50}{30} = 1.67 \leq 1.5$$

$$\rho_g = \frac{A_{st}}{A_g} = \frac{50.7 \text{ cm}^2}{1500 \text{ cm}^2} = 0.0338$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(b - 2 * r)^2 + (h - 2 * r)^2}{3 * b * h * (1 - \rho_g)}$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(30 - 2 * 1.5)^2 + (50 - 2 * 1.5)^2}{3 * 30 * 50 * (1 - 0.0338)} = 0.324$$

$$\rho_f = \frac{2 * n * t_f * (b + h)}{b * h} = \frac{2 * 0.014 * n * (30 + 50)}{30 * 50} = 0.00149n$$

Contribución de la fibra de carbono:

$$f_{l,fc} = \frac{K_a * \rho_f * f_{fe}}{2} = \frac{0.324 * 0.00149n * 15142.84}{2} = 3.66n \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

Contribución de los estribos existentes:

$$f_y = 0.002 * 2100000 = 4200 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = \frac{K_a}{2} * \frac{2 * As_{estr.}}{S} * \frac{(b + h)}{b * h} * f_y = \frac{0.324}{2} * \frac{2 * 0.71}{20} * \frac{(30 + 50)}{30 * 50} * 4200$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = 2.58 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f_l = f_{l,fc} + f_{l,estr.} = 3.66n + 2.58$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$240 \quad 240$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80\emptyset [0.85\psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

Por recomendación del ACI:

$$\phi = 0.7$$

$$\psi_f = 0.95$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 19316.12 \text{ kg}$$

### C-2 en el Eje B entre los ejes 2 y 3

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 10738.8 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 20844.92 \text{ kg}$$

$$P_n = C_U$$

$$f_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fe} * E_f = 0.009 * 1682538 = 15142.84 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$r = 1.5$$

$$\rho_g = \frac{A_{st}}{A_g} = \frac{22.72 \text{ cm}^2}{2827.43 \text{ cm}^2} = 0.00803$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(Diam. - 2 * r)^2}{3 * Ag * (1 - \rho_g)}$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(60 - 2 * 1.5)^2}{3 * 2827.43 * (1 - 0.00803)} = 0.614$$

$$\rho_f = \frac{2 * n * t_f * (Diam.)}{Ag} = \frac{2 * 0.014 * n * (60)}{2827.43} = 0.00059n$$

Contribución de la fibra de carbono:

$$f_{l,fc} = \frac{K_a * \rho_f * f_{fe}}{2} = \frac{0.614 * 0.00059n * 15142.84}{2} = 2.74n \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

Contribución de los estribos existentes:

$$f_y = 0.002 * 2100000 = 4200 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$K_a \quad 2 * As_{estr.} \quad (Diam.) \quad 0.614 \quad 2 * 0.71 \quad (60)$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = \frac{1}{2} * \frac{2}{S} * \frac{1}{Ag} * f_y = \frac{1}{2} * \frac{2}{20} * \frac{1}{2827.43} * 4200$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = 1.94 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f_l = f_{l,fc} + f_{l,estr.} = 2.74n + 1.94$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

Por recomendación del ACI:

$$\phi = 0.7$$

$$\psi_f = 0.95$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 20844.92 \text{ kg}$$

## C-2 en el Eje B en el Eje 1

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 7152 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 12919.8 \text{ kg}$$

$$P_n = C_U$$

$$f_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fe} * E_f = 0.009 * 1682538 = 15142.84 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$r = 1.5$$

$$\rho_g = \frac{A_{st}}{A_g} = \frac{22.72 \text{ cm}^2}{2827.43 \text{ cm}^2} = 0.00803$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{(Diam. - 2 * r)^2}{3 * Ag * (1 - \rho_g)}$$

$$(60 - 2 * 1.5)^2$$

$$K_a = 1 - \frac{1}{3 * 2827.43 * (1 - 0.00803)} = 0.614$$

$$\rho_f = \frac{2 * n * t_f * (\text{Diam.})}{Ag} = \frac{2 * 0.014 * n * (60)}{2827.43} = 0.00059n$$

Contribución de la fibra de carbono:

$$f_{l,fc} = \frac{K_a * \rho_f * f_{fe}}{2} = \frac{0.614 * 0.00059n * 15142.84}{2} = 2.74n \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

Contribución de los estribos existentes:

$$f_y = 0.002 * 2100000 = 4200 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$K_a \quad 2 * As_{estr.} \quad (\text{Diam.}) \quad 0.614 \quad 2 * 0.71 \quad (60)$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = \frac{2}{2} * \frac{S}{Ag} * f_y = \frac{2}{2} * \frac{20}{2827.43} * 4200$$

$$f_{l,estr.} = 1.94 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f_l = f_{l,fc} + f_{l,estr.} = 2.74n + 1.94$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80\emptyset [0.85\psi_f * f'_{cc} * (Ag - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

Por recomendación del ACI:

$$\phi = 0.7$$

$$\psi_f = 0.95$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 12919.8 \text{ kg}$$

## Diseño de refuerzo con fibra de carbono de columnas en el Nivel 5

### C-1 en los Ejes A y C entre los ejes 1 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 8524.8 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 854 \text{ kg} = 13386.52 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 13386.52 \text{ kg}$$

### C-1 en los Ejes A, B Y C entre los Ejes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 12120 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 19875 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56\;kg > P_U = 19875\;kg$$

### C-1 en el Eje B entre los ejes 4 y 5

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 19293.6 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 32821.64 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 32821.64 \text{ kg}$$

### C-2 en el Eje B entre los ejes 2 y 3

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 21477.6 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 35879.24 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24\;kg > P_U = 35879.24\;kg$$

## C-2 en el Eje B en el Eje 1

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 14307 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 22932.6 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 22932.6 \text{ kg}$$

## Diseño de refuerzo con fibra de carbono de columnas en el Nivel 4

### C-1 en los Ejes A y C entre los ejes 1 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 12787.2 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 854 \text{ kg} = 19353.88 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56\;kg > P_U = 19353.88\;kg$$

### C-1 en los Ejes A, B Y C entre los Ejes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 18180 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 28359 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 28359 \text{ kg}$$

### C-1 en el Eje B entre los ejes 4 y 5

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 28940.4 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 46327.16 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n=303006.56\;kg>P_U=46327.16\;kg$$

## C-2 en el Eje B entre los ejes 2 y 3

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 32216.4 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 50913.56 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 50913.56 \text{ kg}$$

## C-2 en el Eje B en el Eje 1

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 21456 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 32945.4 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24\;kg > P_U = 32945.4\;kg$$

## Diseño de refuerzo con fibra de carbono de columnas en el Nivel 3

### C-1 en los Ejes A y C entre los ejes 1 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 17049.6 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 854 \text{ kg} = 25321.24 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 25321.24 \text{ kg}$$

### C-1 en los Ejes A, B Y C entre los Ejes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 24240 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 36843 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56\;kg > P_U = 36843\;kg$$

### C-1 en el Eje B entre los ejes 4 y 5

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 38587.2 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 59832.68 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 59832.68 \text{ kg}$$

### C-2 en el Eje B entre los ejes 2 y 3

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 42955.2 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 65947.88 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 65947.88 \text{ kg}$$

## C-2 en el Eje B en el Eje 1

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 28608 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 42958.2 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 42958.2 \text{ kg}$$

## Diseño de refuerzo con fibra de carbono de columnas en el Nivel 2

### C-1 en los Ejes A y C entre los ejes 1 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 21312 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 854 \text{ kg} = 31288.6 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\begin{aligned}\emptyset P_n &= 0.80\emptyset[0.85\psi_f * f' * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}] \\ \emptyset P_n &= 0.80 * 0.7[0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]\end{aligned}$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 31288.6 \text{ kg}$$

### C-1 en los Ejes A, B Y C entre los Ejes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 30300 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 45327 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 45327 \text{ kg}$$

### C-1 en el Eje B entre los ejes 4 y 5

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 48234 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 73338.2 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56\;kg > P_U = 13338.2\;kg$$

## C-2 en el Eje B entre los ejes 2 y 3

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 53694 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 80982.2 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 80982.2 \text{ kg}$$

## C-2 en el Eje B en el Eje 1

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 35760 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 52971 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24\;kg > P_U = 52971\;kg$$

## Diseño de refuerzo con fibra de carbono de columnas en el Nivel 1

### C-1 en los Ejes A y C entre los ejes 1 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 25574.4 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 854 \text{ kg} = 37255.96 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 37255.96 \text{ kg}$$

### C-1 en los Ejes A, B Y C entre los Ejes 1, 2, 3, 4, 5 y 6

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 36360 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 53811 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56\;kg > P_U = 53811\;kg$$

### C-1 en el Eje B entre los ejes 4 y 5

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 57880.8 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 86843.72 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 3.66 * 1 + 2.58 = 6.24 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 6.24}{240}} - \frac{2 * 6.24}{240} - 1.25] = 280.39 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 280.39 * (1500 - 50.7) + 4200 * 50.7]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 303006.56 \text{ kg} > P_U = 86843.72 \text{ kg}$$

### C-2 en el Eje B entre los ejes 2 y 3

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 64432.8 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 3418 \text{ kg} = 96016.52 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 96016.52 \text{ kg}$$

## C-2 en el Eje B en el Eje 1

$$C_U = 1.4 * C_M + 1.7 * C_V = 1.4 * 42912 \text{ kg} + 1.7 * 1710 \text{ kg} = 62983.8 \text{ kg}$$

Para n=1

$$f_l = 2.74 * 1 + 1.94 = 4.68 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$f'_{cc} = f'_c * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * f_l}{f'_c}} - \frac{2 * f}{f'_c} - 1.25]$$

$$f'_{cc} = 240 * [2.25 * \sqrt{1 + \frac{7.9 * 4.68}{240}} - \frac{2 * 4.68}{240} - 1.25] = 270.74 \text{ kg/cm}^2$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 \emptyset [0.85 \psi_f * f'_{cc} * (A_g - A_{st}) + f_y * A_{st}]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 0.80 * 0.7 [0.85 * 0.95 * 270.74 * (2827.43 - 22.72) + 4200 * 22.72]$$

$$\emptyset P_n = 396814.24 \text{ kg} > P_U = 62983.8 \text{ kg}$$

#### **IV. DISCUSIÓN**

La presente tesis tuvo como propósito diseñar el refuerzo estructural con fibras de carbono, a través de los parámetros establecidos en el código ACI 440.2R-08, estableciendo un proceso para diseñar, empleando las características del material Sika Carbodur S1214, mismas que han permitido a los resultados obtenidos, ser analizados con la teoría y la información de los antecedentes, llegando a determinar lo que a continuación se describe:

El edificio de estructura regular fue diseñado con la antigua NTP E.030, lo cual, al ser analizado con la actual NTP E.030 2016, mediante un análisis dinámico modal espectral, los valores de los desplazamientos de entrepiso en las direcciones X y Y en los niveles 2, 3 y 4 resultaron mayores al límite establecido por la actual norma.

La NTP E.030 2016, no define una metodología para realizar el diseño estructural de las edificaciones, simplemente menciona que los edificios que no cumplan con lo establecido, deberán ser reforzados de manera convencional, por lo cual se vio conveniente diseñar el refuerzo con fibras de carbono, debido a ser una nueva tecnología y no existir mucho conocimiento de la misma en el Perú.

El procedimiento para el diseño del refuerzo estructural con fibras de carbono, se realizó siguiendo los lineamientos establecidos en el código ACI 440.2R-08, utilizando las propiedades del material Sika Carbodur S1214, llegando a cumplir con los requerimientos del diseño en el código ACI.

Con la tesis desarrollada por Contreras Rincón José, en el 2011, aplicó el mismo código, realizando un diseño de refuerzo por corte en vigas, y empleando el material Sika Wrap 103C, presentando diferentes

características al material empleado en la presente tesis, sin embargo, llegando a obtener resultados eficientes y cumpliendo con el código ACI.

La tesis presentada por Beltrán Riveros Andrés, en el 2011, aplicó el mismo código, realizando un diseño de refuerzo por flexión en vigas, y empleando el material Sika Wrap 103C, presentando diferentes características al material empleado en la presente tesis, sin embargo, llegando a obtener resultados eficientes y cumpliendo con el código ACI.

En la tesis desarrollada por Viviana Carolina Rouquier, en el 2007, realizó el refuerzo en muros de mampostería, obteniendo como resultados un mejoramiento notable en el comportamiento de la mampostería, aumentando la ductilidad, resistencia última y rigidez. Disponiendo diversas configuraciones de refuerzo, en las cuales obtuvo mejoras notables entre una y otra configuración y concluyendo que un refuerzo total produce un mejor y notable comportamiento de resistencia y ductilidad de muros de mampostería sometidos a cargas laterales en el plano, obteniendo también que el refuerzo con bandas diagonales incrementa aún más la resistencia que el refuerzo total, pero no la ductilidad.

## **V. CONCLUSIONES**

- La ficha de inspección permitió evaluar de una mejor manera la estructura por la cual está conformada el edificio, misma que fue corroborada por los planos estructurales.
- El modelamiento dinámico modal espectral del edificio aplicando la norma E.030 2016 en el programa ETABS, muestra que la edificación no cumple con la vigente norma peruana, por lo que es necesario diseñar un refuerzo.
- El diseño del refuerzo estructural con fibras de carbono, en este caso Sika Carbodur S1214, se realizó con sus propiedades y siguiendo los lineamientos del código ACI 440.2R-08.
- El diseño del refuerzo estructural incrementó notablemente la carga última de y resistencia en los elementos estructurales.

## **VI. RECOMENDACIONES**

- Es importante que se interprete de manera correcta el código ACI 440.2R-08 y se aplique de manera eficiente juntamente con las normas vigentes.
- Continuar con la línea de investigación, estudiando otros métodos de diseño con fibra de carbono establecidos en otros países.
- Estudiar de profundamente el refuerzo con fibra de carbono debido a que no se conocen todas las aplicaciones principales de esta tecnología.

## VII. REFERENCIAS

- American Concrete Institute Committee 440 (ACI 440.2R-08). Guide for the design and construction of externally bonded FRP systems for strengthening concrete structures. American Concrete Institute. 2008.
- ARI de Paula Machado. Refuerzo de estructuras de concreto armado con fibras de carbón. Degussa Construction Chemicals Latina America – Degussa Company, 2005.
- AVILÉS G. Estudio experimental sobre el refuerzo a cortante de estructuras de hormigón armado mediante materiales compuestos. Universidad Politécnica de Cataluña, 2002.
- BROWN, Theodore L., H. Eugene LeMay Jr., Bruce E. Bursten. Química, la ciencia central, 7º edición. Editorial Prentice-Hall. 1997.
- CONTRERAS Rincón José Rafael. Uso de fibras de carbono como reforzamiento a corte en vigas de concreto reforzado. Universidad de la Salle. 2011.
- Estrategia Internacional para la Reducción de los Desastres de Naciones Unidas. Menos vulnerabilidad, menos desastres. ONU. 2001.
- EHSANI M., PEÑA C.E. Uso de telas poliméricas reforzadas con fibras (FRP) para la rehabilitación y refuerzo de infraestructura y edificaciones. Sociedad Mexicana de Ingeniería Estructural. 2008.
- FLORES Tantaleán Luis. Fibras de carbono: Reforzamiento de estructuras. 2005.
- GAMEROS Moncada Santiago Jesús. Análisis comparativo de tres tipos de refuerzo estructural para pabellones de aulas de locales escolares de dos pisos y tres aulas por piso. Pontificia Universidad Católica del Perú. 2015.
- LOVERA Martínez Luis Guillermo. El refuerzo de estructuras de concreto armado con aceros de grado 75 en el Perú. Pontificia Universidad Católica del Perú, 2016.
- Ministerio de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento, N.T.P. E.030 – 2016, Diseño Sismorresistente, Lima. 2016.
- ROUGIER Viviana Carolina. Refuerzo de muros de mampostería con materiales compuestos. Universidad Nacional de Tucumán. 2007.

- SPADEA G. y SWAMY R.N. Strength and ductility of RC beams repaired with bonded CFRP laminates, Journal of Bridge Engineering vol. 6. 2001.

## **ANEXO I**

## FICHA DE EVALUACIÓN ESTRUCTURAL

### DATOS DEL EVALUADOR

Nombre del evaluador: JHONNY ALEXIS VILCA AMES

Fecha: 14-08-2017 Hora: 10:30 am

Duración visita: 1 hora Ficha N°: 001

Ingeniero civil o arquitecto

Estudiante Ing/Arq

Otro

### I. INFORMACIÓN GENERAL

#### A. UBICACIÓN

1. Nombre del establecimiento

Edificio Multifamiliar

2. Departamento, Región:

Ancash

3. Provincia, Municipio:

Huaraz

4. Distrito:

Huaraz

Marca el área donde se ubica el establecimiento

URBANO

RURAL

5. Dirección del Establecimiento:

#### B. USO

El establecimiento tiene la categoría, según la NTE E-030

A1

A2

B

C

D

##### 1. Habitaciones

- Unifamiliar
- Multifamiliar
- Condominio
- Hotel

##### 3. Educativo

- Pre-escolar
- Primaria
- Secundaria
- Superior
- Biblioteca
- Museo

##### 5. Reunión

- Centro Social
- Templo Religioso
- Gimnasio
- Salón baile/juego
- Cine/Teatro/Auditorio
- Estadio

##### 7. Comunicaciones y Transporte

- Terminal de pasajeros
- Terminal de carga
- Estacionamiento
- Aeropuerto / Puerto
- Correo/Teléfono
- Radio/Televisión
- Antena Transmisora

##### 2. Oficinas / Comercio

- Oficinas
- Tienda
- Mercado
- Restaurante

##### 4. Salud Social

- Hospital
- Clínica
- Asilo
- Estancia Infantil

##### 6. Industrial

- Fábrica
- Taller
- Bodega
- Generac. Eléctrica
- Combustible

### C. INFORMACIÓN DEL ESTABLECIMIENTO

#### Situación legal

SI

NO

#### Condición del Establecimiento

Propio

Alquilado

Prestado

Compartido

Otro

(Especificar)

#### Características principales

Año de inicio de Operación

2005

Año de Funcionamiento

12 años

Nº de Ampliaciones

0

Área Total del Terreno

235 n2

Área Libre

12 n2

Área construida Primer piso

213 n2

Área Total Construida

1278 n2

Nº de Sótanos

0

### D. INFORMACION COMPLEMENTARIA

El establecimiento se encuentra ubicado: Pedregal Alto

En un sector (desnivel)

Bajo

Alto

Cerca del lecho del río

Lejos del lecho de río

#### Tipo de amenaza que pueda afectar a los edificios

Sismo

Si

No

Huayco

Si

No

Inundaciones

Si

No

Maremotos

Si

No

Incendio

Si

No

Explosiones

Si

No

Otros

Si

No

#### Existe información de planos

Ubicación y/o Localización

Si

No

Arquitectura

Si

No

Estructura

Si

No

Inst. Electricas

Si

No

Inst. Sanitarias

Si

No

Inst. de Aire Acondicionado

Si

No

II. COMPONENTE ESTRUCTURAL												
INFRAESTRUCTURA FÍSICA												
NOMBRE DEL ÁREA A EVALUAR: Edificio Multifamiliar												
ÁREA	215			m <sup>2</sup>	Altura de primer piso	3 m	Altura total	18 m				
	Nº de pisos	6										
El establecimiento esta ubicado según zonificación sísmica del NTE E-030												
ZONA 1			ZONA 2			ZONA 3			ZONA 4			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input type="checkbox"/>			
AÑO DE ANTIGÜEDAD: DEL EDIFICIO A EVALUAR				Antes del 2010 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			2010 - 2015 <input type="checkbox"/>			A partir del 2015 <input type="checkbox"/>		
Escribir el año en números <input type="text"/> 2005												
A. INFORMACION DEL SUELO												
SOLO MARCAR SI EXISTE INFORMACION REFERIDA AL TIPO DE SUELO SEGUN LA NORMA SISMORESISTENTE E-030, EN CASO NO EXISTE INFORMACION NO MARCAR												
S <sub>1</sub> : Roca Dura	<input type="checkbox"/>	S <sub>2</sub> : Suelos Intermedios	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	S <sub>4</sub> : Condiciones Excepcionales	<input type="checkbox"/>							
S <sub>3</sub> : Roca o Suelos Muy Rígidoz	<input type="checkbox"/>	S <sub>5</sub> : Suelos Blandos	<input type="checkbox"/>									
B. SISTEMA ESTRUCTURAL												
El sistema estructural se identificara en ambas direcciones "X", "Y"												
SISTEMA ESTRUCTURAL EN DIRECCIÓN "X"												
ALBAÑILERIA PORTICO DE CONCRETO ARMADO SISTEMA DUAL: DE PORTICO + PLACAS DE CONCRETO + ALBAÑILERIA ADOBE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	ALBAÑILERIA PORTICO DE CONCRETO ARMADO SISTEMA DUAL: DE PORTICO + PLACAS DE CONCRETO + ALBAÑILERIA ADOBE	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>							
MATERIAL EN MUROS												
Concreto reforzado Concreto Prefabricado	<input type="checkbox"/>	Panelles con capa de mortero Madera	<input type="checkbox"/>	Piedra	<input type="checkbox"/>	Material precario (débil; carton/desecho)	<input type="checkbox"/>	Otro: _____				
Táblecón de concreto (macizo) Bloque de concreto (20x40cm) Ladrillo de barro macizo Tabique de arcilla hueco	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Madera	<input type="checkbox"/>	Adobe	<input type="checkbox"/>							
Sin refuerzo	<input type="checkbox"/>	REFUERZO EN LA MAMPOSTERIA	<input type="checkbox"/>	Con refuerzo interior	<input type="checkbox"/>							
Mampostería configurada Mampostería mal confinada	<input type="checkbox"/>	OTRO:	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
Sección de elementos predominantes												
Marcos	Planta Baja	Niveles X Y	Tipos X Y	Altura	Apéndice	Cubos (escaleras)	Seción f	Seción t	Material	Alambre	No hay	
Acero	X	X	X X				b	t	Concreto	Aero		
Concreto							f	b	Prefabricado	Madera		
Prefabricado							tf	tf				
Col. Y losa plana							b	t				
Madera							2	bx				
Contraventadas	Perfiles de acero	Arcos de mampostería										
	Concreto	Distancia a ejes de :									De acero	De madera
	Cubrevarios pisos											
Muros	Cables de acero	Trabes secundarias: _____ cm									Peralte variable	
	De carga mampostería	Vigas, viguetas o nervaduras: _____ cm									Claro: _____ m, Peralte: _____ m	
	Diáfragma mampost.										Separación armaduras: _____ m	
	De concreto	Largueros: _____ cm									Sección cuerdas: _____	

con vigas de acoplamiento:

**Marcos en el entrepiso representativo**

Número de marcos paralelos:

a X: \_\_\_\_\_ a Y: \_\_\_\_\_

Claro promedio:

X = \_\_\_\_\_ m Y = \_\_\_\_\_ m

Número total de columnas:

\_\_\_\_\_ (en todo el entrepiso)

No. Crujías con contraviento:  
No. Crujías con muro diafragma:

en X: \_\_\_\_\_ en Y: \_\_\_\_\_  
en X: \_\_\_\_\_ en Y: \_\_\_\_\_

**Cubierta de techo**

Igual a sistema de piso  
Lámina metálica

Sección diagonales: \_\_\_\_\_

Forma de la cubierta  
Techo plano horizontal

Lámina de asbesto/plástico

Cartón o desecho

Inclinado pendiente: \_\_\_\_\_ %

Bóveda cilíndrica  $\phi$ = \_\_\_\_\_ m

Paneles  
Madera  
Paja

Cúpula  $\phi$  = \_\_\_\_\_ m

No hay

Teja

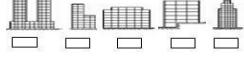
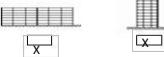
**Muros en el entrepiso representativo**

Suma de longitudes de muros y espesor (t)

De concreto:  $\sum L_x =$  \_\_\_\_\_ m,  $\sum L_y =$  \_\_\_\_\_ m, t = \_\_\_\_\_ cm

De mampostería:  $\sum L_x =$  \_\_\_\_\_ m,  $\sum L_y =$  \_\_\_\_\_ m, t = \_\_\_\_\_ cm

Tipo de anclaje y separación: \_\_\_\_\_

C. ELEMENTOS RESISTENTES		
DETERMINAR EL:		
Nº DE COLUMNAS	<input type="text" value="18"/>	
AREA TOTAL DE COLUMNAS	<input type="text" value="3.09 cm&lt;sup&gt;2&lt;/sup&gt;"/>	
	AREA TOTAL DE MUROS DE ALBAÑILERIA DEL PRIMER PISO DIRECCIÓN X AREA TOTAL DE MUROS DE ALBAÑILERIA DEL PRIMER PISO DIRECCIÓN Y AREA TOTAL DE MUROS DE PLACAS DEL PRIMER PISO DIRECCIÓN X AREA TOTAL DE MUROS DE PLACAS DEL PRIMER PISO DIRECCIÓN Y AREA TOTAL DE MUROS DE ADOBE DEL PRIMER PISO DIRECCIÓN X AREA TOTAL DE MUROS DE ADOBE DEL PRIMER PISO DIRECCIÓN Y	
	<input type="text" value="42"/> <input type="text" value="122"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/> <input type="text" value="0"/>	
D. CONFIGURACIÓN ESTRUCTURAL		
VISTA EN PLANTA	ESTRUCTURA  otros 	
	<b>Irregularidad en planta</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Asimétrico (efectos de tensión) <input type="checkbox"/> Aberturas en planta > 20% (área o longitud) <input type="checkbox"/> Longitud entrantes/salientes > 20% <input type="checkbox"/> En "L" u otra geometría irregular <input type="checkbox"/> Ninguna de las anteriores	
SI ES ESTRUCTURA IRREGULAR TIENE JUNTA DE SEPARACION SISMICA	IRREGULAR <input type="text"/> NO <input type="text"/>	REGULAR <input checked="" type="text"/> SI <input type="text"/>
VISTA EN ELEVACION	ESTRUCTURA 	
	<b>Irregularidad en elevación</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Planta baja flexible <input type="checkbox"/> Marcos o muros no llegan a la cimentación <input type="checkbox"/> Columnas cortas <input type="checkbox"/> Reducción de planta en pisos superiores <input type="checkbox"/> Apoyos a diferente nivel (laderas) <input type="checkbox"/> Sistemas de entrepiso inclinados <input type="checkbox"/> Grandes masas en pisos superiores <input type="checkbox"/> Arreglo irregular de ventanas en fachada <input type="checkbox"/> Ninguna de las anteriores	
ESTRUCTURA	IRREGULAR <input type="text"/>	REGULAR <input checked="" type="text"/>
E. IRREGULADORES		
PISO BLANDO COLUMNAS CORTAS TORSION		
OBSERVACIONES		
<hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/> <hr/>		

## **ANEXO II**

## **MATRIZ DE CONSISTENCIA FINAL Y MATRIZ DE OPERACIONALIZACIÓN DE VARIABLE**

### **TITULO:**

“DISEÑO DEL REFUERZO ESTRUCTURAL DE UN EDIFICIO MEDIANTE FIBRAS DE CARBONO APLICANDO LA NORMA E.030 2016 EN LA CIUDAD DE HUARAZ 2017”

### **LINEA DE INVESTIGACION:**

Diseño sísmico y estructural.

### **DESCRIPCIÓN DEL PROBLEMA:**

Nuevos métodos de reforzamiento en edificaciones con daños estructurales, incremento de cargas por cambio de uso, actualización de normas, evidencian que la problemática actual es la eficiencia de los elementos estructurales.

Según Flores Tantalean, en el Perú, históricamente, el reforzamiento se ha hecho de manera convencional, ya sea agregando elementos estructurales como columnas o placas, agregando las medidas de las secciones transversales o colocando elementos metálicos que ayuden a tomar las cargas presentes en la edificación.

Sin embargo, desde hace más de 10 años, cada vez es más frecuente en el Perú el uso de un sistema de reforzamiento estructural basado en un material de alta tecnología que presenta innumerables ventajas frente a los métodos convencionales: la fibra de carbono, un polímero 10 veces más resistente a la tracción que el acero (35 500 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> vs. 4 200 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) y mucho más liviano.

TÍTULO	FORMULACIÓN DEL PROBLEMA	OBJETIVOS	DISEÑO DE LA INVESTIGACIÓN	VARIABLE
Diseño del refuerzo estructural de un edificio mediante fibras de carbono aplicando la norma E.030 2016, Huaraz 2017.	¿Cuál será el resultado del diseño del reforzamiento estructural del edificio mediante fibras de carbono?	<p><b>General:</b></p> <p>Diseñar el refuerzo estructural de un edificio mediante fibras de carbono aplicando la norma E.030 2016 en la ciudad de Huaraz 2017.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Evaluar el edificio a nivel estructural mediante fichas de inspección y planos.</li> <li>- Modelar la estructura en el software ETABS aplicando la norma E.030 2016.</li> <li>- Diseñar el refuerzo estructural con láminas de carbono aplicando la norma ACI 440.2R-08.</li> </ul>	<p><b>TIPO DE INVESTIGACIÓN:</b></p> <p>Descriptiva</p> <p><b>DISEÑO DE INVESTIGACIÓN:</b></p> <p>No Experimental Diseño Descriptivo</p>	<p><b>V.I.</b></p> <p>Diseño del refuerzo estructural.</p>

Fuente: Elaboración propia (2017)

<b>TIPO DE VARIABLE</b>	<b>VARIABLE</b>	<b>DEFINICIÓN CONCEPTUAL</b>	<b>DEFINICIÓN OPERACIONAL</b>	<b>DIMENSIONES</b>	<b>INDICADORES</b>	<b>ESCALA DE MEDICIÓN</b>
Variable Independiente	Diseño del refuerzo estructural	<p>"La intervención o rehabilitación son etapas para el mejoramiento del desempeño que posee una estructura vulnerable. Esta consiste en realizar un reforzamiento o reparaciones de edificaciones con el fin de mitigar los efectos que dejan los sismos (...)" (CONTRERAS, 2011; 23)</p>	<p>Realizar el modelamiento estructural aplicando la Norma Técnica E.030 en el programa ETABS con los datos obtenidos en la inspección técnica y realizar el diseño del refuerzo estructural mediante láminas de carbono según la norma ACI 440.2R-08.</p>	Análisis estructural Diseño del refuerzo estructural	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Espectro.</li> <li>- Derivas.</li> <li>- Fuerza cortante.</li> <li>- Momento flector.</li> </ul> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Peralte crítico.</li> <li>- Momento último.</li> <li>- Área de acero.</li> <li>- Área de fibra.</li> </ul>	Nominal

Fuente: Elaboración propia (2017)

### **ANEXO III**



Ministerio de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento

**DECRETO SUPREMO  
N° 003-2016-VIVIENDA**

**DECRETO SUPREMO QUE MODIFICA  
LA NORMA TÉCNICA E.030 “DISEÑO  
SISMORRESISTENTE” DEL REGLAMENTO  
NACIONAL DE EDIFICACIONES,  
APROBADA POR DECRETO SUPREMO  
N° 011-2006-VIVIENDA, MODIFICADA CON  
DECRETO SUPREMO  
N° 002-2014-VIVIENDA**

**NORMAS LEGALES**





**DECRETO SUPREMO QUE MODIFICA LA NORMA TÉCNICA E.030 "DISEÑO SISMORRESISTENTE" DEL REGLAMENTO NACIONAL DE EDIFICACIONES, APROBADA POR DECRETO SUPREMO N° 011-2006-VIVIENDA, MODIFICADA CON DECRETO SUPREMO N° 002-2014-VIVIENDA**

**DECRETO SUPREMO  
N° 003-2016-VIVIENDA**

**EL PRESIDENTE DE LA REPÚBLICA**

**CONSIDERANDO:**

Que, de acuerdo a la Ley N° 30156, Ley de Organización y Funciones del Ministerio de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento, es competencia del Ministerio formular, normar, dirigir, coordinar, ejecutar, supervisar y evaluar las políticas nacionales y sectoriales en materia de vivienda, construcción, saneamiento, urbanismo y desarrollo urbano, bienes estatales y propiedad urbana, para lo cual dicta normas de alcance nacional y supervisa su cumplimiento;

Que, el Decreto Supremo N° 015-2004-VIVIENDA, aprobó el Índice y la Estructura del Reglamento Nacional de Edificaciones, en adelante RNE, aplicable a las

Habilitaciones Urbanas y a las Edificaciones, como instrumento técnico normativo que rige a nivel nacional, el cual contempla sesenta y nueve (69) Normas Técnicas;

Que, mediante Decreto Supremo N° 011-2006-VIVIENDA, se aprobaron sesenta y seis (66) Normas Técnicas del RNE, comprendidas en el referido Índice, y se constituyó la Comisión Permanente de Actualización del RNE, encargada de analizar y formular las propuestas para la actualización de las Normas Técnicas; precisándose que a la fecha las referidas normas han sido modificadas por sendos Decretos Supremos;

Que, es preciso señalar que con los Decretos Supremos N° 001-2010-VIVIENDA y N° 017-2012-VIVIENDA, se aprobaron dos normas técnicas adicionales, de acuerdo al Índice y a la Estructura del RNE aprobado mediante Decreto Supremo N° 015-2004-VIVIENDA; y con los Decretos Supremos N° 011-2012-VIVIENDA, N° 005-2014-VIVIENDA y N° 006-2014-VIVIENDA, se incorporaron tres nuevas normas al citado cuerpo legal;

Que, con Informe N° 001-2015-CPARNE de fecha 17 de junio de 2015, el Presidente de la Comisión Permanente de Actualización del RNE, eleva la propuesta de modificación de la Norma Técnica E.030 "Diseño Sismorresistente" del RNE, aprobada con Decreto Supremo N° 011-2006-VIVIENDA, modificada con Decreto Supremo N° 002-2014-VIVIENDA; la misma que ha sido materia de evaluación y aprobación por la mencionada Comisión conforme al Acta de aprobación de la Quincuagésima Segunda Sesión de fecha 10 de junio de 2015, que forma parte del expediente correspondiente;

Que, la propuesta normativa tiene por objeto actualizar la Norma Técnica E.030 "Diseño Sismorresistente" de acuerdo con las nuevas tecnologías en sismorresistencia y los avances científicos en el campo de la sismología, a fin de disminuir la vulnerabilidad de las edificaciones nuevas, evitar las pérdidas de vidas humanas en caso de sismos y asegurar la continuidad de los servicios básicos;

Que, conforme a lo señalado por la Comisión Permanente de Actualización del RNE, corresponde disponer la modificación de la Norma Técnica a que se refiere el considerando anterior, a fin de actualizar y complementar su contenido; y,

De conformidad con lo dispuesto en el numeral 8) del artículo 118 de la Constitución Política del Perú; el numeral 3) del artículo 11 de la Ley N° 29158, Ley Orgánica del Poder Ejecutivo; la Ley N° 30156, Ley de Organización y Funciones del Ministerio de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento; y el Reglamento de Organización y Funciones del Ministerio de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento, aprobado por Decreto Supremo N° 010-2014-VIVIENDA, modificado por el Decreto Supremo N° 006-2015-VIVIENDA;

**DECRETA:**

**Artículo 1.- Modificación de la Norma Técnica E.030 "Diseño Sismorresistente" del Reglamento Nacional de Edificaciones - RNE**

Modifíquese la Norma Técnica E.030 "Diseño Sismorresistente" contenida en el Numeral III.2 Estructuras,

del Título III Edificaciones del Reglamento Nacional de Edificaciones - RNE, aprobada por Decreto Supremo N° 011-2006-VIVIENDA, modificada con Decreto Supremo N° 002-2014-VIVIENDA, la cual forma parte integrante del presente Decreto Supremo.

**Artículo 2.- Publicación y Difusión**

Publíquese el presente Decreto Supremo y la Norma Técnica a que se refiere el artículo 1 de la presente norma, en el Portal Institucional del Ministerio de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento ([www.vivienda.gob.pe](http://www.vivienda.gob.pe)), el mismo día de su publicación en el Diario Oficial "El Peruano", de conformidad con lo dispuesto por el Decreto Supremo N° 001-2009-JUS.

**Artículo 3.- Refrendo**

El presente Decreto Supremo es refrendado por el Ministro de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento.

**DISPOSICIÓN COMPLEMENTARIA TRANSITORIA**

**Única.- Normativa aplicable a proyectos de inversión pública y procedimientos administrativos en trámite**

Los proyectos de inversión pública que a la fecha de la entrada en vigencia del presente Decreto Supremo, cuentan con la declaratoria de viabilidad en el marco del Sistema Nacional de Inversión Pública - SNIP, y los procedimientos administrativos en los que se haya solicitado a las Municipalidades la licencia de edificación correspondiente, se rigen por la Norma Técnica E.030 "Diseño Sismorresistente" del Reglamento Nacional de Edificaciones, aprobada por Decreto Supremo N° 011-2006-VIVIENDA, modificada con Decreto Supremo N° 002-2014-VIVIENDA, hasta su conclusión.

Dado en la Casa de Gobierno, en Lima, a los veintidós días del mes de enero del año dos mil dieciséis.

OLLANTA HUMALA TASSO  
Presidente de la República

FRANCISCO ADOLFO DUMLER CUYA  
Ministro de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento

**NORMA TÉCNICA E.030**

**"DISEÑO SISMORRESISTENTE"**

**ÍNDICE**

**CAPÍTULO 1. GENERALIDADES**

- 1.1 Nomenclatura
- 1.2 Alcances
- 1.3 Filosofía y Principios del Diseño Sismorresistente
- 1.4 Concepción Estructural Sismorresistente
- 1.5 Consideraciones Generales
- 1.6 Presentación del Proyecto

**CAPÍTULO 2. PELIGRO SÍSMICO**

- 2.1 Zonificación
- 2.2 Microzonificación Sísmica y Estudios de Sitio
- 2.3 Condiciones Geotécnicas
- 2.4 Parámetros de Sitio ( $S$ ,  $T_p$  y  $T_d$ )
- 2.5 Factor de Amplificación Sísmica (C)

**CAPÍTULO 3 CATEGORÍA, SISTEMAESTRUCTURAL Y REGULARIDAD DE LAS EDIFICACIONES**

- 3.1 Categoría de las Edificaciones y Factor de Uso ( $U$ )
- 3.2 Sistemas Estructurales
- 3.3 Categoría y Sistemas Estructurales
- 3.4 Sistemas Estructurales y Coeficiente Básico de Reducción de las Fuerzas Sísmicas ( $R_o$ )
- 3.5 Regularidad Estructural
- 3.6 Factores de Irregularidad ( $I_a$ ,  $I_b$ )
- 3.7 Restricciones a la Irregularidad
- 3.8 Coeficiente de Reducción de las Fuerzas Sísmicas,

3.9 Sistemas de Aislamiento Sísmico y Sistemas de Disipación de Energía

## CAPÍTULO 4 ANÁLISIS ESTRUCTURAL

4.1 Consideraciones Generales para el Análisis

4.2 Modelos para el Análisis

4.3 Estimación del Peso ( $P$ )

4.4 Procedimientos de Análisis Sísmico

4.5 Análisis Estático o de Fuerzas Estáticas

Equivalentes

4.6 Análisis Dinámico Modal Espectral

4.7 Análisis Dinámico Tiempo - Historia

## CAPÍTULO 5 REQUISITOS DE RIGIDEZ, RESISTENCIA Y DUCTILIDAD

5.1 Determinación de Desplazamientos Laterales

5.2 Desplazamientos Laterales Relativos Admisibles

5.3 Separación entre Edificios (s)

5.4 Redundancia

5.5 Verificación de Resistencia Última

## CAPÍTULO 6 ELEMENTOS NO ESTRUCTURALES, APÉNDICES Y EQUIPOS

6.1 Generalidades

6.2 Responsabilidad Profesional

6.3 Fuerzas de Diseño

6.4 Fuerza Horizontal Mínima

6.5 Fuerzas Sísmicas Verticales

6.6 Elementos no Estructurales Localizados en la Base de la Estructura, por Debajo de la Base y Cercos

6.7 Otras Estructuras

6.8 Diseño Utilizando el Método de los Esfuerzos Admisibles

## CAPÍTULO 7 CIMENTACIONES

7.1 Generalidades

7.2 Capacidad Portante

7.3 Momento de Volteo

7.4 Cimentaciones sobre suelos flexibles o de baja capacidad portante

## CAPÍTULO 8 EVALUACIÓN, REPARACIÓN Y REFORZAMIENTO DE ESTRUCTURAS

8.1 Evaluación de estructuras después de un sismo

8.2 Reparación y reforzamiento

## CAPÍTULO 9 INSTRUMENTACIÓN

9.1 Estaciones Acelerométricas

9.2 Requisitos para su Ubicación

9.3 Mantenimiento

9.4 Disponibilidad de Datos

## ANEXOS

### ANEXO N° 1 ZONIFICACIÓN SISMICA

### ANEXO N° 2 PROCEDIMIENTO SUGERIDO PARA LA DETERMINACIÓN DE LAS ACCIONES SÍSMICAS

## CAPÍTULO 1. GENERALIDADES

### 1.1 Nomenclatura

Para efectos de la presente Norma Técnica, se consideran las siguientes nomenclaturas:

$C$  Factor de amplificación sísmica.

$C_T$  Coeficiente para estimar el período fundamental de un edificio.

$d$  Desplazamientos laterales del centro de masa del nivel  $i$  en traslación pura (restringiendo los giros en planta)

$e$  Excentricidad accidental en el nivel " $i$ ".

$F_i$  Fuerza sísmica horizontal en el nivel " $i$ ".

$g$  Aceleración de la gravedad.

$h_i$  Altura del nivel " $i$ " con relación al nivel del terreno.

$h_{ei}$  Altura del entrepiso " $i$ ".

$h_n$  Altura total de la edificación en metros.

$M_i$  Momento torsor accidental en el nivel " $i$ ".

$m$  Número de modos usados en la combinación modal.

$n$  Número de pisos del edificio.

$P$  Peso total de la edificación.

$P_i$  Peso del nivel " $i$ ".

$R$  Coeficiente de reducción de las fuerzas sísmicas.

$r$  Respuesta estructural máxima elástica esperada.

$r_i$  Respuestas elásticas máximas correspondientes al modo " $i$ ".

$S$  Factor de amplificación del suelo.

$S_a$  Espectro de pseudo aceleraciones.

$T$  Período fundamental de la estructura para el análisis estático o período de un modo en el análisis dinámico.

$T_p$  Período que define la plataforma del factor  $C$ .

$T_t$  Período que define el inicio de la zona del factor  $C$  con desplazamiento constante.

$U$  Factor de uso o importancia.

$V$  Fuerza cortante en la base de la estructura.

$Z$  Factor de zona.

$R_0$  Coeficiente básico de reducción de las fuerzas sísmicas.

$I_a$  Factor de irregularidad en altura.

$I_p$  Factor de irregularidad en planta.

$f$  Fuerza lateral en el nivel  $i$ .

$\bar{v}$  Velocidad promedio de propagación de las ondas de corte.

$\bar{v}_w$  Promedio ponderado de los ensayos de penetración estándar.

$\bar{r}_c$  Promedio ponderado de la resistencia al corte en condición no drenada.

### 1.2 Alcances

Esta Norma establece las condiciones mínimas para que las edificaciones diseñadas tengan un comportamiento sísmico acorde con los principios señalados en numeral 1.3.

debido a las fuerzas  $f_r$

Se aplica al diseño de todas las edificaciones nuevas, al reforzamiento de las existentes y a la reparación de las que resultaran dañadas por la acción de los sismos.

El empleo de sistemas estructurales diferentes a los indicados en el numeral 3.2, deberá ser aprobado por el Ministerio de Vivienda, Construcción y Saneamiento, y demostrar que la alternativa propuesta produce adecuados resultados de rigidez, resistencia sísmica y ductilidad.

Para estructuras tales como reservorios, tanques, silos, puentes, torres de transmisión, muelles, estructuras hidráulicas y todas aquellas cuyo comportamiento sísmico difiera del de las edificaciones, se podrá usar esta Norma en lo que sea aplicable.

Además de lo indicado en esta Norma, se deberá tomar medidas de prevención contra los desastres que puedan producirse como consecuencia del movimiento sísmico: tsunamis, fuego, fuga de materiales peligrosos, deslizamiento masivo de tierras u otros.

### **1.3 Filosofía y Principios del Diseño Sismorresistente**

La filosofía del Diseño Sismorresistente consiste en:

- a. Evitar pérdida de vidas humanas.
- b. Asegurar la continuidad de los servicios básicos.
- c. Minimizar los daños a la propiedad.

Se reconoce que dar protección completa frente a todos los sismos no es técnica ni económicamente factible para la mayoría de las estructuras. En concordancia con tal filosofía se establecen en la presente Norma los siguientes principios:

- a. La estructura no debería colapsar ni causar daños graves a las personas, aunque podría presentar daños importantes, debido a movimientos sísmicos calificados como severos para el lugar del proyecto.
- b. La estructura debería soportar movimientos del suelo calificados como moderados para el lugar del proyecto, pudiendo experimentar daños reparables dentro de límites aceptables.
- c. Para las edificaciones esenciales, definidas en la Tabla N° 5, se tendrán consideraciones especiales orientadas a lograr que permanezcan en condiciones operativas luego de un sismo severo.

#### 1.4 Concepción Estructural Sismorresistente

Debe tomarse en cuenta la importancia de los siguientes aspectos:

- Simetría, tanto en la distribución de masas como de rigideces.
- Peso mínimo, especialmente en los pisos altos.
- Selección y uso adecuado de los materiales de construcción.
- Resistencia adecuada frente a las cargas laterales.
- Continuidad estructural, tanto en planta como en elevación.
- Ductilidad, entendida como la capacidad de deformación de la estructura más allá del rangoelástico.
- Deformación lateral limitada.
- Inclusión de líneas sucesivas de resistencia (redundancia estructural).
- Consideración de las condiciones locales.
- Buena práctica constructiva y supervisión estructural rigurosa.

#### 1.5 Consideraciones Generales

Toda edificación y cada una de sus partes serán diseñadas y construidas para resistir las solicitudes sísmicas prescritas en esta Norma, siguiendo las especificaciones de las normas pertinentes a los materiales empleados.

No es necesario considerar simultáneamente los efectos de sismo y viento.

Deberá considerarse el posible efecto de los tabiques, parapetos y otros elementos adosados en el comportamiento sísmico de la estructura. El análisis, el detallado del refuerzo y anclaje deberá hacerse acorde con esta consideración.

En concordancia con los principios de diseño sismorresistente del numeral 1.3, se acepta que las edificaciones tengan incursiones inelásticas frente a solicitudes sísmicas severas. Por tanto, las fuerzas sísmicas de diseño son una fracción de la solicitud sísmica máxima elástica.

#### 1.6 Presentación del Proyecto

Los planos, memoria descriptiva y especificaciones técnicas del proyecto estructural, deberán estar firmados por el ingeniero civil colegiado responsable del diseño, quien será el único autorizado para aprobar cualquier modificación a los mismos.

Los planos del proyecto estructural deberán incluir la siguiente información:

- a. Sistema estructural sismorresistente.
- b. Período fundamental de vibración en ambas direcciones principales.
- c. Parámetros para definir la fuerza sísmica o el espectro de diseño.
- d. Fuerza cortante en la base empleada para el diseño, en ambas direcciones.

- e. Desplazamiento máximo del último nivel y el máximo desplazamiento relativo de entrepiso.
- f. La ubicación de las estaciones acelerométricas, si éstas se requieren conforme al Capítulo 9.

### CAPÍTULO 2. PELIGRO SÍSMICO

#### 2.1 Zonificación

El territorio nacional se considera dividido en cuatro zonas, como se muestra en la Figura N° 1. La zonificación propuesta se basa en la distribución espacial de la sismicidad observada, las características generales de los movimientos sísmicos y la atenuación de éstos con la distancia epicentral, así como en la información neotectónica. El Anexo N° 1 contiene el listado de las provincias y distritos que corresponden a cada zona.

#### ZONAS SÍSMICAS



FIGURA N° 1

A cada zona se asigna un factor Z según se indica en la Tabla N° 1. Este factor se interpreta como la aceleración máxima horizontal en suelo rígido con una probabilidad de 10 % de ser excedida en 50 años. El factor Z se expresa como una fracción de la aceleración de la gravedad.

Tabla N° 1  
FACTORES DE ZONA "Z"

ZONA	Z
4	0,45
3	0,35
2	0,25
1	0,10

#### 2.2 Microzonificación Sísmica y Estudios de Sitio

##### 2.2.1 Microzonificación Sísmica

Son estudios multidisciplinarios que investigan los efectos de sismos y fenómenos asociados como licuación

de suelos, deslizamientos, tsunamis y otros, sobre el área de interés. Los estudios suministran información

sobre la posible modificación de las acciones sísmicas por causa de las condiciones locales y otros fenómenos naturales, así como las limitaciones y exigencias que como consecuencia de los estudios se considere para el diseño, construcción de edificaciones y otras obras.

Para los siguientes casos podrán ser considerados los resultados de los estudios de microzonificación correspondientes:

- Áreas de expansión de ciudades.
- Reconstrucción de áreas urbanas destruidas por sismos y fenómenos asociados.

## 2.2.2 Estudios de Sitio

Son estudios similares a los de microzonificación, aunque no necesariamente en toda su extensión. Estos estudios están limitados al lugar del proyecto y suministran información sobre fenómenos naturales por las condiciones locales. Su objetivo sobre la posible modificación de las acciones sísmicas y otros principios es determinar los parámetros de diseño.

Los estudios de sitio deberán realizarse, entre otros casos, en grandes complejos industriales, industria de explosivos, productos químicos inflamables y contaminantes.

No se considerarán parámetros de diseño inferiores a los indicados en esta Norma.

## 2.3 Condiciones Geotécnicas

### 2.3.1 Perfiles de Suelo

Para los efectos de esta Norma, los perfiles de suelo se clasifican tomando en cuenta la velocidad promedio de propagación de las ondas de corte ( $V_s$ ), o alternativamente, para suelos granulares, el promedio ponderado de los obtenidos mediante un ensayo de penetración estándar (SPT), o el promedio ponderado de la resistencia al corte en condición no drenada ( $R_n$ ) para suelos cohesivos. Estas propiedades deben determinarse para los 30 m superiores del perfil de suelo medidos desde el nivel del fondo de cimentación, como se indica en el numeral 2.3.2.

Para los suelos predominantemente granulares, se calcula considerando solamente los espesores de cada uno de los estratos granulares. Para los suelos predominantemente cohesivos, la resistencia al corte en condición no drenada ( $R_n$ ) se calcula como el promedio ponderado de los valores correspondientes a cada estrato cohesivo.

Este método también es aplicable si se encuentran suelos heterogéneos (cohesivos y granulares). En tal caso, si a partir de para los estratos con suelos granulares y para los estratos con suelos cohesivos

se obtienen clasificaciones de sitio distintas, se toma la que corresponde al tipo de perfil más flexible.

Los tipos de perfiles de suelos son cinco:

#### a. Perfil Tipo S<sub>0</sub>: Roca Dura

A este tipo corresponden las rocas sanas con velocidad de propagación de ondas de corte ( $V_s$ ) mayor que 1500 m/s. Las mediciones deberán corresponder al sitio del proyecto o a perfiles de la misma roca en la misma formación con igual o mayor intemperismo o fracturas. Cuando se conoce que la roca dura es continua hasta una profundidad de 30 m, las mediciones de la velocidad de las ondas de corte superficiales pueden ser usadas para estimar el valor de  $V_s$ .

#### b. Perfil Tipo S<sub>1</sub>: Roca o Suelos Muy Rígidos

A este tipo corresponden las rocas con diferentes grados de fracturación, de macizos homogéneos y los suelos muy rígidos con velocidades de propagación de onda de corte ( $V_s$ ) entre 500 m/s y 1500 m/s, incluyéndose los casos en los que se somete a la compresión

con una resistencia al corte en condición no drenada ( $R_n$ ) menor que 20 m<sup>2</sup>.

mayor que 100 kPa (1 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) y con un incremento gradual de las propiedades mecánicas con la profundidad.

#### c. Perfil Tipo S<sub>2</sub>: Suelos Intermedios

A este tipo corresponden los suelos medianamente rígidos, con velocidades de propagación de onda de corte ( $V_s$ ) entre 180 m/s y 500 m/s, incluyéndose los casos en los que se cimienta sobre:

- Arena densa, gruesa a media, o grava arenosa medianamente densa, con valores del SPT ( $n$ ) entre 5 y 50.

- Suelo cohesivo compacto, con una resistencia al corte en condiciones no drenada ( $R_n$ ) entre 50 kPa (0,5 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) y 100 kPa (1 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) y con un incremento gradual de las propiedades mecánicas con la profundidad.

#### d. Perfil Tipo S<sub>3</sub>: Suelos Blandos

velocidades de propagación de onda de corte ( $V_s$ ) menor que 180 m/s. Corresponden a este tipo los suelos flexibles, con

o igual a 180 m/s, incluyéndose los casos en los que se cimienta sobre:

- Arena media a fina, o grava arenosa, con valores del SPT ( $n$ ) menor que 5.

- Suelo cohesivo blando, con una resistencia al corte ( $R_n$ ) en condición no drenada entre 50 kPa (0,5 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) y 50 kPa (0,5 kg/cm<sup>2</sup>) y con un incremento gradual de las propiedades mecánicas con la profundidad.

- Cualquier perfil que no correspondan al tipo S<sub>4</sub> y que tenga más de 3 m de suelo con las siguientes características: índice de plasticidad  $P_f$  mayor que 20, contenido de humedad  $\omega$  mayor que 40%, resistencia al corte en condición no drenada ( $R_n$ ) menor que 25 kPa.

#### e. Perfil Tipo S<sub>4</sub>: Condiciones Excepcionales

A este tipo corresponden los suelos excepcionalmente flexibles y los sitios donde las condiciones geológicas y/o topográficas son particularmente desfavorables, en los cuales se requiere efectuar un estudio específico para el sitio. Sólo será necesario considerar un perfil tipo S<sub>4</sub> cuando el Estudio de Mecánica de Suelos (EMS) así lo determine.

La Tabla N° 2 resume valores típicos para los distintos tipos de perfiles de suelo:

Tabla N° 2  
CLASIFICACIÓN DE LOS PERFILES DE SUELO

Perfil	$V_s$	$n$	$R_n$
S <sub>0</sub>	> 1500 m/s	-	-
S <sub>1</sub>	500 m/s a 1500 m/s	> 50	> 100 kPa
S <sub>2</sub>	180 m/s a 500 m/s	15 a 50	50 kPa a 100 kPa
S <sub>3</sub>	< 180 m/s	< 15	25 kPa a 50 kPa
S <sub>4</sub>	Clasificación basada en el EMS		

### 2.3.2 Definición de los Perfiles de Suelo

Las expresiones de este numeral se aplicarán a los 30 m superiores del perfil de suelo, medidos desde el nivel del fondo de cimentación. El subíndice  $i$  se refiere a uno cualquiera de los  $n$  estratos con distintas características,  $m$  se refiere al número de estratos con suelos granulares y  $k$  al número de estratos con suelos cohesivos.

#### a. Velocidad Promedio de las Ondas de Corte, $V_s$

La velocidad promedio de propagación de las ondas de corte se determinará con la siguiente fórmula:

$$V_s = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n d_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{d_i}{V_{s,i}}}$$

$$\approx \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n d_i}{\sum_{i=1}^n t_i}$$

- Arena muy densa o grava arenosa densa, con  $\frac{W}{D}$  mayor que 50.

■ "  $V_{si}^*$   
 $i \in \mathbb{C}_{si}^{-1}$



donde  $d_i$  es el espesor de cada uno de los  $n$  estratos y  $N_{60}$  es la correspondiente velocidad de ondas de corte (m/s).

**b. Promedio Ponderado del Ensayo Estándar de Penetración.** Se calculará considerando solamente los estratos con suelos granulares en los 30 m superiores del perfil:

$$\bar{d}_i = \frac{\sum d_i}{\sum N_{60}}$$

Donde  $d_i$  es el espesor de cada uno de los  $m$  estratos con suelo granular y  $N_{60}$  es el correspondiente valor corregido del SPT.

**c. Promedio Ponderado de la Resistencia al Corte en Condición no Drenada.**

El valor  $s_u$  se calculará considerando solamente los

estratos con suelos cohesivos en los 30 m superiores del perfil:

$$\bar{d}_i = \frac{\sum d_i}{\sum s_{ui}}$$

$$\bar{s}_u = \frac{\sum s_{ui}}{\sum \frac{d_i}{s_{ui}}}$$

Donde  $d_i$  es el espesor de cada uno de los  $k$  estratos con suelo cohesivo y  $s_{ui}$  es la correspondiente resistencia al corte en condición no drenada (kPa).

#### Consideraciones Adicionales:

En los casos en los que no sea obligatorio realizar un Estudio de Mecánica de Suelos (EMS) o cuando no se disponga de las propiedades del suelo hasta la profundidad de 30 m, se permite que el profesional responsable estime valores adecuados sobre la base de las condiciones geotécnicas conocidas.

En el caso de estructuras con cimentaciones profundas a base de pilotes, el perfil de suelo será el que corresponda a los estratos en los 30 m por debajo del extremo superior de los pilotes.

#### 2.4 Parámetros de Sitio ( $S$ , $T_p$ y $T_L$ )

Deberá considerarse el tipo de perfil que mejor describa las condiciones locales, utilizándose los correspondientes valores del factor de amplificación del suelo  $S$  y de los períodos  $T_p$  y  $T_L$  dados en las Tablas N° 3 y N° 4.

Tabla N° 3 FACTOR DE SUELO "S"				
ZONA \ SUELLO	$S_0$	$S_1$	$S_2$	$S_3$
$Z_4$	0,80	1,00	1,05	1,10
$Z_3$	0,80	1,00	1,15	1,20
$Z_2$	0,80	1,00	1,20	1,40
$Z_1$	0,80	1,00	1,60	2,00

Tabla N° 4 PERÍODOS " $T_p$ " Y " $T_L$ "	
	Perfil de suelo

#### 2.5 Factor de Amplificación Sísmica (C)

De acuerdo a las características de sitio, se define el factor de amplificación sísmica (C) por las siguientes expresiones:

$$T < T_p \quad C = 2,5$$

$$T_p < T < T_L \quad C = 2,5 \cdot \frac{T_p}{T} \cdot \frac{\phi}{\sqrt{2}}$$

$$T > T_L \quad C = 2,5 \cdot \frac{T_L}{T}$$

T es el período de acuerdo al numeral 4.5.4, concordado con el numeral 4.6.1.

Este coeficiente se interpreta como el factor de amplificación de la aceleración estructural respecto de la aceleración en el suelo.

### CAPÍTULO 3 CATEGORÍA, SISTEMA ESTRUCTURAL

#### Y REGULARIDAD DE LAS EDIFICACIONES

##### 3.1 Categoría de las Edificaciones y Factor de Uso (U)

Cada estructura debe ser clasificada de acuerdo

con las categorías indicadas en la Tabla N° 5. El factor de uso o importancia (U), definido en la Tabla N° 5 se usará según la clasificación que se haga. Para edificios con aislamiento sísmico en la base se podrá considerar

$U = 1$ .

Tabla N° 5 CATEGORÍA DE LAS EDIFICACIONES Y FACTOR "U"		
CATEGORÍA	DESCRIPCIÓN	FACTOR U
A1	A1: Establecimientos de salud del Sector Salud (públicos y privados) del segundo y tercer nivel, según lo normado por el Ministerio de Salud .	Ver nota 1
A2	A2: Edificaciones esenciales cuya función no debería interrumpirse inmediatamente después de que ocurra un sismo severo tales como:	
A	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Establecimientos de salud no comprendidos en la categoría A1.</li> <li>- Puertos, aeropuertos, locales municipales, centrales de comunicaciones. Estaciones de bomberos, cuarteles de las fuerzas armadas y policía.</li> <li>- Instalaciones de generación y transformación de electricidad, reservorios y plantas de tratamiento de agua.</li> </ul> <p>Todas aquellas edificaciones que puedan servir de refugio después de un desastre, tales como instituciones educativas, institutos superiores tecnológicos y universidades.</p> <p>Se incluyen edificaciones cuyo colapso puede representar un riesgo adicional, tales como grandes hornos, fábricas y depósitos de materiales inflamables o tóxicos.</p>	1,5

	$S_0$	$S_1$	$S_2$	$S_3$
$T_P(s)$	0,3	0,4	0,6	1,0
$T_L(s)$	3,0	2,5	2,0	1,6

Tabla N° 5 CATEGORÍA DE LAS EDIFICACIONES Y FACTOR "U"		
CATEGORÍA	DESCRIPCIÓN	FACTOR U
B Edificaciones Importantes	Edificaciones donde se reúnen gran cantidad de personas tales como cines, teatros, estadios, coliseos, centros comerciales, terminales de pasajeros, establecimientos penitenciarios, o que guardan patrimonios valiosos como museos y bibliotecas.	1,3
	También se considerarán depósitos de granos y otros almacenes importantes para el abastecimiento.	
C Edificaciones Comunes	Edificaciones comunes tales como: viviendas, oficinas, hoteles, restaurantes, depósitos e instalaciones industriales cuya falla no acarree peligros adicionales de incendios o fugas de contaminantes.	1,0
D Edificaciones Temporales	Construcciones provisionales para depósitos, casetas y otras similares.	Ver nota 2

Nota 1: Las nuevas edificaciones de categoría A1 tendrán aislamiento sísmico en la base cuando se encuentren en las zonas sísmicas 4 y 3. En las zonas sísmicas 1 y 2, la entidad responsable podrá decidir si usa o no aislamiento sísmico. Si no se utiliza aislamiento sísmico en las zonas sísmicas 1 y 2, el valor de *U* será como mínimo 1,5.

Nota 2: En estas edificaciones deberá proveerse resistencia y rigidez adecuadas para acciones laterales, a criterio del proyectista.

### 3.2 Sistemas Estructurales

#### 3.2.1 Estructuras de Concreto Armado

Todos los elementos de concreto armado que conforman el sistema estructural sismorresistente deberán cumplir con lo previsto en el Capítulo 21 “Disposiciones especiales para el diseño sísmico” de la Norma Técnica E.060 Concreto Armado del RNE.

**Pórticos.** Por lo menos el 80 % de la fuerza cortante en la base actúa sobre las columnas de los pórticos. En caso se tengan muros estructurales, éstos deberán diseñarse para resistir una fracción de la acción sísmica total de acuerdo con su rigidez.

**Muros Estructurales.** Sistema en el que la resistencia sísmica está dada predominantemente por muros estructurales sobre los que actúa por lo menos el 70 % de la fuerza cortante en la base.

**Dual.** Las acciones sísmicas son resistidas por una combinación de pórticos y muros estructurales. La fuerza cortante que toman los muros está entre 20 % y 70 % del cortante en la base del edificio. Los pórticos deberán ser diseñados para resistir por lo menos 30 % de la fuerza cortante en la base.

**Edificaciones de Muros de Ductilidad Limitada (EMDL).** Edificaciones que se caracterizan por tener un sistema estructural donde la resistencia sísmica y de cargas de gravedad está dada por muros de concreto armado de espesores reducidos, en los que se prescinde de extremos confinados y el refuerzo vertical se dispone en una sola capa.

Con este sistema se puede construir como máximo ocho pisos.

#### 3.2.2 Estructuras de Acero

Los Sistemas que se indican a continuación forman parte del Sistema Estructural Resistente a Sismos.

#### Pórticos Especiales Resistentes a Momentos (SMF)

Estos pórticos deberán proveer una significativa capacidad de deformación inelástica a través de la fluencia por flexión de las vigas y limitada fluencia en las zonas de panel de las columnas. Las columnas deberán ser diseñadas para tener una resistencia mayor que las vigas cuando estas incursionan en la zona de endurecimiento por deformación.

#### Pórticos Intermedios Resistentes a Momentos (IMF)

Estos pórticos deberán proveer una limitada capacidad de deformación inelástica en sus elementos y conexiones.

#### Pórticos Ordinarios Resistentes a Momentos (OMF)

Estos pórticos deberán proveer una mínima capacidad de deformación inelástica en sus elementos y conexiones.

#### Pórticos Especiales Arriostrados (SCBF)

Estos pórticos deberán proveer una significativa capacidad de deformación inelástica a través de la resistencia post-pandeo en los arriostres en compresión y fluencia en los arriostres en tracción.

#### Pórticos Ordinarios Concéntricamente Arriostrados (OCBF)

Estos pórticos deberán proveer una limitada capacidad de deformación inelástica en sus elementos y conexiones.

#### Pórticos Excéntricamente Arriostrados (EBF)

Estos pórticos deberán proveer una significativa capacidad de deformación inelástica principalmente por fluencia en flexión o corte en la zona entre arriostres.

#### 3.2.3 Estructuras de Albañilería

Edificaciones cuyos elementos sismorresistentes son muros a base de unidades de albañilería de arcilla o concreto. Para efectos de esta Norma no se hace diferencia entre estructuras de albañilería confinada o armada.

#### 3.2.4 Estructuras de Madera

Se consideran en este grupo las edificaciones cuyos elementos resistentes son principalmente a base de madera. Se incluyen sistemas entramados y estructuras arriostradas tipo poste y viga.

#### 3.2.5 Estructuras de Tierra

Son edificaciones cuyos muros son hechos con unidades de albañilería de tierra o tierra apisonada in situ.

#### 3.3 Categoría y Sistemas Estructurales

De acuerdo a la categoría de una edificación y la zona donde se ubique, ésta deberá proyectarse empleando el sistema estructural que se indica en la Tabla N° 6 y respetando las restricciones a la irregularidad de la Tabla N° 10.

Tabla N° 6  
CATEGORÍA Y SISTEMA ESTRUCTURAL DE LAS EDIFICACIONES

Categoría de la Edificación	Zona	Sistema Estructural
A1	4 y 3	Aislamiento Sísmico con cualquier sistema estructural.
	2 y 1	Estructuras de acero tipo SCBF, OCBF y EBF. Estructuras de concreto: Sistema Dual, Muros de Concreto Armado. Albañilería Armada o Confinada.
A2 (*)	4, 3 y 2	Estructuras de acero tipo SCBF, OCBF y EBF. Estructuras de concreto: Sistema Dual, Muros de Concreto Armado. Albañilería Armada o Confinada.
	1	Cualquier sistema.



Categoría de la Edificación	Zona	Sistema Estructural
B	4, 3 y 2	Estructuras de acero tipo SMF, IMF, SCBF, OCBF y EBF. Estructuras de concreto: Pórticos, Sistema Dual, Muros de Concreto Armado. Albañilería Armada o Confinada. Estructuras de madera.
	1	Cualquier sistema.
C	4, 3, 2 y 1	Cualquier sistema.

(\*) Para pequeñas construcciones rurales, como escuelas y postas médicas, se podrá usar materiales tradicionales siguiendo las recomendaciones de las normas correspondientes a dichos materiales.

### 3.4 Sistemas Estructurales y Coeficiente Básico de Reducción de las Fuerzas Sísmicas ( $R_0$ )

Los sistemas estructurales se clasificarán según los materiales usados y el sistema de estructuración sismorresistente en cada dirección de análisis, tal como se indica en la Tabla N° 7.

Cuando en la dirección de análisis, la edificación presente más de un sistema estructural, se tomará el menor coeficiente  $R_0$  que corresponda.

Tabla N° 7 SISTEMAS ESTRUCTURALES	
Sistema Estructural	Coeficiente Básico de Reducción $R_0$ (*)
<b>Acero:</b>	
Pórticos Especiales Resistentes a Momentos (SMF)	8
Pórticos Intermedios Resistentes a Momentos (IMF)	7
Pórticos Ordinarios Resistentes a Momentos (OMF)	6
Pórticos Especiales Concéntricamente Arriostrados (SCBF)	8
Pórticos Ordinarios Concéntricamente Arriostrados (OCBF)	6
Pórticos Excéntricamente Arriostrados (EBF)	8
<b>Concreto Armado:</b>	
Pórticos	8
Dual	7
De muros estructurales	6
Muros de ductilidad limitada	4
<b>Albañilería Armada o Confinada.</b>	3
<b>Madera (Por esfuerzos admisibles)</b>	7

(\*) Estos coeficientes se aplicarán únicamente a estructuras en las que los elementos verticales y horizontales permitan la disipación de la energía manteniendo la estabilidad de la estructura. No se aplican a estructuras tipo péndulo invertido.

Para construcciones de tierra debe remitirse a la Norma E.80 "Adobe" del RNE. Este tipo de construcciones no se recomienda en suelos  $S_3$ , ni se permite en suelos  $S_4$ .

### 3.5 Regularidad Estructural

Las estructuras deben ser clasificadas como regulares o irregulares para los fines siguientes:

- Cumplir las restricciones de la Tabla N° 10.
- Establecer los procedimientos de análisis.
- Determinar el coeficiente  $R$  de reducción de fuerzas sísmicas.

**Estructuras Regulares** son las que en su configuración resistente a cargas laterales, no presentan las irregularidades indicadas en las Tablas N° 8 y N° 9.

En estos casos, el factor  $I_a$  o  $I_p$  será igual a 1,0.

**Estructuras Irregulares** son aquellas que presentan una o más de las irregularidades indicadas en las Tablas N° 8 y N° 9.

### 3.6 Factores de Irregularidad ( $I_a$ , $I_p$ )

El factor  $I_a$  se determinará como el menor de los valores de la Tabla N° 8 correspondiente a las irregularidades estructurales existentes en altura en las dos direcciones de análisis. El factor  $I_p$  se determinará como el menor de los valores de la Tabla N° 9 correspondiente a las irregularidades estructurales existentes en planta en las dos direcciones de análisis.

Si al aplicar las Tablas N° 8 y 9 se obtuvieran valores distintos de los factores  $I_a$  o  $I_p$  para las dos direcciones de análisis, se deberá tomar para cada factor el menor valor entre los obtenidos para las dos direcciones.

Tabla N° 8 IRREGULARIDADES ESTRUCTURALES EN ALTURA	Factor de Irregularidad $I_a$
<b>Irregularidad de Rigidez – Piso Blando</b> Existe irregularidad de rigidez cuando, en cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis, la distorsión de entrepiso (deriva) es mayor que 1,4 veces el correspondiente valor en el entrepiso inmediato superior, o es mayor que 1,25 veces el promedio de las distorsiones de entrepiso en los tres niveles superiores adyacentes. La distorsión de entrepiso se calculará como el promedio de las distorsiones en los extremos del entrepiso.	0,75
<b>Irregularidades de Resistencia – Piso Débil</b> Existe irregularidad de resistencia cuando, en cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis, la resistencia de un entrepiso frente a fuerzas cortantes es inferior a 80 % de la resistencia del entrepiso inmediato superior.	
<b>Irregularidad Extrema de Rigidez (Ver Tabla N° 10)</b> Se considera que existe irregularidad extrema en la rigidez cuando, en cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis, la distorsión de entrepiso (deriva) es mayor que 1,6 veces el correspondiente valor del entrepiso inmediato superior, o es mayor que 1,4 veces el promedio de las distorsiones de entrepiso en los tres niveles superiores adyacentes. La distorsión de entrepiso se calculará como el promedio de las distorsiones en los extremos del entrepiso.	0,50
<b>Irregularidad Extrema de Resistencia (Ver Tabla N° 10)</b> Existe irregularidad extrema de resistencia cuando, en cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis, la resistencia de un entrepiso frente a fuerzas cortantes es inferior a 65 % de la resistencia del entrepiso inmediato superior.	
<b>Irregularidad de Masa o Peso</b> Se tiene irregularidad de masa (o peso) cuando el peso de un piso, determinado según el numeral 4.3, es mayor que 1,5 veces el peso de un piso adyacente. Este criterio no se aplica en azoteas ni en sótanos.	0,90
<b>Irregularidad Geométrica Vertical</b> La configuración es irregular cuando, en cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis, la dimensión en planta de la estructura resistente a cargas laterales es mayor que 1,3 veces la correspondiente dimensión en un piso adyacente. Este criterio no se aplica en azoteas ni en sótanos.	0,90
<b>Discontinuidad en los Sistemas Resistentes</b> Se califica a la estructura como irregular cuando en cualquier elemento que resista más de 10 % de la fuerza cortante se tiene un desalineamiento vertical, tanto por un cambio de orientación, como por un desplazamiento del eje de magnitud mayor que 25 % de la correspondiente dimensión del elemento.	0,80

Tabla N° 8 IRREGULARIDADES ESTRUCTURALES EN ALTURA		Factor de Irregularidad $I_a$
Discontinuidad extrema de los Sistemas Resistentes (Ver Tabla N° 10)		
Existe discontinuidad extrema cuando la fuerza cortante que resisten los elementos discontinuos según se describen en el ítem anterior, supere el 25 % de la fuerza cortante total.		0,60
Tabla N° 9 IRREGULARIDADES ESTRUCTURALES EN PLANTA		Factor de Irregularidad $I_p$
Irregularidad Torsional		
Existe irregularidad torsional cuando, en cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis, el máximo desplazamiento relativo de entrepiso en un extremo del edificio es mayor que 1,2 veces el desplazamiento relativo del centro de masas del mismo entrepiso para la misma condición de carga ( $I_{p,0}$ ). Este criterio sólo se aplica en edificios con diafragmas rígidos y sólo si el máximo desplazamiento relativo de entrepiso es mayor que 50 % del desplazamiento permisible indicado en la Tabla N° 11.		0,75
Irregularidad Torsional Extrema (Ver Tabla N° 10)		
Existe irregularidad torsional extrema cuando, en cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis, el máximo desplazamiento relativo de entrepiso en un extremo accidental ( $I_{p,0}$ ) calculado con un factor de multiplicación de 15 veces el desplazamiento relativo del centro de masas del mismo entrepiso para la misma condición de carga. Este criterio sólo se aplica en edificios con diafragmas rígidos y sólo si el máximo desplazamiento relativo de entrepiso es mayor que 50 % del desplazamiento permisible indicado en la Tabla N° 11.		0,60
Esquinas Entrantes		
La estructura se califica como irregular cuando tiene esquinas entrantes cuyas dimensiones en ambas direcciones son mayores que 20 % de la correspondiente dimensión total en planta.		0,90
Discontinuidad del Diafragma		
La estructura se califica como irregular cuando los diafragmas tienen discontinuidades abruptas o variaciones importantes en rigidez, incluyendo aberturas mayores que 50 % del área bruta del diafragma. También existe irregularidad cuando, en cualquiera de los pisos y para cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis, se tiene alguna sección transversal del diafragma con un área neta resistente menor que 25 % del área de la sección transversal total de la misma dirección calculada con las dimensiones totales de la planta.		0,85
Sistemas no Paralelos		
Se considera que existe irregularidad cuando en cualquiera de las direcciones de análisis los elementos resistentes a fuerzas laterales no son paralelos. No se aplica si los ejes de los pórticos o muros forman ángulos menores que 30° ni cuando los elementos no paralelos resisten menos que 10 % de la fuerza cortante del piso.		0,90

### 3.7 Restricciones a la Irregularidad

#### 3.7.1 Categoría de la Edificación e Irregularidad

De acuerdo a la categoría de una edificación y la zona donde se ubique, ésta deberá proyectarse respetando las restricciones a la irregularidad de la Tabla N° 10.

Tabla N° 10 CATEGORÍA Y REGULARIDAD DE LAS EDIFICACIONES		
Categoría de la Edificación	Zona	Restricciones
A1 y A2	4, 3 y 2	No se permiten irregularidades
	1	No se permiten irregularidades extremas
B	4, 3 y 2	No se permiten irregularidades extremas
	1	Sin restricciones
C	4 y 3	No se permiten irregularidades extremas
	2	No se permiten irregularidades extremas excepto en edificios de hasta 2 pisos u 8 m de altura total
	1	Sin restricciones

### 3.7.2 Sistemas de Transferencia

Los sistemas de transferencia son estructuras de losas y vigas que transmiten las fuerzas y momentos desde elementos verticales discontinuos hacia otros del piso inferior.

En las zonas sísmicas 4, 3 y 2 no se permiten estructuras con sistema de transferencia en los que más del 25 % de las cargas de gravedad o de las cargas sísmicas en cualquier nivel sean soportadas por elementos verticales que no son continuos hasta la cimentación. Esta disposición no se aplica para el último entrepiso de las edificaciones.

### 3.8 Coeficiente de Reducción de las Fuerzas Sísmicas, $R$

El coeficiente de reducción de las fuerzas sísmicas se determinará como el producto del coeficiente  $R_0$  determinado a partir de la Tabla N° 7 y de los factores  $I_a$ ,  $I_p$  obtenidos de las Tablas N° 8 y N° 9.

$$R = R_0 \cdot I_a \cdot I_p$$

### 3.9 Sistemas de Aislamiento Sísmico y Sistemas de Disipación de Energía

Se permite la utilización de sistemas de aislamiento sísmico o de sistemas de disipación de energía en la edificación, siempre y cuando se cumplan las disposiciones de esta Norma (mínima fuerza cortante en la base, distorsión de entrepiso máxima permisible), y en la medida que sean aplicables los requisitos del documento siguiente:

"Minimum Design Loads for Building and Other Structures", ASCE/SEI 7-10, Structural Engineering Institute of the American Society of Civil Engineers, Reston, Virginia, USA, 2010.

La instalación de sistemas de aislamiento sísmico o de sistemas de disipación de energía deberá someterse a una supervisión técnica especializada a cargo de un ingeniero civil.

## CAPÍTULO 4 ANÁLISIS ESTRUCTURAL

### 4.1 Consideraciones Generales para el Análisis

Para estructuras regulares, el análisis podrá hacerse considerando que el total de la fuerza sísmica actúa independientemente en dos direcciones ortogonales predominantes. Para estructuras irregulares deberá suponerse que la acción sísmica ocurre en la dirección que resulte más desfavorable para el diseño.

Las solicitudes sísmicas verticales se considerarán en el diseño de los elementos verticales, en elementos horizontales de gran luz, en elementos post o pre tensados y en los voladizos o salientes de un edificio. Se considera que la fuerza sísmica vertical actúa en los elementos simultáneamente con la fuerza sísmica horizontal y en el sentido más desfavorable para el análisis.

### 4.2 Modelos para el Análisis

El modelo para el análisis deberá considerar una distribución espacial de masas y rigideces que sean adecuadas para calcular los aspectos más significativos del comportamiento dinámico de la estructura.

Para propósito de esta Norma las estructuras de concreto armado y albañilería podrán ser analizadas considerando las inercias de las secciones brutas, ignorando la fisuración y el refuerzo.

Para edificios en los que se pueda razonablemente suponer que los sistemas de piso funcionan como diafragmas rígidos, se podrá usar un modelo con masas concentradas y tres grados de libertad por diafragma, asociados a dos componentes ortogonales de traslación horizontal y una rotación. En tal caso, las deformaciones de los elementos deberán compatibilizarse mediante la condición de diafragma rígido y la distribución en planta de las fuerzas horizontales deberá hacerse en función a las rigideces de los elementos resistentes.

Deberá verificarse que los diafragmas tengan la rigidez y resistencia, suficientes para asegurar la distribución antes mencionada, en caso contrario, deberá tomarse en cuenta su flexibilidad para la distribución de las fuerzas sísmicas.

El modelo estructural deberá incluir la tabiquería que no esté debidamente aislada.

Para los pisos que no constituyan diafragmas rígidos, los elementos resistentes serán diseñados para las fuerzas horizontales que directamente les corresponde.

En los edificios cuyos elementos estructurales predominantes sean muros, se deberá considerar un modelo que tome en cuenta la interacción entre muros en direcciones perpendiculares (muros en H, muros en T y muros en L).

#### 4.3 Estimación del Peso ( $P$ )

El peso ( $P$ ), se calculará adicionando a la carga permanente y total de la edificación un porcentaje de la carga viva o sobrecarga que se determinará de la siguiente manera:

- En edificaciones de las categorías A y B, se tomará el 50 % de la carga viva.
- En edificaciones de la categoría C, se tomará el 25 % de la carga viva.
- En depósitos, el 80 % del peso total que es posible almacenar.
- En azoteas y techos en general se tomará el 25 % de la carga viva.
- En estructuras de tanques, silos y estructuras similares se considerará el 100 % de la carga que puede contener.

#### 4.4 Procedimientos de Análisis Sísmico

Deberá utilizarse uno de los procedimientos siguientes:

- Análisis estático o de fuerzas estáticas equivalentes (numeral 4.5).
- Análisis dinámico modal espectral (numeral 4.6).

El análisis se hará considerando un modelo de comportamiento lineal y elástico con las solicitudes sísmicas reducidas.

El procedimiento de análisis dinámico tiempo - historia, descrito en el numeral 4.7, podrá usarse con fines de verificación, pero en ningún caso será exigido como sustituto de los procedimientos indicados en los numerales 4.5 y 4.6.

#### 4.5 Análisis Estático o de Fuerzas Estáticas Equivalentes

##### 4.5.1 Generalidades

Este método representa las solicitudes sísmicas mediante un conjunto de fuerzas actuando en el centro de masas de cada nivel de la edificación.

Podrán analizarse mediante este procedimiento todas las estructuras regulares o irregulares ubicadas en la zona sísmica 1, las estructuras clasificadas como regulares según el numeral 3.5 de no más de 30 m de altura y las estructuras de muros portantes de concreto armado y albañilería armada o confinada de no más de 15 m de altura, aun cuando sean irregulares.

##### 4.5.2 Fuerza Cortante en la Base

La fuerza cortante total en la base de la estructura, correspondiente a la dirección considerada, se determinará por la siguiente expresión:

$$V = \frac{Z_e U_e C_e S}{R} c P$$

El valor de  $C/R$  no deberá considerarse menor que:

$$\frac{C}{R} \geq 0,125$$

#### 4.5.3 Distribución de la Fuerza Sísmica en Altura

Las fuerzas sísmicas horizontales en cualquier nivel  $i$ , correspondientes a la dirección considerada, se calcularán mediante:

$$F_i = \alpha_i \cdot V$$

$$D_i = \frac{P(h)^k}{\sum_{j=1}^n P_j(h_j)}$$

Donde  $n$  es el número de pisos del edificio,  $k$  es un exponente relacionado con el período fundamental de vibración de la estructura ( $T$ ), en la dirección considerada, que se calcula de acuerdo a:

a) Para  $T$  menor o igual a 0,5 segundos:  $k = 1,0$ .

b) Para  $T$  mayor que 0,5 segundos:  $k = (0,75 + 0,5 T) \leq 2,0$ .

#### 4.5.4 Período Fundamental de Vibración

El período fundamental de vibración para cada dirección se estimará con la siguiente expresión:

$$T = \frac{h_n}{C_T}$$

Donde:

$C_T = 35$  Para edificios cuyos elementos resistentes en la dirección considerada sean únicamente:

- Pórticos de concreto armado sin muros de corte.
- Pórticos dúctiles de acero con uniones resistentes a momentos, sin arriostramiento.

$C_T = 45$  Para edificios cuyos elementos resistentes en la dirección considerada sean:

- Pórticos de concreto armado con muros en las cajas de ascensores y escaleras.
- Pórticos de acero arriostrados.

$C_T = 60$  Para edificios de albañilería y para todos los edificios de concreto armado duales, de muros estructurales, y muros de ductilidad limitada.

Alternativamente podrá usarse la siguiente expresión:

$$T = 2S \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n f_i^2 d_i^2}{\sum_{i=1}^n g_i^2 d_i^2}}$$

Donde:

-  $f_i$  es la fuerza lateral en el nivel  $i$  correspondiente a una distribución en altura semejante a la del primer modo en la dirección de análisis.

-  $d_i$  es el desplazamiento lateral del centro de masa del nivel  $i$  en traslación pura (restringiendo los giros en planta) debido a las fuerzas  $f_i$ . Los desplazamientos se calcularán suponiendo comportamiento lineal elástico de la estructura y, para el caso de estructuras de concreto armado y de albañilería, considerando las secciones sin fisurar.

Cuando el análisis no considere la rigidez de los elementos no estructurales, el período fundamental  $T$  deberá tomarse como 0,85 del valor obtenido con la

fórmula precedente.

#### 4.5.5 Excentricidad Accidental

Para estructuras con diafragmas rígidos, se supondrá que la fuerza en cada nivel ( $F$ ) actúa en el centro de masas del nivel respectivo y debe considerarse además

de la excentricidad propia de la estructura el efecto de excentricidades accidentales (en cada dirección de

análisis) como se indica a continuación:

a) En el centro de masas de cada nivel, además de la

fuerza lateral estática actuante, se aplicará un momento torotor accidental ( $M_e$ ) que se calcula como:

$$M_e = \pm F_i \cdot e_i$$

Para cada dirección de análisis, la excentricidad accidental en cada nivel ( $e_i$ ), se considerará como 0,05

veces la dimensión del edificio en la dirección perpendicular a la dirección de análisis.

b) Se puede suponer que las condiciones más desfavorables se obtienen considerando las

excentricidades accidentales con el mismo signo en todos los niveles. Se considerarán únicamente los incrementos de las fuerzas horizontales no así las disminuciones.

#### 4.5.6 Fuerzas Sísmicas Verticales

La fuerza sísmica vertical se considerará como una fracción del peso igual a  $2/3 Z \cdot U \cdot S$ .

En elementos horizontales de grandes luces, incluyendo voladizos, se requerirá un análisis dinámico con los espectros definidos en el numeral 4.6.2.

#### 4.6 Análisis Dinámico Modal Espectral

Cualquier estructura puede ser diseñada usando los resultados de los análisis dinámicos por combinación modal espectral según lo especificado en este numeral.

##### 4.6.1 Modos de Vibración

Los modos de vibración podrán determinarse por un procedimiento de análisis que considere apropiadamente las características de rigidez y la distribución de las masas.

En cada dirección se considerarán aquellos modos de vibración cuya suma de masas efectivas sea por lo menos el 90 % de la masa total, pero deberá tomarse en cuenta por lo menos los tres primeros modos predominantes en la dirección de análisis.

##### 4.6.2 Aceleración Espectral

Para cada una de las direcciones horizontales analizadas se utilizará un espectro inelástico de pseudo-aceleraciones definido por:

$$S_a = \frac{Z \epsilon U \epsilon C \epsilon S}{R} \epsilon g$$

Para el análisis en la dirección vertical podrá usarse un espectro con valores iguales a los  $2/3$  del espectro empleado para las direcciones horizontales.

##### 4.6.3 Criterios de Combinación

Mediante los criterios de combinación que se indican, se podrá obtener la respuesta máxima elástica esperada

usando la combinación cuadrática completa de los valores calculados para cada modo.

$$r = \sqrt{\sum_{ij} r_i^2 U_{ij} r_j^2}$$

Donde  $r$  representa las respuestas modales, desplazamientos o fuerzas. Los coeficientes de correlación están dados por:

$$d_{ij} = \frac{8 \ddot{u}^2 (1+O) O^{3/2}}{(1-O^2)^2 + 4 \ddot{u}^2 O (1+O)^2} \quad O = \frac{A_j}{A_i}$$

$\beta$ , fracción del amortiguamiento crítico, que se puede suponer constante para todos los modos igual a 0,05  
 $\omega_i$ ,  $\omega_j$  son las frecuencias angulares de los modos  $i, j$

Alternativamente, la respuesta máxima podrá estimarse mediante la siguiente expresión.

$$r = 0,25 \cdot \left( \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{r_i^2}{\omega_i^2} \right)^{1/2} + 0,75 \cdot \left( \sum_{i=1}^m \frac{r_i^2}{\omega_i^2} \right)^{1/2}$$

( $r$ ) tanto para las fuerzas internas en los elementos componentes de la estructura, como para los parámetros globales del edificio como fuerza cortante en la base, cortantes de entrepiso, momentos de volteo, desplazamientos totales y relativos de entrepiso.

La respuesta máxima elástica esperada ( $r$ ) correspondiente al efecto conjunto de los diferentes modos de vibración empleados ( $r$ ) podrá determinarse

#### **4.6.4 Fuerza Cortante Mínima**

Para cada una de las direcciones consideradas en el análisis, la fuerza cortante en el primer entrepiso del edificio no podrá ser menor que el 80 % del valor calculado según el numeral 4.5 para estructuras regulares, ni menor que el 90 % para estructuras irregulares.

Si fuera necesario incrementar el cortante para cumplir los mínimos señalados, se deberán escalar proporcionalmente todos los otros resultados obtenidos, excepto los desplazamientos.

#### **4.6.5 Excentricidad Accidental (Efectos de Torsión)**

La incertidumbre en la localización de los centros de masa en cada nivel, se considerará mediante una excentricidad accidental perpendicular a la dirección del sismo igual a 0,05 veces la dimensión del edificio en la dirección perpendicular a la dirección de análisis. En cada caso deberá considerarse el signo más desfavorable.

### **4.7 Análisis Dinámico Tiempo - Historia**

El análisis dinámico tiempo - historia podrá emplearse como un procedimiento complementario a los especificados en los numerales 4.5 y 4.6.

En este tipo de análisis deberá utilizarse un modelo matemático de la estructura que considere directamente el comportamiento histerético de los elementos, determinándose la respuesta frente a un conjunto de aceleraciones del terreno mediante integración directa de las ecuaciones de equilibrio.

#### **4.7.1 Registros de Aceleración**

Para el análisis se usarán como mínimo tres conjuntos de registros de aceleraciones del terreno, cada uno de los cuales incluirá dos componentes en direcciones ortogonales. Cada conjunto de registros de aceleraciones del terreno consistirá en un par de componentes de aceleración horizontal, elegidas y escaladas de eventos individuales. Las historias de aceleración serán obtenidas de eventos cuyas magnitudes, distancia a las fallas, y mecanismos de fuente sean consistentes con el máximo sismo considerado. Cuando no se cuente con el número requerido de registros apropiados, se podrán usar registros simulados para alcanzar el número total requerido.

Para cada par de componentes horizontales de movimiento del suelo, se construirá un espectro de pseudo aceleraciones tomando la raíz cuadrada de la suma de los cuadrados (SRSS) de los valores espectrales calculados para cada componente por separado, con 5 % de amortiguamiento. Ambas componentes se escalarán por un mismo factor, de modo que en el rango de períodos entre 0,2  $T$  y 1,5  $T$  (siendo  $T$  el período fundamental),

el promedio de los valores espectrales SRSS obtenidos para los distintos juegos de registros no sea menor que la ordenada correspondiente del espectro de diseño, calculada según el numeral 4.6.2 con  $R = 1$ .

Para la generación de registros simulados deberán considerarse los valores de  $C$ , definidos en el numeral 2.5, excepto para la zona de períodos muy cortos ( $T < 0,2 T_p$ )

en la que se considerará:

$$T < 0,2 T_p \quad C = 1 + 7,5 \cdot \frac{\phi}{T_p}$$

#### 4.7.2 Modelo para el Análisis

El modelo matemático deberá representar correctamente la distribución espacial de masas en la estructura.

El comportamiento de los elementos será modelado de modo consistente con resultados de ensayos de laboratorio y tomará en cuenta la fluencia, la degradación de resistencia, la degradación de rigidez, el estrechamiento de los lazos histeréticos, y todos los aspectos relevantes del comportamiento estructural indicado por los ensayos.

La resistencia de los elementos será obtenida en base a los valores esperados sobre resistencia del material, endurecimiento por deformación y degradación de resistencia por la carga cíclica.

Se permite suponer propiedades lineales para aquellos elementos en los que el análisis demuestre que permanecen en el rango elástico de respuesta.

Se admite considerar un amortiguamiento viscoso equivalente con un valor máximo del 5 % del amortiguamiento crítico, además de la disipación resultante del comportamiento histerético de los elementos.

Se puede suponer que la estructura está empotrada en la base, o alternativamente considerar la flexibilidad del sistema de cimentación si fuera pertinente.

#### 4.7.3 Tratamiento de Resultados

En caso se utilicen por lo menos siete juegos de registros del movimiento del suelo, las fuerzas de diseño, las deformaciones en los elementos y las distorsiones de entrepiso se evaluarán a partir de los promedios de los correspondientes resultados máximos obtenidos en los distintos análisis. Si se utilizaran menos de siete juegos de registros, las fuerzas de diseño, las deformaciones y las distorsiones de entrepiso serán evaluadas a partir de los máximos valores obtenidos de todos los análisis.

Las distorsiones máximas de entrepiso no deberán exceder de 1,25 veces de los valores indicados en la Tabla N° 11.

Las deformaciones en los elementos no excederán de 2/3 de aquellas para las que perderían la capacidad portante para cargas verticales o para las que se tendría una pérdida de resistencia en exceso a 30 %.

Para verificar la resistencia de los elementos se dividirán los resultados del análisis entre  $R = 2$ , empleándose las normas aplicables a cada material.

### CAPÍTULO 5 REQUISITOS DE RIGIDEZ, RESISTENCIA Y DUCTILIDAD

#### 5.1 Determinación de Desplazamientos Laterales

Para estructuras regulares, los desplazamientos laterales se calcularán multiplicando por 0,75  $R$  los resultados obtenidos del análisis lineal y elástico con las solicitudes sísmicas reducidas. Para estructuras irregulares, los desplazamientos laterales se calcularán multiplicando por  $R$  los resultados obtenidos del análisis lineal elástico.

Para el cálculo de los desplazamientos laterales no se considerarán los valores mínimos de  $C/R$  indicados en el numeral 4.5.2 ni el cortante mínimo en la base especificado en el numeral 4.6.4.

#### 5.2 Desplazamientos Laterales Relativos Admisibles

El máximo desplazamiento relativo de entrepiso,

fracción de la altura de entrepiso (distorsión) que se indica en la Tabla N° 11.

Tabla N° 11 LÍMITES PARA LA DISTORSIÓN DEL ENTREPISO	
Material Predominante	( $\Delta_e / h_{ei}$ )
Concreto Armado	0,007
Acero	0,010
Albañilería	0,005
Madera	0,010
Edificios de concreto armado <small>calculados según el numeral 5.1, no deberán exceder la limitada</small>	0,005

Nota: Los límites de la distorsión (deriva) para estructuras de uso industrial serán establecidos por el proyectista, pero en ningún caso excederán el doble de los valores de esta Tabla.

### 5.3 Separación entre Edificios (s)

Toda estructura debe estar separada de las estructuras vecinas, desde el nivel del terreno natural, una distancia mínima  $s$  para evitar el contacto durante un movimiento sísmico.

Esta distancia no será menor que los 2/3 de la suma de los desplazamientos máximos de los edificios adyacentes ni menor que:

$$s = 0,006 h \geq 0,03 \text{ m}$$

Donde  $h$  es la altura medida desde el nivel del terreno natural hasta el nivel considerado para evaluar  $s$ .

El edificio se retirará de los límites de propiedad adyacentes a otros lotes edificables, o con edificaciones, distancias no menores de 2/3 del desplazamiento máximo calculado según el numeral 5.1 ni menores que  $s/2$  si la edificación existente cuenta con una junta sísmica reglamentaria.

En caso de que no exista la junta sísmica reglamentaria, el edificio deberá separarse de la edificación existente el valor de  $s/2$  que le corresponde más el valor  $s/2$  de la estructura vecina.

### 5.4 Redundancia

Cuando sobre un solo elemento de la estructura, muro o pórtico, actúa una fuerza de 30 % o más del total de la fuerza cortante horizontal en cualquier entrepiso, dicho elemento deberá diseñarse para el 125 % de dicha fuerza.

### 5.5 Verificación de Resistencia Última

En caso se realice un análisis de la resistencia última se podrá utilizar las especificaciones del ASCE/SEI 41 SEISMIC REHABILITATION OF EXISTING BUILDINGS. Esta disposición no constituye una exigencia de la presente Norma.

## CAPÍTULO 6 ELEMENTOS NO ESTRUCTURALES, APÉNDICES Y EQUIPOS

### 6.1 Generalidades

Se consideran como elementos no estructurales aquellos que, estando conectados o no al sistema resistente a fuerzas horizontales, aportan masa al sistema pero su aporte a la rigidez no es significativo.

Para los elementos no estructurales que estén unidos al sistema estructural sismorresistente y deban acompañar la deformación de la estructura deberá asegurarse que en caso de falla no causen daños.

Dentro de los elementos no estructurales que deben tener adecuada resistencia y rigidez para acciones sísmicas se incluyen:

- Cercos, tabiques, parapetos, paneles prefabricados.
- Elementos arquitectónicos y decorativos entre ellos cielos rasos, enchapes.

- Vidrios y muro cortina.
- Instalaciones hidráulicas y sanitarias.
- Instalaciones eléctricas.
- Equipos mecánicos.
- Móvilario cuya inestabilidad signifique un riesgo.

## 6.2 Responsabilidad Profesional

Los profesionales que elaboran los diferentes proyectos serán responsables de proveer a los elementos no estructurales la adecuada resistencia y rigidez para acciones sísmicas.

## 6.3 Fuerzas de Diseño

Los elementos no estructurales, sus anclajes, y sus conexiones deberán diseñarse para resistir una fuerza sísmica horizontal en cualquier dirección ( $F$ ) asociada a su peso ( $P_e$ ), cuya resultante podrá suponerse aplicada en el centro de masas del elemento, tal como se indica a continuación:

$$F = \frac{a_i}{g} \cdot C_1 \cdot P_e$$

Donde  $a_i$  es la aceleración horizontal en el nivel donde el elemento no estructural está soportado, o anclado, al sistema estructural de la edificación. Esta aceleración depende de las características dinámicas del sistema estructural de la edificación y debe evaluarse mediante un análisis dinámico de la estructura.

Alternativamente podrá utilizarse la siguiente ecuación:

$$F = \frac{F_i}{P_i} \cdot C_1 \cdot P_e$$

Donde  $F_i$  es la fuerza lateral en el nivel donde se apoya o se ancla el elemento no estructural calculada de acuerdo al numeral 4.5 y  $P_i$  el peso de dicho nivel.

Los valores de  $C_1$  se tomarán de la Tabla N° 12.

Para calcular las solicitudes de diseño en muros, tabiques, parapetos y en general elementos no estructurales con masa distribuida, la fuerza  $F$  se convertirá en una carga uniformemente distribuida por unidad de área. Para muros y tabiques soportados horizontalmente en dos niveles consecutivos, se tomará el promedio de las aceleraciones de los dos niveles.

**Tabla N° 12  
VALORES DE  $C_1$**

- Elementos que al fallar puedan precipitarse fuera de la edificación y cuya falla entrañe peligro para personas u otras estructuras.	3,0
- Muros y tabiques dentro de una edificación.	2,0
- Tanques sobre la azotea, casa de máquinas, pérgolas, parapetos en la azotea.	3,0
- Equipos rígidos conectados rígidamente al piso.	1,5

## 6.4 Fuerza Horizontal Mínima

En ningún nivel del edificio la fuerza  $F$  calculada con el numeral 6.3 será menor que  $0,5 \cdot Z \cdot U \cdot S \cdot P_e$ .

## 6.5 Fuerzas Sísmicas Verticales

La fuerza sísmica vertical se considerará como 2/3 de la fuerza horizontal.

Para equipos soportados por elementos de grandes luces, incluyendo volados, se requerirá un análisis dinámico con los espectros definidos en el numeral 4.6.2.

## 6.6 Elementos no Estructurales Localizados en la

Los elementos no estructurales localizados a nivel de la base de la estructura o por debajo de ella (sótanos) y los cercos deberán diseñarse con una fuerza horizontal

$$= 0,5 \cdot Z \cdot U \cdot S \cdot P_e$$

## 6.7 Otras Estructuras

Para letreros, chimeneas, torres y antenas de comunicación instaladas en cualquier nivel del edificio, la fuerza de diseño se establecerá considerando las propiedades dinámicas del edificio y de la estructura a instalar. La fuerza de diseño no deberá ser menor que la correspondiente a la calculada con la metodología propuesta en este capítulo con un valor de  $C_1$  mínimo de 3,0.

## 6.8 Diseño Utilizando el Método de los Esfuerzos Admisibles

Cuando el elemento no estructural o sus anclajes se diseñen utilizando el Método de los Esfuerzos Admisibles, las fuerzas sísmicas definidas en este Capítulo se multiplicarán por 0,8.

# CAPÍTULO 7 CIMENTACIONES

## 7.1 Generalidades

Las suposiciones que se hagan para los apoyos de la estructura deberán ser concordantes con las características propias del suelo de cimentación.

La determinación de las presiones actuantes en el suelo para la verificación por esfuerzos admisibles, se hará con las fuerzas obtenidas del análisis sísmico multiplicadas por 0,8.

## 7.2 Capacidad Portante

En todo estudio de mecánica de suelos deberán considerarse los efectos de los sismos para la determinación de la capacidad portante del suelo de cimentación. En los sitios en que pueda producirse licuación del suelo, debe efectuarse una investigación geotécnica que evalúe esta posibilidad y determine la solución más adecuada.

## 7.3 Momento de Volteo

Toda estructura y su cimentación deberán ser diseñadas para resistir el momento de volteo que produce un sismo, según los numerales 4.5 o 4.6. El factor de seguridad calculado con las fuerzas que se obtienen en aplicación de esta Norma deberá ser mayor o igual que 1,2.

## 7.4 Cimentaciones sobre suelos flexibles o de baja capacidad portante

Para zapatas aisladas con o sin pilotes en suelos tipo S y S y para las Zonas 4 y 3 se proveerá elementos de **Base de la Estructura, por Debajo de la Base y Cercos**

conexión, los que deben soportar en tracción o compresión, una fuerza horizontal mínima equivalente al 10 % de la carga vertical que soporta la zapata.

Para suelos de capacidad portante menor que 0,15 MPa se proveerá vigas de conexión en ambas direcciones.

Para el caso de pilotes y cajones deberá proveerse de vigas de conexión o deberá tenerse en cuenta los giros y deformaciones por efecto de la fuerza horizontal diseñando pilotes y zapatas para estas solicitudes. Los pilotes tendrán una armadura en tracción equivalente por lo menos al 15 % de la carga vertical que soportan.

#### **CAPÍTULO 8 EVALUACIÓN, REPARACIÓN Y REFORZAMIENTO DE ESTRUCTURAS**

Las estructuras dañadas por sismos deben ser evaluadas, reparadas y/o reforzadas de tal manera que se corrijan los posibles defectos estructurales que provocaron los daños y recuperen la capacidad de resistir un nuevo evento sísmico, acorde con la filosofía del diseño sismorresistente señalada en el Capítulo 1.



## 8.1 Evaluación de estructuras después de un sismo

Ocurrido el evento sísmico la estructura deberá ser evaluada por un ingeniero civil, quien deberá determinar si la edificación se encuentra en buen estado o requiere de reforzamiento, reparación o demolición. El estudio deberá necesariamente considerar las características geotécnicas del sitio.

## 8.2 Reparación y reforzamiento

La reparación o reforzamiento deberá dotar a la estructura de una combinación adecuada de rigidez, resistencia y ductilidad que garantice su buen comportamiento en eventos futuros.

El proyecto de reparación o reforzamiento incluirá los detalles, procedimientos y sistemas constructivos a seguirse.

Para la reparación y el reforzamiento sísmico de edificaciones se seguirán los lineamientos del Reglamento Nacional de Edificaciones (RNE). Solo en casos excepcionales se podrá emplear otros criterios y procedimientos diferentes a los indicados en el RNE, con la debida justificación técnica y con aprobación del propietario y de la autoridad competente.

Las edificaciones esenciales se podrán intervenir empleando los criterios de reforzamiento sísmico progresivo y en la medida que sea aplicable, usando los criterios establecidos en el documento "Engineering Guideline for Incremental Seismic Rehabilitation", FEMA P-420, Risk Management Series, USA, 2009.

# CAPÍTULO 9 INSTRUMENTACIÓN

## 9.1 Estaciones Acelerométricas

Las edificaciones que individualmente o en forma conjunta, tengan un área techada igual o mayor que 10 000 m<sup>2</sup>, deberán contar con una estación acelerométrica, instalada a nivel del terreno natural o en la base del edificio. Dicha estación acelerométrica deberá ser provista por el propietario, siendo las especificaciones técnicas, sistemas de conexión y transmisión de datos debidamente aprobados por el Instituto Geofísico del Perú (IGP).

En edificaciones con más de 20 pisos o en aquellas con dispositivos de disipación sísmica o de aislamiento en la base, de cualquier altura, se requerirá además de una estación acelerométrica en la base, otra adicional, en la azotea o en el nivel inferior al techo.

## 9.2 Requisitos para su Ubicación

La estación acelerométrica deberá instalarse en un área adecuada, con acceso fácil para su mantenimiento y apropiada iluminación, ventilación, suministro de energía eléctrica estabilizada. El área deberá estar alejada de fuentes generadoras de cualquier tipo de ruido antrópico. El plan de instrumentación será preparado por los proyectistas de cada especialidad, debiendo indicarse claramente en los planos de arquitectura, estructuras e instalaciones del edificio.

## 9.3 Mantenimiento

El mantenimiento operativo de las partes, de los componentes, del material fungible, así como el servicio de los instrumentos, deberán ser provistos por los propietarios del edificio y/o departamentos, bajo control de la municipalidad y debe ser supervisado por el Instituto Geofísico del Perú. La responsabilidad del propietario se mantendrá por 10 años.

## 9.4 Disponibilidad de Datos

La información registrada por los instrumentos será integrada al Centro Nacional de Datos Geofísicos y se encontrará a disposición del público en general.

## ANEXO N° 01 ZONIFICACIÓN SÍSMICA

Las zonas sísmicas en las que se divide el territorio peruano, para fines de esta Norma se muestran en la Figura 1.

A continuación se especifican las provincias y distritos de cada zona.

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
	MARISCAL RAMÓN CASTILLA	RAMÓN CASTILLA PEBAS SAN PABLO YAVARI	1	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	MAYNAS	ALTO NANAY BELÉN FERNANDO LORES INDIANA IQUITOS LAS AMAZONAS MAZÁN NAPO PUNCHANA PUTUMAYO SAN JUAN BAUTISTA TNTE. MANUEL CLAVERO TORRES CAUSANA	1	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
LORETO	REQUENA	SAQUENA REQUENA CAPELO SOPLÍN TAPICHE JENARO HERRERA YAQUERANA ALTO TAPICHE EMILIO SAN MARTÍN MAQUIÁ PUINAHUA	2	DIEZ DISTRITOS
LORETO		NAUTA PARINARI TIGRE TROMPETEROS URARINAS	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	ALTO AMAZONAS	LAGUNAS YURIMAGUAS BALSAPUERTO JEBEROS SANTA CRUZ TNTE. CÉSAR LÓPEZ ROJAS	3	CINCO DISTRITOS
LORETO	UCAYALI	CONTAMANA INAHUAYA PADRE MÁRQUEZ PAMPA HERMOSA SARAYACU	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO

	ALFREDO VARGAS GUERRA YANAYACU		
DATEM DEL MARAÑÓN	MANSERICHE	2	CUATRO DISTRITOS
	MORONA		
	PASTAZA	3	DOS
	ANDOAS		
	BARRANCA		
	CAHUAPANAS		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
UCAYALI	PURÚS	PURÚS	1	ÚNICO DISTRITO
	ATALAYA	RAIMONDI	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		SEPAHUA		
		TAHUAÑA		
	PADRE ABAD	YURÚA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CURIMANÁ		
		IRAZOLA		
		PADRE ABAD		
	CORONEL PORTILLO	CALLERÍA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CAMPOVERDE		
		IPARIA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		MANANTAY		
		MASISEA		
		NUEVA REQUENA		
		YARINACOCHA		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
MADRE DE DIOS	TAMBOPATA	INAMBARÍ	1	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		LABERINTO		
		LAS PIEDRAS		
		TAMBOPATA		
	TAHUAMANU	IBERIA	1	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		INÁNAPARI		
		TAHUAMANU		
	MANU	FITZCARRALD	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		HUEPETUHE		
		MADRE DE DIOS		
		MANU		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
PUNO	SANDIA	ALTO INAMBARÍ	1	TRES DISTRITOS
		SAN JUAN DEL ORO		
		YANAHUAYA		
		CUYOCUYO	2	SIETE DISTRITOS
		LIMBANI		
		PATAMBUCO		
		PHARA		
		QUIACA		
	SAN ANTONIO DE PUTINA	SAN PEDRO DE PUTINA PUNCO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		SANDIA		
		ANANEA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		QUILCAPUNCU		
	CARABAYA	SINA		
		PEDRO VILCA		
		APAZA		
		PUTINA		
		AYAPATA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		COASA		

	CRUCERO		
	ITUATA		
	SAN GABÁN		
	USICAYOS		
	AJOYANI		
	CORANI		
	MACUSANI		
	OLLACHEA		
HUANCANÉ	COJATA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	HUANCANÉ		
	HUATASANI		
	INCHUPALLA		
	PUSI		
	ROSASPATA		
MOHO	TARACO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	VILQUE CHICO		
	HUAYRAPATA		
	MOHO		
PUNO	CONIMA	3	DOCE DISTRITOS
	TILALI		
	COATA		
	CAPACHICA		
	AMANTANI		
	ACORA		
	ATUNCOLLA		
	CHUCUITO		
	HUATA		
	MAÑAZO		
	PAUCARCOLLA		
	PICHACANI		
AZÁNGARO	PLATERIA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	PUNO		
	SAN ANTONIO		
	TIQUILLACA		
	VILQUE		
	AZÁNGARO		
	ACHAYA		
	ARAPA		
	ASILLO		
	CAMINACA		
	CHUPA		
	JOSÉ DOMINGO		
CHUCUITO	CHOQUEHUANCA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	MUÑANI		
	POTONI		
	SAMAN		
	SAN ANTÓN		
	SAN JOSÉ		
	SAN JUAN DE SALINAS		
	SANTIAGO DE PUPUJA		
EL COLLAO	TIRAPATA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	DESAGUADERO		
	HUACULLANI		
	JULI		
	KELLUYO		
PILCUYO	PISACOMA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	POMATA		
	ZEPITA		
	CAPAZO		
CONDURIRI	CONDURIRI	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	ILAVE		
	PILCUYO		

PUNO	LAMPA	SANTA ROSA			TRES DISTRITOS	SIETE DISTRITOS	FLORIDA	2	
		CALAPUJA					JAZAN		
		NICASIO					JUMBILLA		
		PUCARÁ					RECTA		
		CABANILLA					SAN CARLOS		
		LAMPA					SHIPASBAMBA		
		OCUVIRI					VALERA		
		PALCA					YAMBRASBAMBA		
		PARATIA					EL CENEPA		
		SANTA LUCÍA					NIEVA		
		VILAVILA					RÍO SANTIAGO		
PUNO	MELGAR	ANTAUTA			2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	CONDORCANQUI	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		AYAVIRI					EL CENEPA		
		CUPI					NIEVA		
		LLALLI					RÍO SANTIAGO		
		MACARI							
		NUÑOA							
		ORURILLO							
		SANTA ROSA							
		UMACHIRI							
		JULIACA							
PUNO	SAN ROMÁN	CABANA			3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	LUYA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CABANILLAS					LONGUITA		
		CARACOTO					LONGUITA		
		YUNGUYO					LONGUITA		
		ANAPIA					LONGUITA		
		COPANI					LONGUITA		
		CUTURAPI					LONGUITA		
		OLLARAYA					LONGUITA		
		TINICACHI					LONGUITA		
		UNICACHI					LONGUITA		
AMAZONAS	CAHACHAPOYAS	ASUNCIÓN			2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	AMAZONAS	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		BALSAS					AMAZONAS		
		CHACHAPOYAS					AMAZONAS		
		CHETO					AMAZONAS		
		CHILQUÍN					AMAZONAS		
		CHUQUIBAMBA					AMAZONAS		
		GRANADA					AMAZONAS		
		HUANCAS					AMAZONAS		
		LA JALCA					AMAZONAS		
		LEVANTO					AMAZONAS		
		LEYMEBAMBA					AMAZONAS		
		MAGDALENA					AMAZONAS		
		MARISCAL					AMAZONAS		
		CASTILLA					AMAZONAS		
		MOLINOPAMPA					AMAZONAS		
		MONTEVIDEO					AMAZONAS		
		OLLEROS					AMAZONAS		
		QUINJALCA					AMAZONAS		
		SAN FRANCISCO DE DAGUAS					AMAZONAS		
		SAN ISIDRO DE MAINO					AMAZONAS		
		SOLOCO					AMAZONAS		
		SONCHE					AMAZONAS		
AMAZONAS	BAGUA	ARAMANGO			2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	UTCUBAMBA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		BAGUA					UTCUBAMBA		
		COPALLIN					UTCUBAMBA		
		EL PARCO					UTCUBAMBA		
		IMAZA					UTCUBAMBA		
		LA PECA					UTCUBAMBA		
BONGARÁ	BONGARÁ	CHISQUILLA			2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	RODRÍGUEZ DE MENDOZA	2	ONCE DISTRITOS
		CHURUJA					RODRÍGUEZ DE MENDOZA		
		COROSHA					RODRÍGUEZ DE MENDOZA		
		CUISPES					RODRÍGUEZ DE MENDOZA		
							VISTA ALEGRE		
AMAZONAS	BONGARÁ				2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	BELLAVISTA	2	UN DISTRITO
							BELLAVISTA		
							ALTO BIAVO		
							BAJO BIAVO		
							HUALLAGA		
							SAN PABLO		
							SAN RAFAEL		

HUALLAGA	SAPOSOA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	EL ESLABÓN		
	PISCOYACU		
	SACANCHE		
	TINGO DE SAPOSOA		
	ALTO SAPOSOA		
	LAMAS	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	ALONSO DE ALVARADO		
	BARRANQUILLA		
	CAYNARACHI		
	CUÑUMBUQUI		
	PINTO RECODO		
	RUMISAPA		
	SAN ROQUE DE CUMBABA		
	SHANAO		
	TABALOSOS		
SAN MARTÍN	ZAPATEROS		
	JUANJUÍ	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	CAMPANILLA		
	HUICUNGO		
	PACHIZA		
	PAJARILLO		
	JUANJUICILLO		
	PICOTA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	BUENOS AIRES		
	CASPISAPA		
	PILLUANA		
	PUCACACA		
	SAN CRISTÓBAL		
	SAN HILARIÓN		
	SHAMBOYACU		
	TINGO DE PONAZA		
	TRES UNIDOS		
MOYOBAMBA	MOYOBAMBA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	CALZADA		
	HABANA		
	JEPELACIO		
	SORITOR		
	YANTALO		
	RIOJA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	AWAJÚN		
	ELIAS SOPLÍN		
	VARGAS		
	NUEVA CAJAMARCA		

TOCACHE	SAUCE	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	SHAPAJA		
	TOCACHE		
	NUEVO PROGRESO		
	PÓLVORA		
EL DORADO	SHUNTE	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	UCHIZA		
	SAN JOSÉ DE SISA		
	AGUA BLANCA		
	SAN MARTÍN		
EL DORADO	SANTA ROSA		
	SHANTOJA		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO	
HUÁNUCO	HUÁNUCO	HUÁNUCO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	
		AMARILIS			
		CHINCHAO			
		CHURUMBAMBA			
		MARGOS			
		PILLCO MARCA			
		QUISQUI			
		SAN FRANCISCO DE CAYRÁN			
		SAN PEDRO DE CHAULÁN			
		SANTA MARÍA DEL VALLE			
HUACAYBAMBA		YARUMAYO			
		YACUS			
		HUACAYBAMBA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	
		CANCHABAMBA			
		COCHABAMBA			
		PINRA			

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO	
SAN MARTÍN	SAN MARTÍN	LEONCIO PRADO	RUPA-RUPA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
			JOSÉ CRESPO Y CASTILLO		
			MARIANO DÁMASO BERAÚN		
			DANIEL ALOMÍA ROBLES		
			FELIPE LUYANDO		
		MARAÑÓN	HERMILIO VALDIZÁN	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
			HUACACHUCRO		
			CHOLÓN		
		PUERTO INCA	SAN BUENAVENTURA		
			PUERTO INCA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		YAROWILCA	CODO DEL POZOZO		
			HONORIA		
			TOURNAVISTA		
			YUYAPICHIS		
		YAROWILCA	CHAVINILLO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
			CAHUAC		
			CHACABAMBA		
			CHUPAN		
			JACAS CHICO		
			OBAS		
			PAMPAMARCA		
			CHORAS		

PACHITEA	PANAO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	DANIEL A. CARRIÓN	SIMÓN BOLÍVAR	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	
	CHAGLLA				TINYAHUARCO			
	MOLINO				VICCO			
	UMARI				YANAHUANCA			
AMBO	AMBO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS		CHACAYAN	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	
	CAYNA				GOYLLARISQUIZGA			
	COLPAS				PAUCAR			
	CONCHAMARCA				SAN PEDRO DE PILLAO			
	HUÁCAR				SANTA ANA DE TUSI			
	SAN FRANCISCO				TAPUC			
	SAN RAFAEL				VILCABAMBA			
	TOMAY KICHWA							

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
HUÁNUCO	HUAMALÍES	ARANCAY	2	OCHO DISTRITOS
		CHAVÍN DE PARIARCA		
		JACAS GRANDE		
		JIRCAN		
		MONZÓN		
		PUNCHAO		
		SINGA		
		TANTAMAYO		
		LLATA	3	TRES DISTRITOS
	DOS DE MAYO	MIRAFLORES		
		PUÑOS		
		CHUQUIS	2	TRES DISTRITOS
		MARIAS		
		QUIVILLA		
		LA UNIÓN	3	SEIS DISTRITOS
		PACHAS		
		RIPÁN		
	LAURICOCHA	SHUNQUI	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		SILLAPATA		
		YANAS		
		BAÑOS		
		JESÚS		
		JIVIA		
		QUEROPALCA		
		RONDOS		
		SAN FRANCISCO DE ASÍS		
		SAN MIGUEL DE CAURI		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
JUNÍN	CHANCHAMAYO	CHANCHAMAYO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		PERENÉ		
		PICHANAQUI		
		SAN LUIS DE SHUARO		
		SAN RAMON		
		VITOC		
TARMA	SATIPO	COVIRALI	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		LLAYLLA		
		MAZAMARI		
		PAMPA HERMOSA		
		PANGOA		
		RÍO NEGRO		
	TARMA	RÍO TAMBO	3	TRES DISTRITOS
		SATIPO		
		ACOBAMBA		
		HUASAHUASI		
PASCO	CONCEPCIÓN	PALCA	2	SEIS DISTRITOS
		PALCAMAYO		
		SAN PEDRO DE CAJAS		
		TAPO		
		HUARICOLCA		
		LA UNIÓN		
		TARMA		
CHUPACA	CHUPACA	ANDAMARCA	3	ONCE DISTRITOS
		COCHAS		
		COMAS		
		MARISCAL CASTILLA		
		ACO		
		CHAMBARA		
		CONCEPCIÓN		
		HEROÍNAS DE TOLEDO		
		MANZANARES		
		MATAHUASI		
		MITO		
CHUPACA	CHUPACA	NUEVE DE JULIO	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		ORCOTUNA		
		SAN JOSÉ DE QUERO		
		SANTA ROSA DE OCOPA		
		AHUAC		
		CHONGOS BAJO		
		CHUPACA		
		HUACHAC		
		HUAMANCACA		
		CHICO		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
PASCO	OXAPAMPA	OXAPAMPA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CHONTABAMBA		
		HUANCABAMBA		
		PALCAZU		
		POZUZO		
		PUERTO BERMÚDEZ	2	OCHO DISTRITOS
		VILLA RICA		
PASCO	PASCO	HUACHÓN	3	CINCO DISTRITOS
		HUARIACA		
		NINACACA		
		PALLANCHACRA		
		PAUCARTAMBO		
		SAN FRANCISCO DE ASÍS DE YARUSYACÁN		
		TICLACAYÁN		
		YANACANCHA		
		CHAUPIMARCA (c. de Pasco)		
		HUAYLLAY		

JUNÍN	HUANCAYO	SAN JUAN DE JARPA	3	VEINTISEIS DISTRITOS	SAN PEDRO DE CHUNAN	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		SAN JUAN DE YSCOS			SAUSA		
		TRES DE DICIEMBRE			SINCOS		
		YANACANCHA			TUNANMARCA		
		PARIAHUANCA			YAULI		
		SANTO DOMINGO DE ACOBAMBA			YAUYOS		
		CARHUACALLANGA			JUNÍN	2	DOS DISTRITOS
		CHACAPAMPA			CARHUAMAYO		
		CHICCHE			ULCUMAYO		
		CHILCA			JUNÍN	3	DOS DISTRITOS
		CHONGOS ALTO			ONDORES		
		CHUPURO			YAULI	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		COLCA			CHACAPALPA		
		CULLHUAS			HUAY-HUAY		
		EL TAMBO			LA OROYA		
		HUACRAPUQUIO			MARCAPOMACOCHA		
		HUALHUAS			MOROCOCHA		
		HUANCAN			PACCHA		
		HUANCAYO			SANTA BÁRBARA DE CARHUACAYÁN		
		HUASICANCHA			SANTA ROSA DE SACCO		
		HUAYUCACHI			SUITUCANCHA		
		INGENIO			YAULI		
		PILCOMAYO					
		PUCARA					
		QUICHUAY					
		QUILCAS					
		SAN AGUSTÍN					
		SAN JERÓNIMO DE TUNÁN					
		SAÑO					
		SAPALLANGA					
		SICAYA					
		VIQUES					

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
JUNÍN	JAUJA	APATA	2	CUATRO DISTRITOS
		MOLINOS		
		MONOBAMBA		
		RICRAN		
		ACOLLA	3	TREINTA DISTRITOS
		ATAURA		
		CANCHAYLLO		
		CURICACA		
		EL MANTARO		
		HUAMALI		
		HUARIPAMPA		
		HUERTAS		
		JANJAILLO		
		JAUJA		
		JULCAN		
		LEONOR ORDÓÑEZ		
		LLOCCLAPAMPA		
		MARCO		
		MASMA		
		MASMA CHICCHE		
		MUQUI		
		MUQUIYAUYO		
		PACA		
		PACCHA		
		PANCÁN		
		PARCO		
		POMACANCHA		
		SAN LORENZO		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
CUSCO	CALCA	CALCA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		COYA		
		LAMAY		
		LARES		
		PÍSAC		
		SAN SALVADOR		
		TARAY		
		YANATILE		
		CHINCHERO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		HUAYLLABAMBA		
		MACHU PICCHU		
		MARAS		
		OLLANTAYTAMBO		
		URUBAMBA		
		YUCAY		
		CAICAY	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CHALLABAMBA		
		COLQUEPATA		
		HUANCARANI		
		KOSÑIPATA		
		PAUCARTAMBO		
		ANCAHUASI	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		ANTA		
		CACHIMAYO		
		CHINCHAYPUJO		
		HUAROCONDO		
		LIMATAMBO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		MOLLEPATA		
		PUCYURA		
		ZURITE		
		ANDAHUAYLILLAS		
		CAMANTI	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CCARHUAYO		
		CCATCA		
		CUSIPATA		
		HUARO		
		LUCRE		
		MARCAPATA		
		OCONGATE		
		OROPESA		
		QUIQUIJANA		
		URCOS		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO	REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
PARURO	ACCHA CCAPI COLCHA HUANOQUITE OMACHA PACCARITAMBO PARURO PILLPINTO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS		CHURCAMPANA	ANCO CHINCHIUSA CHURCAMPANA COSME EL CARMEN LA MERCED LOCROJA PACHAMARCA PAUCARBAMBA SAN MIGUEL DE MAYOC SAN PEDRO DE CORIS	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	
CUSCO	CANCHIS  CANAS  ACOMAYO  CUSCO  LA CONVENCIÓN  CHUMBIVILCAS  ESPINAR	2 2 2 2 2 2 2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS TODOS LOS DISTRITOS TODOS LOS DISTRITOS TODOS LOS DISTRITOS TODOS LOS DISTRITOS TODOS LOS DISTRITOS TODOS LOS DISTRITOS		ACOBAMBANA ANDABAMBANA ANTA CAJA MARCAS PAUCARÀ POMACOCHA ROSARIO  HUANCaveliciana TAYACAJA  ANGARAES	COLCABAMBA DANIEL HERNÁNDEZ HUACHOCOLPA HUIRIBAMBA QUISHUAR SALCABAMBA SAN MARCOS DE ROCCHAC SARCAHUASI SURCUBAMBA TINTAY PUNCU ACOSTAMBO ACRAQUIA AHUAYCHA HUANDO ÑAHUIMPUIQUIO PAMPAS PAZOS CHINCHO ANCHONGA CALLANMARCA CCOCHACCASA CONGALLA HUANCA HUANCA HUAYLLAY GRANDE JULCAMARCA LIRCAY SAN ANTONIO DE ANTAPARCO SECCILLA STO TOMÁS DE PATA	2 3 3	DIEZ DISTRITOS SIETE DISTRITOS ONCE DISTRITOS	
					HUANCaveliciana	ACOBAMBILLA ACORIA ASCENSIÓN CONAYCA CUENCA HUACHOCOLPA HUANCaveliciana HUAYLLAHUARA IZCUCHACA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	

HUANCABELICA	CASTROVIRREYNA	LARIA	3	ONCE DISTRITOS	PACAYCASA	3	CINCO DISTRITOS
		MANA			QUINUA		
		MARISCAL CÁCERES			SAN JOSÉ DE TICLLAS		
		MOYA			SANTIAGO DE PISCHA		
		NUEVO OCCORO			TAMBILLO		
		PALCA			CARMEN ALTO	3	CINCO DISTRITOS
		PILCHACA			CHIARA		
		VILCA			SAN JUAN BAUTISTA		
		YAULI			SOCOS		
		ARMA	3	ONCE DISTRITOS	VINCHOS		
		AURAHUA			CONCEPCIÓN	2	UN DISTRITO
		CASTROVIRREYNA			ACOMARCA	3	SIETE DISTRITOS
		CHUPAMARCA			CARHUANCA		
		COCAS			HUAMBALPA		
		HUACHOS			INDEPENDENCIA		
		HUAMATAMBO			SAURAMA		
		MOLLEPAMPA			VILCASHUAMÁN		
		SANTA ANA			VISCHONGO		
		TANTARÁ	4	DOS DISTRITOS	CARAPO	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		TICRAPO			SACSAMARCA		
		CAPILLAS			SANCOS		
		SAN JUAN			SANTIAGO DE LUCANAMARCA		
	HUAYTARÁ	SAN ANTONIO DE CUSICANCHA	3	TRES DISTRITOS	CANGALLO	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		PILPICHACA			CHUSCHI		
		QUERCO			LOS MOROCHUCOS		
		AYAVÍ			MARÍA PARADO DE BELLIDO		
		CÓRDOVA	4	TRECE DISTRITOS	PARAS		
		HUAYACUNDO			TOTOS		
		ARMA			CANGALLO		
		HUAYTARÁ			CHUSCHI		
		LARAMARCA			LOS MOROCHUCOS		
		OCOYO			MARÍA PARADO DE BELLIDO		
		QUITO ARMA			PARAS		
		SAN FRANCISCO DE SANGAYAICO			TOTOS		
		SAN ISIDRO			CANGALLO		
		SANTIAGO DE CHOCORVOS			CHUSCHI		
		SANTIAGO DE QUIRAHUA			LOS MOROCHUCOS		
		SANTO DOMINGO DE CAPILLAS			MARÍA PARADO DE BELLIDO		
		TAMBO			PARAS		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO	
AYACUCHO	HUANTA	AYAHUANCO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	
		HIGUAIN			
		HUAMANGUILA			
		HUANTA			
		LLOCHEGUA			
	LA MAR	LURICOCHA	2		
		SANTILLANA			
		SIVIA			
		ANCO			
		AYNA			
	HUAMANGA	CHILCAS	2		
		CHUNGUI			
		LUIS CARRANZA			
		SAN MIGUEL			
		SANTA ROSA			
		TAMBO			
		ACOCRO	2	DIEZ DISTRITOS	
		ACOSVINCHOS			
		AYACUCHO			
		JESÚS NAZARENO			
		OCROS			

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
AYACUCHO	PÁUCAR DEL SARA SARA	COLTA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CORCULLA		
		LAMPA		
		MARCABAMBA		
		OYOLO		
	AYACUCHO	PARARCA		
		PAUSA		
		SAN JAVIER DE ALPABAMBA		
		SAN JOSÉ DE USHUA		
		SARA SARA		
	SUCRE	BELÉN	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CHALCOS		
		CHILCAYOC		
		HUACAÑA		
		MORCOLLA		
	VÍCTOR FAJARDO	PAICO	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		QUEROBAMBA		
		SAN PEDRO DE LARCAY		
		SAN SALVADOR DE QUIJE		
		SANTIAGO DE PAUCARAY		
		SORAS		
	VÍCTOR FAJARDO	ALCAMENA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		APONGO		
		ASQUIPATA		
		CANARIA		
		CAYARA		
		COLCA		
		HUAMANQUIQUIA		

	HUANCAPI			HUANIPACIA				
	HUANCARAYLLA			LAMBRAMA				
	HUAYA			PICHIRIHUA				
	SARHUA			SAN PEDRO DE CACHORA				
	VILCANCHOS			TAMBURCO				
	CHUMPI	3	SEIS DISTRITOS	REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
	CORACORA			APURÍMAC	CHINCHEROS	ANCO-HUALLO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	CORONEL CASTANEDA					CHINCHEROS		
	PACAPAPAUSA					COCHARCAS		
	SAN FRANCISCO DE RAVACAYCU					HUACCANA		
	UPAHUACHO					OCCOBAMBA		
	PULLO	4	DOS DISTRITOS			ONGOY		
	PUYUSCA							

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
AYACUCHO	LUCANAS	AUCARA CABANA CARMEN SALCEDO CHAVIÑA CHIPAO LUCANAS PUQUIO SAN JUAN SAN PEDRO DE PALCO SANTA ANA DE HUAYCAHUACHO HUAC HUAS LARAMATE LEONCIO PRADO LLAUTA OCAÑA OTOCA SAISA SAN CRÍSTOBAL SAN PEDRO SANCOS SANTA LUCÍA	3	DIEZ DISTRITOS
			4	ONCE DISTRITOS

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
APURÍMAC	CHINCHEROS	ANCO-HUALLO CHINCHEROS COCHARCAS HUACCANA OCOBAMBA ONGOY RANRACANCHA URANMARCA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	ANDAHUAYLAS	ANDAHUAYLAS ANDARAPA HUANCARAMA HUANCARAY KAQUIABAMBA KISHUARA PACOBAMBA PACUCHA SAN ANTONIO DE CACHI SAN JERONIMO SANTA MARIA DE CHICMO TALAVERA TURPO	2	TRECE DISTRITOS
		CHIARA HUAYANA PAMPACHIRI POMACOCHA SAN MIGUEL DE CHACCRAMPA TUMAY HUARACA	3	SEIS DISTRITOS
		CHAPIMARCA COLCABAMBA LUCRE SAN JUAN DE CHACÑA TINTAY	2	CINCO DISTRITOS
AYMARAES		CAPAYA CARAYBAMBA CHALHUANCA COTARUSE HUAYLLO JUSTO APU SAHUAURAURA POCOHUANCA SAÑAYCA SORAYA TAPAIRIHUA TORAYA YANACA	3	DOCE DISTRITOS
ANTABAMBA		ANTABAMBA EL ORO HIAQUIRCA JUAN ESPINOZA MEDRANO OROPESA PACHACONAS SABAINO	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS

576314

## NORMAS LEGALES

Domingo 24 de enero de 2016 / El Peruano

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
TUMBES	CONTRALMIRANTE VILLAR	CASITAS	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		ZORRITOS		
		CORRALES	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		LA CRUZ		
		PAMPAS DE HOSPITAL		
	TUMBES	SAN JACINTO		
		SAN JUAN DE LA VIRGEN		
		TUMBES		
		AGUAS VERDES	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		MATAPALO		
ZARUMILLA	ZARUMILLA	PAPAYAL		
		ZARUMILLA		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO	
PIURA	HUANCABAMBA	CANCHACHE	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	
		EL CARMEN DE LA FRONTERA			
		HUANCABAMBA			
		HUARMACA			
		LALAQIZ			
		SAN MIGUEL DE EL FAIQUE			
		SONDOR			
		SONDORILLO			
	AYABACA	AYABACA		SEIS DISTRITOS	
		JILILÍ			
MORROPÓN		LAGUNAS			
		MONTERO			
		PACAI PAMPA			
		SICCHEZ			
		FRÍAS	4	CUATRO DISTRITOS	
		PAIMAS			
		SAPILLICA			
		SUYO			
		BUENOS AIRES	3	SEIS DISTRITOS	
PIURA		CHALACO			
		SALTRAL			
		SAN JUAN DE BIGOTE			
		SANTA CATALINA DE MOSSA			
		YAMANGO			
PIURA	CHULUCANAS	4	CUATRO DISTRITOS		
	LA MATANZA				
	MORROPÓN				
	SANTO DOMINGO				
	CASTILLA				
	PAITA		CATACAOS	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
			CURA MORI		
			EL TALLÁN		
			LA ARENA		
			LA UNIÓN		
			LAS LOMAS		
			PIURA		
			TAMBO GRANDE		

VICHAYAL	SECHURA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
BELLAVISTA LA UNION			
BERNAL			
CRISTO NOS VALGA			
RINCONADA LLICUAR			
SECHURA			
VICE			
BELLAVISTA	SULLANA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
IGNACIO ESCUDERO			
LANCONES			
MARCAVELICA			
MIGUEL CHECA			
QUERECOTILLO			
SALTRAL			
SULLANA	TALARA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
EL ALTO			
LA BREA			
LOBITOS			
LOS ÓRGANOS			
MÁNCORA			
PARÍNAS			

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
FERREÑAFE	FERREÑAFE	CAÑARIS	3	DOS DISTRITOS
		INCAHUASI		
		FERREÑAFE	4	CUATRO DISTRITOS
		MANUEL A. MESONES MURO		
		PITIPO		
		PUEBLO NUEVO		
		SALAS	3	UN DISTRITO
LAMBAYEQUE	LAMBAYEQUE	CHOCHOPE		
		ILLIMO		
		JAYANCA		
		LAMBAYEQUE		
		MOCHUMI		
		MÓRROPE		
		MOTUPE		
		OLMOS		
		PACORA		
		SAN JOSÉ		
CHICLAYO	CHICLAYO	TÚCUME		
		CAYALTÍ	4	SIETE DISTRITOS
		CHICLAYO		
		CHONGOYAPE		
		ETEN		
		ETEN PUERTO		
		JOSE LEONARDO ORTIZ		
		LA VICTORIA		
		LAGUNAS		
		MONSEFÚ		
PAITA	PAITA	NUEVA ARICA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		OYOTÚN		
		PATAPO		
		PICSI		
		PIMENTEL		
		POMALCA		
		PUCALÁ		
		REQUE		
		SANTA ROSA		
		SAÑA		
		TUMÁN		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO			CHANCAY				TRES DISTRITOS
CAJAMARCA	HUALGAYOC	BAMBAMARCA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	CAJAMARCA	CHOTA	EDUARDO	3	DOCE DISTRITOS		
		CHUGUR					VILLANUEVA				
		HUALGAYOC	PEDRO GÁLVEZ								
	SAN IGNACIO	CHIRINOS	2	CINCO DISTRITOS			ANGUIA	CAJAMARCA			
		HUARANGO					CHADÍN				
		LA COIPA	CHALAMARCA								
		NAMBALLE	CHIGUIRIP								
		SAN IGNACIO	CHIMBAN								
		SAN JOSE DE LOURDES	CHOROPAMPA								
		TABACONAS	CHOTA								
CELENDÍN	CELENDÍN	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS	CONCHAN	CAJABAMBA						
	CHUMUCH			LAJAS							
	CORTEGANAS	PACCHA									
	HUASMIN	PIÓN									
	JORGE CHÁVEZ	TACABAMBA									
	JOSÉ GÁLVEZ	COCHABAMBA									
	LA LIBERTAD DE PALLAN	HUAMBOS									
	MIGUEL IGLESIAS	LLAMA									
	OXAMARCA	MIRACOSTA									
	SOROCUCHO	QUEROCOTO									
CUTERVO	SUCRE	2	CATORCE DISTRITOS	SAN JUAN DE LICUPIS	CAJAMARCA						
	UTC0			TOCMOCHE							
	CALLAYUC	SITACOCHA		3		UN DISTRITO					
	CHOROS	CACHACHI		3		TRES DISTRITOS					
	CUJILLO	CAJABAMBA									
	CUTERVO	CONDEBAMBA									
	LA RAMADA	ENCAÑADA		2		UN DISTRITO					
	PIMPINGOS	ASUNCIÓN		CAJAMARCA							
	SAN ANDRÉS DE CUTERVO	CAJAMARCA									
	SAN JUAN DE CUTERVO	CHETILLA									
SAN LUIS DE LUCMA	COSPÁN										
SANTA CRUZ	JESÚS										
SANTO DOMINGO DE LA CAPILLA	LLACANORA										
SANTO TOMÁS	LOS BAÑOS DEL INCA										
SOCOTA	MAGDALENA										
TORIBIO CASANOVA	MATARA										
QUEROCOTILLO	NAMORA										
	SAN JUAN		ONCE DISTRITOS								
JAÉN	BELLAVISTA	2	OCHO DISTRITOS	CHILETE	CAJAMARCA						
	CHONTALI			CONTUMAZÁ							
	COLASAY	CUPISNIQUE									
	HUABAL	GUZMANGO									
	JAÉN	SAN BENITO									
	LAS PIRIAS	SANTA CRUZ DE TOLEDO									
	SAN JOSÉ DEL ALTO	TANTARICA									
	SANTA ROSA	YONÁN									
	POMAHUACA	BOLÍVAR		SAN MIGUEL							
	PUCARÁ	CALQUIS									
SALLIQUE	CATILLUC										
SAN FELIPE	EL PRADO										
	LA FLORIDA										
	LLAPA										
	NANCHOC										
	NIEPOS										
	SAN GREGORIO										
	SAN MIGUEL										
	SAN SILVESTRE DE COCHAN		TODOS LOS DISTRITOS								
	TONGOD										
	UNIÓN AGUA BLANCA										
REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO							
	SAN MARCOS	GREGORIO PITA	2	CUATRO DISTRITOS		CAJAMARCA	CHILETE	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS		
		ICHOCÁN									
		JOSÉ MANUEL									
		QUIROZ									
		JOSÉ SABOGAL									

SAN PABLO	SAN BERNARDINO	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	SAN LUIS		
	SAN PABLO		
	TUMBADEN		
SANTA CRUZ	ANDABAMBA	2	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	CATACHE		
	CHANCAYBAÑOS		
	LA ESPERANZA		
	NINABAMBA		
	PULÁN		
	SANTA CRUZ		
	SAUCEPAMPA		
	SEXI		
	UTICYACU		
	YAUYUCAN		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
LA LIBERTAD	OTUZCO	AGALLPAMPA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CHARAT		
		HUARANCHAL		
		LA CUESTA		
		MACHE		
		OTUZCO		
	CHEPÉN	PARANDAY	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		SALPO		
		SINSICAP		
		USQUIL		
ASCOPE	ASCOPE	CHEPÉN	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		PACANGA		
		PUEBLO NUEVO		
		ASCOPE		
		CASA GRANDE		
		CHICAMA		
	PACASMAYO	CHOCOPE	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		MAGDALENA DE CAO		
		PAIJÁN		
		RÁZURI		
TRUJILLO	TRUJILLO	SANTIAGO DE CAO	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		GUADALUPE		
		JEQUETEPEQUE		
		PACASMAYO		
		SAN JOSÉ		
		SAN PEDRO DE LLOC		
	VIRÚ	EL PORVENIR	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		FLORENCIA DE MORA		
		HUANCHACO		
		LA ESPERANZA		
SÁNCHEZ CARRIÓN	SÁNCHEZ CARRIÓN	LAREDO	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		MOCHE		
		POROTO		
		SALAVERRY		
		SIMBAL		
		TRUJILLO		
	VIRÚ	VÍCTOR LARCO HERRERA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		CHAO		
		GUADALUPITO		
		VIRÚ		
ANTONIO RAYMOND	ANTONIO RAYMOND	CHACCHO	2	TRES DISTRITOS
		CHINGA		
		LLAMELLIN		
		ACZO	3	TRES DISTRITOS
		MIRGAS		
		SAN JUAN DE RONTÓY		
	ÁNCASH	ANRA	2	SEIS DISTRITOS
		HUACACHI		
		HUACCHIS		
		PAUCAS		
		RAPAYÁN		
		UCO		
GRAN CHIMÚ	GRAN CHIMÚ	CAJAY	3	DIEZ DISTRITOS
		CHAVÍN DE HUANTAR		
		HUACHIS		
		HUANTAR		
		CASCAS	3	DIEZ DISTRITOS
		LUCMA		
	JULCÁN	MARMOT		
		SAYAPULLO		
		CALAMARCA		
		CARABAMBA		
		HUASO		
		JULCÁN		

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
ÁNCASH	BOLOGNESI	ABELARDO PARDO	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		LEZAMETA		
		ANTONIO		
		RAYMONDI		
		AQUIA		
		CAJACAY		
		CANIS		
		CHIQUIAN		
		COLQUIOC		
		HUALLANCA		
		HUASTA		
		HUAYLLACAYAN		
		LA PRIMAVERA		
		MANGAS		
		PACLLON		
	RECUAY	SAN MIGUEL DE CORPANQUI	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		TICLOS		
		CATAC		
	AIJA	COTAPARACO		
		HUAYLLAPAMPA		
		LLACLLIN		
		MARCA		
		PAMPAS CHICO		
		PARARIN		
		RECUAY		
		TAPACOCHA		
		TICAPAMPA		
		AIJA	3	DOS DISTRITOS
		CORIS		
	OCROS	LA MERCED	4	TRES DISTRITOS
		HUACLÍAN		
		SUCCHA		
	ACAS		3	CINCO DISTRITOS

ÁNCASH	HUARMAY	CAJAMARQUILLA	4	CINCO DISTRITOS		SAN LORENZO DE PUTINZA	4	TRES DISTRITOS			
		CARHUAPAMPA				SAN PEDRO DE PILAS TANTA					
		CONGAS				TOMAS					
		LLIPA				TUPE					
		OCROS				VIÑAC					
		S. CRISTÓBAL DE RAJÁN				VITIS					
		SANTIAGO DE CHILCAS				YAUYOS					
		COCHAS				OMAS					
		SAN PEDRO				QUINOCAY					
		COCHAPETI				TAURIPAMPA					
SANTA	HUARMAY	HUAYAN	3	TRES DISTRITOS		REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO	
		MALVAS				CALLAHUANCA					
		CULEBRAS				CARAMPOMA					
		HUARMAY	4	DOS DISTRITOS		CHICLA					
		CÁCERES DEL PERÚ				HUACHUPAMPA					
	SANTA	MACATE	3	TRES DISTRITOS		HUANZA					
		MORO				HUAROCHIRÍ					
		CHIMBOTE				LAHUAYTAMBO					
		COISHCO	4	SEIS DISTRITOS		LANGA					
		NEPEÑA				LARAOS					
CASMA	CASMA	NUEVO CHIMBOTE				MATUCANA					
		SAMANCO				SAN ANDRÉS DE TUPICOCHA					
		SANTA				SAN BARTOLOMÉ					
		BUENA VISTA ALTA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS		SAN DAMIÁN					
		CASMA				S. JERÓNIMO DE SURCO					
		COMANDANTE NOEL				SAN JUAN DE IRIS					
		YAUTÁN				VEINTICINCO					

REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO					
LIMA	CAJATAMBO	CAJATAMBO	3	CUATRO DISTRITOS	HUAROCHIRÍ	SAN JUAN TANTARANCHE			
		COPA				SAN LORENZO DE QUINTI			
	OYÓN	GORGOR				SAN MATEO			
		HUACAPÓN				SAN MATEO DE OTAO			
		MANÁS				SAN PEDRO DE CASTA			
	YAUYOS	ANDAJES	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS		SAN PEDRO DE HUANCAYRE			
		CAUJUL				SANGALLAYA			
		COCHAMARCA				SANTA CRUZ DE COCACHACRA			
		NAVÁN				SANTIAGO DE ANCHUCAYA			
		OYÓN				SANTIAGO DE TUNA			
	YAUYOS	PACHANGARA	3	VEINTINUEVE DISTRITOS		ANTIOQUÍA	4	SIETE DISTRITOS	
		ALIS				CUENCA			
		AYAUCA				MARIATANA			
		AYAVIRÍ				RICARDO PALMA			
		AZÁNGARO				SAN ANTONIO DE CHACLLA			
		CACRA				SANTA EULALIA			
		CARANÍA				SANTO DOMINGO DE OLLEROS			
		CATAHUASI							
		CHOCOS							
		COCHAS							
		COLONIA							
		HONGOS							
		HUAMPARA	3	VEINTINUEVE DISTRITOS	CANTA	CANTA	3	CUATRO DISTRITOS	
		HUANCAYA				HUAROS			
		HUANGÁSCAR				LACHAQUI			
		HUANTÁN				SAN BUENAVENTURA			
		HUAÑEC				ARAHUAY	4	TRES DISTRITOS	
		LARAOS				HUAMANTANGA			
		LINCHA				SANTA ROSA DE QUIVES			
		MADEAN			HUARAL	ATAVILLOS ALTO	3	NUEVE DISTRITOS	
		MIRAFLORES				ATAVILLOS BAJO			
		QUINCHES							
		SAN JOAQUÍN							



ICA	ICA	ICA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS		CASTILLA	ANDAGUA	3	ONCE DISTRITOS
		LA TINGUIÑA					AYO		
		LOS AQUIJES					CHACHAS		
		OCUCAJE					CHILCAYMARCA		
		PACHACÚTEC					CHOCO		
		PARCONA					MACHAGUAY		
		PUEBLO NUEVO					ORCOPAMPA		
		SALAS					PAMPACOLCA		
		SAN JOSÉ DE LOS MOLINOS					TIPÁN		
		SAN JUAN BAUTISTA					UÑÓN		
		SANTIAGO					VIRACO		
		SUBTANJALLA					APLAO	4	TRES DISTRITOS
		TATE					HUANCARQUI		
		YAUCA DEL ROSARIO					URACA		
	NAZCA	CHANGUILLO	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS					
		EL INGENIO							
		MARCONA							
		NAZCA							
		VISTA ALEGRE							
	PISCO	HUANCANO	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS				3	VEINTIUN DISTRITOS
		HUMAY							
		INDEPENDENCIA							
		PARACAS							
		PISCO							
		SAN ANDRÉS							
		SAN CLEMENTE							
		TÚPAC AMARU							
		INCA							
AREQUIPA	LA UNIÓN	ALCA	3	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS		AREQUIPA	ALTO SELVA	3	VEINTIUN DISTRITOS
		CHARCANA					ALEGRE		
		COTAHUASI					AREQUIPA		
		HUAYNACOTAS					CAYMA		
		PAMPAMARCA					CERRO		
		PUYCA					COLORADO		
		QUECHUALLA					CHARACATO		
		SAYLA					CHIGUATA		
		TAURIA					JACOBO HUNTER		
		TOMEPPAMPA					JOSÉ LUIS		
		TORO					BUSTAMANTE Y RIVERO		
		ACHOMA	3	DIECINUEVE DISTRITOS		AREQUIPA	MARIANO MELGAR	4	OCHO DISTRITOS
		CABANA CONDE					MIRAFLORES		
		CALLALLI					MOLLEBAYA		
		CAYLLOMA					PAUCARPATA		
		CHIVAY					POCSI		
		COPORAQUE					QUEQUEÑA		
		HUAMBO					SABANDIA		
		HUANCA					SACHACA		
		ICHUPAMPA					SAN JUAN DE TARUCANI		
		LARI					SOcabaya		
		LLUTA					TIABAYA		
	CAYLLOMA	MACA					YANAHUARA		
		MADRIGAL					YURA		
		SAN ANTONIO DE CHUCA					LA JOYA	4	OCHO DISTRITOS
		SIBAYO					POLOBAYA		
		TAPAY					SAN JUAN DE SIGUAS		
		TISCO					SANTA ISABEL DE SIGUAS		
		TUTI					SANTA RITA DE SIGUAS		
		YANQUE					UCHUMAYO		
		MAJES	4	UN DISTRITO		AREQUIPA	VÍTOR		
							YARABAMBA		
								3	TRES DISTRITOS
AREQUIPA	CONDESUYOS	CAYARANI	3		CONDESUYOS	AREQUIPA	CHICHAS	4	CINCO DISTRITOS
		CHICHAS					SALAMANCA		
		SALAMANCA					ANDARAY		
		ANDARAY					CHUQUIBAMBA		
		CHUQUIBAMBA					IRAY		
		IRAY					RÍO GRANDE		
ISLAY	ISLAY	YANQUIHUA	4		ISLAY	ISLAY	YANQUIHUA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		COCACACHACRA					COCACACHACRA		
		DEAN VALDIVIA					DEAN VALDIVIA		
		ISLAY					ISLAY		
		MEJÍA					MEJÍA		
		MOLLENDO					MOLLENDO		
		PUNTA DE BOMBÓN	4				PUNTA DE BOMBÓN	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS



REGIÓN (DPTO.)	PROVINCIA	DISTRITO	ZONA SÍSMICA	ÁMBITO
AREQUIPA	CAMPANÁ	CAMANÁ	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		JOSE MARÍA QUÍMPER		
		MARIANO NICOLÁS VALCÁRCEL		
		MARISCAL CÁCERES		
		NICOLÁS DE PIÉROLA		
		OCOÑA		
		QUILCA		
		SAMUEL PASTOR		
		ACARÍ		
		ATICO		
MOQUEGUA	CARAVELÍ	ATIQUIPA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		BELLA UNIÓN		
		CAHUACHO		
		CARAVELÍ		
		CHALA		
		CHAPARRA		
		HUANUHUANU		
		JAQUI		
		LOMAS		
		QUICACHA		
		YAUCA		
		CHOJATA		
		COALQUE		
		ICHUÑA		
TACNA	GENERAL SÁNCHEZ CERRO	LLOQUE	3	DIEZ DISTRITOS
		MATALAQUE		
		OMATE		
		PUQUINA		
		QUINISTAQUILLAS		
		UBINAS		
		YUNGA		
		LA CAPILLA		
		CARUMAS		
		CUCHUMBAYA		
TACNA	MARISCAL NIETO	SAMEGUA	3	CINCO DISTRITOS
		SAN CRISTÓBAL DE CALACOA		
		TORATA		
		MOQUEGUA		
		EL AGARROBAL		
TACNA	ILO	PACOCHA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
		ILO		

JORGE BASADRE	ILABAYA	4	TODOS LOS DISTRITOS
	ITE		
	LOCUMBA		
TACNA	PALCA	3	UN DISTRITO
	ALTO DE LA ALIANZA	4	OCHO DISTRITOS
	CALANA		
	CIUDAD NUEVA		
	INCLÁN		
	PACHIA		
	POCOLLAY		
	SAMA		
	TACNA		

## ANEXO N° 02

### PROCEDIMIENTO SUGERIDO PARA LA DETERMINACIÓN DE LAS ACCIONES SÍSMICAS

Las acciones sísmicas para el diseño estructural dependen de la zona sísmica ( $Z$ ), del perfil de suelo ( $S$ ,  $T_p$ ,  $T_L$ ), del uso de la edificación ( $U$ ), del sistema sismorresistente ( $R$ ) y las características dinámicas de la edificación ( $T$ ,  $C$ ) y de su peso ( $P$ ).

#### ETAPA 1: PELIGRO SÍSMICO (Capítulo 2)

Los pasos de esta etapa dependen solamente del lugar y las características del terreno de fundación del proyecto. No dependen de las características del edificio.

##### Paso 1 Factor de Zona $Z$ (Numeral 2.1)

Determinar la zona sísmica donde se encuentra el proyecto en base al mapa de zonificación sísmica (Figura N° 1) o a la Tabla de provincias y distritos del Anexo N° 1. Determinar el factor de zona ( $Z$ ) de acuerdo a la Tabla N° 1.

##### Paso 2 Perfil de Suelo (Numeral 2.3)

De acuerdo a los resultados del Estudio de Mecánica de Suelos (EMS) se determina el tipo de perfil de suelo según el numeral 2.3.1 donde se definen 5 perfiles de suelo. La clasificación se debe hacer en base a los parámetros indicados en la Tabla N° 2 considerando promedios para los estratos de los primeros 30 m bajo el nivel de cimentación.

Cuando no se conozcan las propiedades del suelo hasta la profundidad de 30 m, el profesional responsable del EMS determinará el tipo de perfil de suelo sobre la base de las condiciones geotécnicas conocidas.

##### Paso 3 Parámetros de Sitio $S$ , $T_p$ y $T_L$ (Numeral 2.4)

El factor de amplificación del suelo se obtiene de la Tabla N° 3 y depende de la zona sísmica y el tipo de perfil de suelo. Los períodos  $T_p$  y  $T_L$  se obtienen de la Tabla N° 4 y solo dependen del tipo de perfil de suelo.

##### Paso 4 Construir la función Factor de Amplificación Sísmica $C$ versus Período $T$ (Numeral 2.5)

Depende de los parámetros de sitio  $T_p$ ,  $T_L$ . Se definen tres tramos, períodos cortos, intermedios y largos, y se aplica para cada tramo las expresiones de este numeral.

#### ETAPA 2: CARACTERIZACIÓN DEL EDIFICIO (Capítulo 3)

Los pasos de esta etapa dependen de las características de la edificación, como son su categoría, sistema estructural y configuración regular o irregular.

##### Paso 5 Categoría de la Edificación y el Factor de Uso $U$ (Numeral 3.1)

La categoría de la edificación y el factor de uso ( $U$ ) se obtienen de la Tabla N° 5.

##### Paso 6 Sistema Estructural (Numeral 3.2 y 3.3)

Se determina el sistema estructural de acuerdo a las definiciones que aparecen en el numeral 3.2.

En la Tabla N° 6 (numeral 3.3) se definen los sistemas estructurales permitidos de acuerdo a la categoría de la edificación y a la zona sísmica en la que se encuentra.

#### Paso 7 Coeficiente Básico de Reducción de Fuerzas Sísmicas, $R_o$ (Numeral 3.4)

De la Tabla N° 7 se obtiene el valor del coeficiente  $R_o$ , que depende únicamente del sistema estructural.

#### Paso 8 Factores de Irregularidad $I_a$ , $I_p$ (Numeral 3.6)

El factor  $I_a$  se determinará como el menor de los valores de la Tabla N° 8 correspondiente a las irregularidades existentes en altura. El factor  $I_p$  se determinará como el menor de los valores de la Tabla N° 9 correspondiente a las irregularidades existentes en planta.

En la mayoría de los casos se puede determinar si una estructura es regular o irregular a partir de su configuración estructural, pero en los casos de Irregularidad de Rígidez e Irregularidad Torsional se debe comprobar con los resultados del análisis sísmico según se indica en la descripción de dichas irregularidades.

#### Paso 9 Restricciones a la Irregularidad (Numeral 3.7)

Verificar las restricciones a la irregularidad de acuerdo a la categoría y zona de la edificación en la Tabla N° 10. Modificar la estructuración en caso que no se cumplan las restricciones de esta Tabla.

#### Paso 10 Coeficiente de Reducción de la Fuerza Sísmica $R$ (Numeral 3.8)

Se determina  $R = R_o \cdot I_a \cdot I_p$ .

### ETAPA 3: ANÁLISIS ESTRUCTURAL (Capítulo 4)

En esta etapa se desarrolla el análisis estructural. Se sugieren criterios para la elaboración del modelo matemático de la estructura, se indica cómo se debe calcular el peso de la edificación y se definen los procedimientos de análisis.

#### Paso 11 Modelos de Análisis (Numeral 4.2)

Desarrollar el modelo matemático de la estructura. Para estructuras de concreto armado y albañilería considerar las propiedades de las secciones brutas ignorando la fisuración y el refuerzo.

#### Paso 12 Estimación del Peso $P$ (Numeral 4.3)

Se determina el peso ( $P$ ) para el cálculo de la fuerza sísmica adicionando a la carga permanente total un porcentaje de la carga viva que depende del uso y la categoría de la edificación, definido de acuerdo a lo indicado en este numeral.

#### Paso 13 Procedimientos de Análisis Sísmico (Numerales 4.4 a 4.7)

Se definen los procedimientos de análisis considerados en esta Norma, que son análisis estático (numeral 4.5) y análisis dinámico modal espectral (numeral 4.6).

#### Paso 13 A Análisis Estático (Numeral 4.5)

Este procedimiento solo es aplicable a las estructuras que cumplen lo indicado en el numeral 4.5.1.

El análisis estático tiene los siguientes pasos:

- Calcular la fuerza cortante en la base  $V = \frac{Z \cdot U \cdot C \cdot S}{R} P$  para cada dirección de análisis (numeral 4.5.2).
- Para determinar el valor de  $C$  (Paso 4 o numeral 2.5) se debe estimar el periodo fundamental de vibración de la estructura ( $T$ ) en cada dirección (numeral 4.5.4).
- Determinar la distribución en la altura de la fuerza sísmica de cada dirección (numeral 4.5.3).
- Aplicar las fuerzas obtenidas en el centro de masas

de cada piso. Además se deberá considerar el momento torsor accidental (numeral 4.5.5).

- Considerar fuerzas sísmicas verticales (numeral 4.5.6) para los elementos en los que sea necesario.

#### Paso 13 B Análisis Dinámico (Numeral 4.6)

Si se elige o es un requerimiento desarrollar un análisis dinámico modal espectral se debe:

- Determinar los modos de vibración y sus correspondientes períodos naturales y masas participantes mediante análisis dinámico del modelo matemático (numeral 4.6.1).
  - Calcular el espectro inelástico de pseudo aceleraciones  $\ddot{s}_p = \frac{Z \cdot U \cdot C \cdot S}{R} \cdot g$  para cada dirección de análisis (numeral 4.6.2).
  - Considerar excentricidad accidental (numeral 4.6.5).
  - Determinar todos los resultados de fuerzas y desplazamientos para cada modo de vibración.
  - Determinar la respuesta máxima esperada correspondiente al efecto conjunto de los modos considerados (numeral 4.6.3).
  - Se deben escalar todos los resultados obtenidos para fuerzas (numeral 4.6.4) considerando un cortante mínimo en el primer entrespiso que será un porcentaje del cortante calculado para el método estático (numeral 4.5.3). No se escalan los resultados para desplazamientos.
  - Considerar fuerzas sísmicas verticales (numeral 4.6.2) usando un espectro con valores iguales a 2/3 del espectro más crítico para las direcciones horizontales, para los elementos que sea necesario.

### ETAPA 4: VALIDACIÓN DE LA ESTRUCTURA

De acuerdo a los resultados del análisis se determinará si la estructura planteada es válida, para lo cual debe cumplir con los requisitos de regularidad y rigidez indicados en este capítulo.

#### Paso 14 Revisión de las Hipótesis del Análisis

Con los resultados de los análisis se revisarán los factores de irregularidad aplicados en el paso 8. En base a éstos se verificará si los valores de  $R$  se mantienen o deben ser modificados. En caso de haberse empleado el procedimiento de análisis estático deberá verificarse lo señalado en el numeral 4.5.1.

#### Paso 15 Restricciones a la Irregularidad (Numeral 3.7)

Verificar las restricciones a la irregularidad de acuerdo a la categoría y zona de la edificación en la Tabla N° 10. De existir irregularidades o irregularidades extremas en edificaciones en las que no están permitidas según esa Tabla, se debe modificar la estructuración y repetir el análisis hasta lograr un resultado satisfactorio.

#### Paso 16 Determinación de Desplazamientos Laterales (Numeral 5.1)

Se calculan los desplazamientos laterales de acuerdo a las indicaciones de este numeral.

#### Paso 17 Distorsión Admisible (Numeral 5.2)

Verificar que la distorsión máxima de entrespiso que se obtiene en la estructura con los desplazamientos calculados en el paso anterior sea menor que lo indicado en la Tabla N° 11. De no cumplir se debe revisar la estructuración y repetir el análisis hasta cumplir con el requerimiento.

#### Paso 18 Separación entre Edificios (Numeral 5.3)

Determinar la separación mínima a otras edificaciones o al límite de propiedad de acuerdo a las indicaciones de este numeral.

## **ANEXO IV**

# **Guide for the Design and Construction of Externally Bonded FRP Systems for Strengthening Concrete Structures**

Reported by ACI Committee 440



**American Concrete Institute®**



American Concrete Institute®  
Advancing concrete knowledge

First Printing  
July 2008

## **Guide for the Design and Construction of Externally Bonded FRP Systems for Strengthening Concrete Structures**

Copyright by the American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI. All rights reserved. This material may not be reproduced or copied, in whole or part, in any printed, mechanical, electronic, film, or other distribution and storage media, without the written consent of ACI.

The technical committees responsible for ACI committee reports and standards strive to avoid ambiguities, omissions, and errors in these documents. In spite of these efforts, the users of ACI documents occasionally find information or requirements that may be subject to more than one interpretation or may be incomplete or incorrect. Users who have suggestions for the improvement of ACI documents are requested to contact ACI. Proper use of this document includes periodically checking for errata at [www.concrete.org/committees/errata.asp](http://www.concrete.org/committees/errata.asp) for the most up-to-date revisions.

ACI committee documents are intended for the use of individuals who are competent to evaluate the significance and limitations of its content and recommendations and who will accept responsibility for the application of the material it contains. Individuals who use this publication in any way assume all risk and accept total responsibility for the application and use of this information.

All information in this publication is provided "as is" without warranty of any kind, either express or implied, including but not limited to, the implied warranties of merchantability, fitness for a particular purpose or non-infringement.

ACI and its members disclaim liability for damages of any kind, including any special, indirect, incidental, or consequential damages, including without limitation, lost revenues or lost profits, which may result from the use of this publication.

It is the responsibility of the user of this document to establish health and safety practices appropriate to the specific circumstances involved with its use. ACI does not make any representations with regard to health and safety issues and the use of this document. The user must determine the applicability of all regulatory limitations before applying the document and must comply with all applicable laws and regulations, including but not limited to, United States Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) health and safety standards.

**Order information:** ACI documents are available in print, by download, on CD-ROM, through electronic subscription, or reprint and may be obtained by contacting ACI.

Most ACI standards and committee reports are gathered together in the annually revised *ACI Manual of Concrete Practice* (MCP).

**American Concrete Institute**  
**38800 Country Club Drive**  
**Farmington Hills, MI 48331**  
**U.S.A.**  
**Phone: 248-848-3700**  
**Fax: 248-848-3701**

**[www.concrete.org](http://www.concrete.org)**

# Guide for the Design and Construction of Externally Bonded FRP Systems for Strengthening Concrete Structures

Reported by ACI Committee 440

John P. Busel  
Chair

Carol K. Shield  
Secretary

Tarek Alkhrdaji\*  
Charles E. Bakis  
Lawrence C. Bank  
Abdeldjelil Belarbi  
Brahim Benmokrane  
Luke A. Bisby  
Gregg J. Blaszak  
Timothy E. Bradberry  
Gordon L. Brown, Jr.  
Vicki L. Brown  
Raafat El-Hacha  
Garth J. Fallis  
Amir Z. Fam  
Edward R. Fyfe

Russell Gentry  
Janos Gergely  
William J. Gold  
Nabil F. Grace  
Mark F. Green  
Zareh B. Gregorian  
Doug D. Gremel  
Shawn P. Gross  
H. R. Trey Hamilton, III  
Issam E. Harik  
Kent A. Harries  
Mark P. Henderson  
Bohdan N. Horeczko  
Vistasp M. Karbhari

James G. Korff  
Michael W. Lee  
Maria Lopez de Murphy  
Ibrahim M. Mahfouz  
Orange S. Marshall  
Amir Mirmiran  
Ayman S. Mosallam  
John J. Myers  
Antonio Nanni  
Kenneth Neale  
John P. Newhook  
Ayman M. Okeil  
Carlos E. Ospina  
Max L. Porter

Andrea Prota  
Hayder A. Rasheed  
Sami H. Rizkalla  
Morris Schupack  
Rajan Sen  
Khaled A. Soudki\*  
Samuel A. Steere, III  
Gamil S. Tadros  
Jay Thomas  
Houssam A. Toutanji  
J. Gustavo Tumialan  
Milan Vatovec  
Stephanie Walkup  
David White

\*Co-chairs of the subcommittee that prepared this document.

The Committee also thanks Associate Members Joaquim Barros, Hakim Bouadi, Nestore Galati, Kenneth Neale, Owen Rosenboom, Baolin Wan, in addition to Tom Harmon, Renata Kotznia, Silvia Rocca, and Subu Subramanien for their contributions.

Fiber-reinforced polymer (FRP) systems for strengthening concrete structures are an alternative to traditional strengthening techniques, such as steel plate bonding, section enlargement, and external post-tensioning. FRP strengthening systems use FRP composite materials as supplemental externally bonded reinforcement. FRP systems offer advantages over traditional strengthening techniques: they are lightweight, relatively easy to install, and are noncorrosive. Due to the characteristics of FRP materials as well as the behavior of members strengthened with FRP, specific guidance

on the use of these systems is needed. This document offers general information on the history and use of FRP strengthening systems; a description of the unique material properties of FRP; and committee recommendations on the engineering, construction, and inspection of FRP systems used to strengthen concrete structures. The proposed guidelines are based on the knowledge gained from experimental research, analytical work, and field applications of FRP systems used to strengthen concrete structures.

ACI Committee Reports, Guides, Standard Practices, and Commentaries are intended for guidance in planning, designing, executing, and inspecting construction. This document is intended for the use of individuals who are competent to evaluate the significance and limitations of its content and recommendations and who will accept responsibility for the application of the material it contains. The American Concrete Institute disclaims any and all responsibility for the stated principles. The Institute shall not be liable for any loss or damage arising therefrom.

Reference to this document shall not be made in contract documents. If items found in this document are desired by the Architect/Engineer to be a part of the contract documents, they shall be restated in mandatory language for incorporation by the Architect/Engineer.

**Keywords:** aramid fibers; bridges; buildings; carbon fibers; concrete; corrosion; crack widths; cracking; cyclic loading; deflection; development length; earthquake-resistant; fatigue; fiber-reinforced polymers; flexure; shear; stress; structural analysis; structural design; torsion.

## CONTENTS

### PART 1—GENERAL

#### Chapter 1—Introduction and scope, p. 440.2R-3

##### 1.1—Introduction

ACI 440.2R-08 supersedes ACI 440.2R-02 and was adopted and published July 2008. Copyright © 2008, American Concrete Institute.

All rights reserved including rights of reproduction and use in any form or by any means, including the making of copies by any photo process, or by electronic or mechanical device, printed, written, or oral, or recording for sound or visual reproduction or for use in any knowledge or retrieval system or device, unless permission in writing is obtained from the copyright proprietors.

**440.2R-1**

- 1.2—Scope and limitations
- 1.3—Applications and use
- 1.4—Use of FRP systems

## **Chapter 2—Notation and definitions, p. 440.2R-5**

- 2.1—Notation
- 2.2—Definitions and acronyms

## **Chapter 3—Background information, p. 440.2R-10**

- 3.1—Historical development
- 3.2—Commercially available externally bonded FRP systems

## **PART 2—MATERIALS**

### **Chapter 4—Constituent materials and properties, p. 440.2R-11**

- 4.1—Constituent materials
- 4.2—Physical properties
- 4.3—Mechanical properties
- 4.4—Time-dependent behavior
- 4.5—Durability
- 4.6—FRP systems qualification

## **PART 3—RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS**

### **Chapter 5—Shipping, storage, and handling, p. 440.2R-15**

- 5.1—Shipping
- 5.2—Storage
- 5.3—Handling

### **Chapter 6—Installation, p. 440.2R-16**

- 6.1—Contractor competency
- 6.2—Temperature, humidity, and moisture considerations
- 6.3—Equipment
- 6.4—Substrate repair and surface preparation
- 6.5—Mixing of resins
- 6.6—Application of FRP systems
- 6.7—Alignment of FRP materials
- 6.8—Multiple plies and lap splices
- 6.9—Curing of resins
- 6.10—Temporary protection

### **Chapter 7—Inspection, evaluation, and acceptance, p. 440.2R-19**

- 7.1—Inspection
- 7.2—Evaluation and acceptance

### **Chapter 8—Maintenance and repair, p. 440.2R-21**

- 8.1—General
- 8.2—Inspection and assessment
- 8.3—Repair of strengthening system
- 8.4—Repair of surface coating

## **PART 4—DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS**

### **Chapter 9—General design considerations, p. 440.2R-21**

- 9.1—Design philosophy
- 9.2—Strengthening limits
- 9.3—Selection of FRP systems
- 9.4—Design material properties

## **Chapter 10—Flexural strengthening, p. 440.2R-24**

- 10.1—Nominal strength
- 10.2—Reinforced concrete members
- 10.3—Prestressed concrete members

## **Chapter 11—Shear strengthening, p. 440.2R-32**

- 11.1—General considerations
- 11.2—Wrapping schemes
- 11.3—Nominal shear strength
- 11.4—FRP contribution to shear strength

## **Chapter 12—Strengthening of members subjected to axial force or combined axial and bending forces, p. 440.2R-34**

- 12.1—Pure axial compression
- 12.2—Combined axial compression and bending
- 12.3—Ductility enhancement
- 12.4—Pure axial tension

## **Chapter 13—FRP reinforcement details, p. 440.2R-37**

- 13.1—Bond and delamination
- 13.2—Detailing of laps and splices
- 13.3—Bond of near-surface-mounted systems

## **Chapter 14—Drawings, specifications, and submittals, p. 440.2R-40**

- 14.1—Engineering requirements
- 14.2—Drawings and specifications
- 14.3—Submittals

## **PART 5—DESIGN EXAMPLES**

### **Chapter 15—Design examples, p. 440.2R-41**

- 15.1—Calculation of FRP system tensile properties
- 15.2—Comparison of FRP systems' tensile properties
- 15.3—Flexural strengthening of an interior reinforced concrete beam with FRP laminates
- 15.4—Flexural strengthening of an interior reinforced concrete beam with NSM FRP bars
- 15.5—Flexural strengthening of an interior prestressed concrete beam with FRP laminates
- 15.6—Shear strengthening of an interior T-beam
- 15.7—Shear strengthening of an exterior column
- 15.8—Strengthening of a noncircular concrete column for axial load increase
- 15.9—Strengthening of a noncircular concrete column for increase in axial and bending forces

## **Chapter 16—References, p. 440.2R-66**

- 16.1—Referenced standards and reports
- 16.2—Cited references

## **APPENDICES**

### **Appendix A—Material properties of carbon, glass, and aramid fibers, p. 440.2R-72**

### **Appendix B—Summary of standard test methods, p. 440.2R-73**

**Appendix C—Areas of future research, p. 440.2R-74****Appendix D—Methodology for computation of simplified P-M interaction diagram for noncircular columns, p. 440.2R-75****PART 1—GENERAL****CHAPTER 1—INTRODUCTION AND SCOPE****1.1—Introduction**

The strengthening or retrofitting of existing concrete structures to resist higher design loads, correct strength loss due to deterioration, correct design or construction deficiencies, or increase ductility has traditionally been accomplished using conventional materials and construction techniques. Externally bonded steel plates, steel or concrete jackets, and external post-tensioning are just some of the many traditional techniques available.

Composite materials made of fibers in a polymeric resin, also known as fiber-reinforced polymers (FRPs), have emerged as an alternative to traditional materials for repair and rehabilitation. For the purposes of this document, an FRP system is defined as the fibers and resins used to create the composite laminate, all applicable resins used to bond it to the concrete substrate, and all applied coatings used to protect the constituent materials. Coatings used exclusively for aesthetic reasons are not considered part of an FRP system.

FRP materials are lightweight, noncorrosive, and exhibit high tensile strength. These materials are readily available in several forms, ranging from factory-made laminates to dry fiber sheets that can be wrapped to conform to the geometry of a structure before adding the polymer resin. The relatively thin profiles of cured FRP systems are often desirable in applications where aesthetics or access is a concern.

The growing interest in FRP systems for strengthening and retrofitting can be attributed to many factors. Although the fibers and resins used in FRP systems are relatively expensive compared with traditional strengthening materials such as concrete and steel, labor and equipment costs to install FRP systems are often lower (Nanni 1999). FRP systems can also be used in areas with limited access where traditional techniques would be difficult to implement.

The basis for this document is the knowledge gained from a comprehensive review of experimental research, analytical work, and field applications of FRP strengthening systems. Areas where further research is needed are highlighted in this document and compiled in [Appendix C](#).

**1.2—Scope and limitations**

This document provides guidance for the selection, design, and installation of FRP systems for externally strengthening concrete structures. Information on material properties, design, installation, quality control, and maintenance of FRP systems used as external reinforcement is presented. This information can be used to select an FRP system for increasing the strength and stiffness of reinforced concrete beams or the ductility of columns and other applications.

A significant body of research serves as the basis for this document. This research, conducted over the past 25 years, includes analytical studies, experimental work, and monitored

field applications of FRP strengthening systems. Based on the available research, the design procedures outlined in this document are considered to be conservative. It is important to specifically point out the areas of the document that still require research.

The durability and long-term performance of FRP materials has been the subject of much research; however, this research remains ongoing. The design guidelines in this document do account for environmental degradation and long-term durability by suggesting reduction factors for various environments. Long-term fatigue and creep are also addressed by stress limitations indicated in this document. These factors and limitations are considered conservative. As more research becomes available, however, these factors will be modified, and the specific environmental conditions and loading conditions to which they should apply will be better defined. Additionally, the coupling effect of environmental conditions and loading conditions still requires further study. Caution is advised in applications where the FRP system is subjected simultaneously to extreme environmental and stress conditions. The factors associated with the long-term durability of the FRP system may also affect the tensile modulus of elasticity of the material used for design.

Many issues regarding bond of the FRP system to the substrate remain the focus of a great deal of research. For both flexural and shear strengthening, there are many different varieties of debonding failure that can govern the strength of an FRP-strengthened member. While most of the debonding modes have been identified by researchers, more accurate methods of predicting debonding are still needed. Throughout the design procedures, significant limitations on the strain level achieved in the FRP material (and thus, the stress level achieved) are imposed to conservatively account for debonding failure modes. Future development of these design procedures should include more thorough methods of predicting debonding.

The document gives guidance on proper detailing and installation of FRP systems to prevent many types of debonding failure modes. Steps related to the surface preparation and proper termination of the FRP system are vital in achieving the levels of strength predicted by the procedures in this document. Some research has been conducted on various methods of anchoring FRP strengthening systems (by mechanical or other means). It is important to recognize, however, that methods of anchoring these systems are highly problematic due to the brittle, anisotropic nature of composite materials. Any proposed method of anchorage should be heavily scrutinized before field implementation.

The design equations given in this document are the result of research primarily conducted on moderately sized and proportioned members. Caution should be given to applications involving strengthening of very large members or strengthening in disturbed regions (D-regions) of structural members such as deep beams, corbels, and dapped beam ends. When warranted, specific limitations on the size of members and the state of stress are given in this document.

This document applies only to FRP strengthening systems used as additional tensile reinforcement. It is not recommended

to use these systems as compressive reinforcement. While FRP materials can support compressive stresses, there are numerous issues surrounding the use of FRP for compression. Microbuckling of fibers can occur if any resin voids are present in the laminate; laminates themselves can buckle if not properly adhered or anchored to the substrate, and highly unreliable compressive strengths result from misaligning fibers in the field. This document does not address the construction, quality control, and maintenance issues that would be involved with the use of the material for this purpose, nor does it address the design concerns surrounding such applications. The use of the types of FRP strengthening systems described in this document to resist compressive forces is strongly discouraged.

This document does not specifically address masonry (concrete masonry units, brick, or clay tile) construction, including masonry walls. Research completed to date, however, has shown that FRP systems can be used to strengthen masonry walls, and many of the guidelines contained in this document may be applicable (Triantafillou 1998b; Ehsani et al. 1997; Marshall et al. 1999).

### **1.3—Applications and use**

FRP systems can be used to rehabilitate or restore the strength of a deteriorated structural member, retrofit or strengthen a sound structural member to resist increased loads due to changes in use of the structure, or address design or construction errors. The licensed design professional should determine if an FRP system is a suitable strengthening technique before selecting the type of FRP system.

To assess the suitability of an FRP system for a particular application, the licensed design professional should perform a condition assessment of the existing structure that includes establishing its existing load-carrying capacity, identifying deficiencies and their causes, and determining the condition of the concrete substrate. The overall evaluation should include a thorough field inspection, a review of existing design or as-built documents, and a structural analysis in accordance with ACI 364.1R. Existing construction documents for the structure should be reviewed, including the design drawings, project specifications, as-built information, field test reports, past repair documentation, and maintenance history documentation. The licensed design professional should conduct a thorough field investigation of the existing structure in accordance with ACI 437R and other applicable ACI documents. As a minimum, the field investigation should determine the following:

- Existing dimensions of the structural members;
- Location, size, and cause of cracks and spalls;
- Location and extent of corrosion of reinforcing steel;
- Presence of active corrosion;
- Quantity and location of existing reinforcing steel;
- In-place compressive strength of concrete; and
- Soundness of the concrete, especially the concrete cover, in all areas where the FRP system is to be bonded to the concrete.

The tensile strength of the concrete on surfaces where the FRP system may be installed should be determined by

conducting a pull-off adhesion test in accordance with ACI 503R. The in-place compressive strength of concrete should be determined using cores in accordance with ACI 318-05 requirements. The load-carrying capacity of the existing structure should be based on the information gathered in the field investigation, the review of design calculations and drawings, and as determined by analytical methods. Load tests or other methods can be incorporated into the overall evaluation process if deemed appropriate.

**1.3.1 Strengthening limits**—In general, to prevent sudden failure of the member in case the FRP system is damaged, strengthening limits are imposed such that the increase in the load-carrying capacity of a member strengthened with an FRP system be limited. The philosophy is that a loss of FRP reinforcement should not cause member failure under sustained service load. Specific guidance, including load combinations for assessing member integrity after loss of the FRP system, is provided in Part 4.

FRP systems used to increase the strength of an existing member should be designed in accordance with Part 4, which includes a comprehensive discussion of load limitations, rational load paths, effects of temperature and environment on FRP systems, loading considerations, and effects of reinforcing steel corrosion on FRP system integrity.

**1.3.2 Fire and life safety**—FRP-strengthened structures should comply with all applicable building and fire codes. Smoke generation and flame spread ratings should be satisfied for the assembly according to applicable building codes depending on the classification of the building. Smoke and flame spread ratings should be determined in accordance with ASTM E84. Coatings (Apicella and Imbrogno 1999) and insulation systems (Bisby et al. 2005a; Williams et al. 2006) can be used to limit smoke and flame spread.

Because of the degradation of most FRP materials at high temperature, the strength of externally bonded FRP systems is assumed to be lost completely in a fire, unless it can be demonstrated that the FRP temperature remains below its critical temperature (for example, FRP with a fire-protection system). The critical temperature of an FRP strengthening system should be taken as the lowest glass-transition temperature  $T_g$  of the components of the repair system, as defined in Section 1.3.3. The structural member without the FRP system should possess sufficient strength to resist all applicable service loads during a fire, as discussed in Section 9.2.1. The fire endurance of FRP-strengthened concrete members may be improved through the use of certain resins, coatings, insulation systems, or other methods of fire protection (Bisby et al. 2005b). Specific guidance, including load combinations and a rational approach to calculating structural fire endurance, is given in Part 4.

**1.3.3 Maximum service temperature**—The physical and mechanical properties of the resin components of FRP systems are influenced by temperature and degrade at temperatures close to and above their glass-transition temperature  $T_g$  (Bisby et al. 2005b). The  $T_g$  for FRP systems typically ranges from 140 to 180 °F (60 to 82 °C) for existing, commercially available FRP systems. The  $T_g$  for a particular FRP system can be obtained from the system manufacturer

or through testing according to ASTM D4065. The  $T_g$  is the midpoint of the temperature range over which the resin changes from a glassy state to a viscoelastic state that occurs over a temperature range of approximately 54 °F (30 °C). This change in state will degrade the mechanical and bond properties of the cured laminates. For a dry environment, it is generally recommended that the anticipated service temperature of an FRP system not exceed  $T_g - 27$  °F ( $T_g - 15$  °C) (Luo and Wong 2002; Xian and Karbhari 2007). Further research is needed to determine the critical service temperature for FRP systems in other environments. This recommendation is for elevated service temperatures such as those found in hot regions or certain industrial environments. The specific case of fire is described in more detail in [Section 9.2.1](#). In cases where the FRP will be exposed to a moist environment, the wet glass-transition temperature  $T_{gw}$  should be used.

**1.3.4 Minimum concrete substrate strength**—FRP systems work on sound concrete, and should not be considered for applications on structural members containing corroded reinforcing steel or deteriorated concrete unless the substrate is repaired in accordance with [Section 6.4](#). Concrete distress, deterioration, and corrosion of existing reinforcing steel should be evaluated and addressed before the application of the FRP system. Concrete deterioration concerns include, but are not limited to, alkali-silica reactions, delayed ettringite formation, carbonation, longitudinal cracking around corroded reinforcing steel, and laminar cracking at the location of the steel reinforcement.

The existing concrete substrate strength is an important parameter for bond-critical applications, including flexure or shear strengthening. It should possess the necessary strength to develop the design stresses of the FRP system through bond. The substrate, including all bond surfaces between repaired areas and the original concrete, should have sufficient direct tensile and shear strength to transfer force to the FRP system. The tensile strength should be at least 200 psi (1.4 MPa) as determined by using a pull-off type adhesion test per ICRI 03739. FRP systems should not be used when the concrete substrate has a compressive strength  $f'_c$  less than 2500 psi (17 MPa). Contact-critical applications, such as column wrapping for confinement that rely only on intimate contact between the FRP system and the concrete, are not governed by this minimum value. Design stresses in the FRP system are developed by deformation or dilation of the concrete section in contact-critical applications.

The application of FRP systems will not stop the ongoing corrosion of existing reinforcing steel (El-Maaddawy et al. 2006). If steel corrosion is evident or is degrading the concrete substrate, placement of FRP reinforcement is not recommended without arresting the ongoing corrosion and repairing any degradation to the substrate.

#### 1.4—Use of FRP systems

This document refers to commercially available FRP systems consisting of fibers and resins combined in a specific manner and installed by a specific method. These systems have been developed through material characterization and structural testing. Untested combinations of fibers and

resins could result in an unexpected range of properties as well as potential material incompatibilities. Any FRP system considered for use should have sufficient test data demonstrating adequate performance of the entire system in similar applications, including its method of installation.

The use of FRP systems developed through material characterization and structural testing, including well-documented proprietary systems, is recommended. The use of untested combinations of fibers and resins should be avoided. A comprehensive set of test standards for FRP systems has been developed by several organizations, including ASTM, ACI, ICRI, and ISIS Canada. Available standards from these organizations are outlined in [Appendix B](#).

## CHAPTER 2—NOTATION AND DEFINITIONS

### 2.1—Notation

$A_c$	= cross-sectional area of concrete in compression member, in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$A_e$	= cross-sectional area of effectively confined concrete section, in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$A_f$	= area of FRP external reinforcement, in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$A_{f\text{anchor}}$	= area of transverse FRP U-wrap for anchorage of flexural FRP reinforcement
$A_{fv}$	= area of FRP shear reinforcement with spacing $s$ , in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$A_g$	= gross area of concrete section, in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$A_p$	= area of prestressed reinforcement in tension zone, in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$A_s$	= area of nonprestressed steel reinforcement, in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$A_{si}$	= area of $i$ -th layer of longitudinal steel reinforcement, in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$A_{st}$	= total area of longitudinal reinforcement, in. <sup>2</sup> (mm <sup>2</sup> )
$a_b$	= smaller cross-sectional dimension for rectangular FRP bars, in. (mm)
$b$	= width of compression face of member, in. (mm)
$b$	= short side dimension of compression member of prismatic cross section, in. (mm)
$b_b$	= larger cross-sectional dimension for rectangular FRP bars, in. (mm)
$b_w$	= web width or diameter of circular section, in. (mm)
$C_E$	= environmental reduction factor
$c$	= distance from extreme compression fiber to the neutral axis, in. (mm)
$D$	= diameter of compression member of circular cross section, in. (mm)
$d$	= distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of tension reinforcement, in. (mm)
$d_f$	= effective depth of FRP flexural reinforcement, in. (mm)
$d_{fv}$	= effective depth of FRP shear reinforcement, in. (mm)
$d$	= depth of FRP shear reinforcement as shown in <a href="#">Fig. 11.2</a> , in. (mm)
$d_i$	= distance from centroid of $i$ -th layer of longitudinal steel reinforcement to geometric centroid of cross section, in. (mm)

$d_p$	= distance from extreme compression fiber to centroid of prestressed reinforcement, in. (mm)	= long side cross-sectional dimension of rectangular compression member, in. (mm)
	= diagonal distance of prismatic cross section (diameter of equivalent circular column), in. (mm) = $\sqrt{b^2 + h^2}$	
$E_2$	= slope of linear portion of stress-strain model for FRP-confined concrete, psi (MPa)	
$E_c$	= modulus of elasticity of concrete, psi (MPa)	
$E_f$	= tensile modulus of elasticity of FRP, psi (MPa)	
$E_{ps}$	= modulus of elasticity of prestressing steel, psi (MPa)	
$E_s$	= modulus of elasticity of steel, psi (MPa)	
$e_s$	= eccentricity of prestressing steel with respect to centroidal axis of member at support, in. (mm)	
$e_m$	= eccentricity of prestressing steel with respect to centroidal axis of member at midspan, in. (mm)	
$f'_c$	= compressive stress in concrete, psi (MPa)	
	= specified compressive strength of concrete, psi (MPa)	
$\bar{f}'_c$	(MPa)	
	= mean ultimate tensile strength of FRP based on a population of 20 or more tensile tests per ASTM D3039, psi (MPa)	
$\sqrt{f'_c}$	= square root of specified compressive strength of concrete	
$f'_{cc}$	= compressive strength of confined concrete, psi (MPa)	
$f'_{co}$	= compressive strength of unconfined concrete; also equal to $0.85f'_c$ , psi (MPa)	
$f_{c,s}$	= compressive stress in concrete at service condition, psi (MPa)	
$f_f$	= stress level in FRP reinforcement, psi (MPa)	
$f_{fd}$	= design stress of externally bonded FRP reinforcement, psi (MPa)	
$f_{fe}$	= effective stress in the FRP; stress level attained at section failure, psi (MPa)	
$f_{f,s}$	= stress level in FRP caused by a moment within elastic range of member, psi (MPa)	
$f_{fu}$	= design ultimate tensile strength of FRP, psi (MPa)	
$f_{fu}^*$	= ultimate tensile strength of the FRP material as reported by the manufacturer, psi (MPa)	
$f_l$	= maximum confining pressure due to FRP jacket, psi (MPa)	
$f_{ps}$	= stress in prestressed reinforcement at nominal strength, psi (MPa)	
$f_{ps,s}$	= stress in prestressed reinforcement at service load, psi (MPa)	
$f_{pu}$	= specified tensile strength of prestressing tendons, psi (MPa)	
$f_s$	= stress in nonprestressed steel reinforcement, psi (MPa)	
$f_{si}$	= stress in the $i$ -th layer of longitudinal steel reinforcement, psi (MPa)	
$f_{s,s}$	= stress level in nonprestressed steel reinforce-	
		= member flange thickness, in. (mm)
		= moment of inertia of cracked section transformed to concrete, in. <sup>4</sup> (mm <sup>4</sup> )
		= moment of inertia of uncracked section transformed to concrete, in. <sup>4</sup> (mm <sup>4</sup> )
		= ratio of depth of neutral axis to reinforcement depth measured from extreme compression fiber
		= modification factor applied to $\kappa_v$ to account for concrete strength
		= modification factor applied to $\kappa_v$ to account for wrapping scheme
		= stiffness per unit width per ply of the FRP reinforcement, lb/in. (N/mm); $k_f = E_f t_f$
		= active bond length of FRP laminate, in. (mm)
		= development length of near-surface-mounted (NSM) FRP bar, in. (mm)
		= development length of FRP system, in. (mm)
		= cracking moment, in.-lb (N-mm)
		= nominal flexural strength, in.-lb (N-mm)
		= contribution of FRP reinforcement to nominal flexural strength, lb-in. (N-mm)
		= contribution of prestressing reinforcement to nominal flexural strength, lb-in. (N-mm)
		= contribution of steel reinforcement to nominal flexural strength, lb-in. (N-mm)
		= service moment at section, in.-lb (N-mm)
		= service moment at section beyond decompression, in.-lb (N-mm)
		= factored moment at a section, in.-lb (N-mm)
		= number of plies of FRP reinforcement
		= modular ratio of elasticity between FRP and concrete = $E_f/E_c$
		= modular ratio of elasticity between steel and concrete = $E_s/E_c$
		= effective force in prestressing reinforcement (after allowance for all prestress losses), lb (N)
		= nominal axial compressive strength of a concrete section, lb (N)
		= mean tensile strength per unit width per ply of FRP reinforcement, lb/in. (N/mm)
		= ultimate tensile strength per unit width per ply of FRP reinforcement, lb/in. (N/mm); $p_{fu}^* = f_{fu}^* t_{fu}$
		= nominal strength of a member
		ment at service loads, psi (MPa)
		= specified yield strength of nonprestressed steel reinforcement, psi (MPa)
		= overall thickness or height of a member, in. (mm)

$R_{n\varphi}$	= nominal strength of a member subjected to elevated temperatures associated with a fire
$r$	= radius of gyration of a section, in. (mm)
$r_c$	= radius of edges of a prismatic cross section confined with FRP, in. (mm)
$S_{DL}$	= dead load effects
$S_{LL}$	= live load effects
$T_g$	= glass-transition temperature, °F (°C) $T_{gw}$ = wet glass-transition temperature, °F (°C) $T_{ps}$ = tensile force in prestressing steel, lb(N)
$t_f$	= nominal thickness of one ply of FRP reinforcement, in. (mm)

$V_c$	= nominal shear strength provided by concrete with steel flexural reinforcement, lb (N)	$\varepsilon_u^*$	= ultimate rupture strain of FRP reinforcement, in./in. (mm/mm)
$V_f$	= nominal shear strength provided by FRP stirrups, lb (N)	$\varepsilon_{pe}$	= effective strain in prestressing steel after losses, in./in. (mm/mm)
$V_n$	= nominal shear strength, lb (N)	$\varepsilon_{pi}$	= initial strain level in prestressed steel reinforcement, in./in. (mm/mm)
$V_s$	= nominal shear strength provided by steel stirrups, lb (N)	$\varepsilon_{pnet}$	= net strain in flexural prestressing steel at limit state after prestress force is discounted (excluding strains due to effective prestress force after losses), in./in. (mm/mm)
$w_f$	= width of FRP reinforcing plies, in. (mm)	$\varepsilon_{pnet,s}$	= net strain in prestressing steel beyond decompression at service, in./in. (mm/mm)
$y_b$	= distance from centroidal axis of gross section, neglecting reinforcement, to extreme bottom fiber, in./in. (mm/mm)	$\varepsilon_{ps}$	= strain in prestressed reinforcement at nominal strength, in./in. (mm/mm)
$y_t$	= vertical coordinate within compression region measured from neutral axis position. It corresponds to transition strain $\varepsilon'_t$ , in. (mm)	$\varepsilon_{ps,s}$	= strain in prestressing steel at service load, in./in. (mm/mm)
$\alpha_1$	= multiplier on $f'_c$ to determine intensity of an equivalent rectangular stress distribution for concrete	$\varepsilon_s$	= strain level in non prestressed steel reinforcement, in./in. (mm/mm)
$\alpha_L$	= longitudinal coefficient of thermal expansion, in./in./°F (mm/mm/°C)	$\varepsilon_{sy}$	= strain corresponding to yield strength of non prestressed steel reinforcement, in./in. (mm/mm)
$\alpha_T$	= transverse coefficient of thermal expansion, in./in./°F (mm/mm/°C)	$\varepsilon_t$	= net tensile strain in extreme tension steel at nominal strength, in./in. (mm/mm)
$\beta_1$	= ratio of depth of equivalent rectangular stress block to depth of the neutral axis	$\varepsilon'_t$	= transition strain in stress-strain curve of FRP-confined concrete, in./in. (mm/mm)
$\varepsilon_b$	= strain level in concrete substrate developed by a given bending moment (tension is positive), in./in. (mm/mm)	$\varphi$	= strength reduction factor
$\varepsilon_{bi}$	= strain level in concrete substrate at time of FRP installation (tension is positive), in./in. (mm/mm)	$\kappa_a$	= efficiency factor for FRP reinforcement in determination of $f'_{cc}$ (based on geometry of cross section)
$\varepsilon_c$	= strain level in concrete, in./in. (mm/mm)	$\kappa_b$	= efficiency factor for FRP reinforcement in determination of $\varepsilon_{ccu}$ (based on geometry of cross section)
$\varepsilon'_c$	= maximum strain of unconfined concrete corresponding to $f'_c$ , in./in. (mm/mm); may be taken as 0.002	$\kappa_v$	= bond-dependent coefficient for shear
$\varepsilon_{ccu}$	= ultimate axial compressive strain of confined concrete corresponding to $0.85f'_c$ in a lightly confined member (member confined to restore its concrete design compressive strength), or ultimate axial compressive strain of confined concrete corresponding to failure in a heavily confined member (Fig. 12.1)	$\kappa_e$	= efficiency factor equal to 0.55 for FRP strain to account for the difference between observed rupture strain in confinement and rupture strain determined from tensile tests
$\varepsilon_{c,s}$	= strain level in concrete at service, in./in. (mm/mm)	$\rho_f$	= FRP reinforcement ratio
$\varepsilon_{ct}$	= concrete tensile strain at level of tensile force resultant in post-tensioned flexural members, in./in. (mm/mm)	$\rho_g$	= ratio of area of longitudinal steel reinforcement to cross-sectional area of a compression member ( $A_s/bh$ )
$\varepsilon_{cu}$	= ultimate axial strain of unconfined concrete corresponding to $0.85f'_c$ or maximum usable strain of unconfined concrete, in./in. (mm/mm), which can occur at $0.85f'_c$ or 0.003, depending on the obtained stress-strain curve	$\rho_s$	= ratio of non prestressed reinforcement
$\varepsilon_f$	= strain level in the FRP reinforcement, in./in. (mm/mm)	$\sigma$	= standard deviation
$\varepsilon_{fd}$	= debonding strain of externally bonded FRP reinforcement, in./in. (mm/mm)	$\tau_b$	= average bond strength for NSM FRP bars, psi (MPa)
$\varepsilon_{fe}$	= effective strain level in FRP reinforcement attained at failure, in./in. (mm/mm)	$\psi_f$	= FRP strength reduction factor
$\varepsilon_{fu}$	= design rupture strain of FRP reinforcement, in./in. (mm/mm)		= 0.85 for flexure (calibrated based on design material properties)
$\overline{\varepsilon_{fu}}$	= mean rupture strain of FRP reinforcement based on a population of 20 or more tensile tests per ASTM D3039, in./in. (mm/mm)		= 0.85 for shear (based on reliability analysis) for three-sided FRP U-wrap or two-sided strengthening schemes
			= 0.95 for shear fully wrapped sections

## 2.2—Definitions and acronyms

The following definitions clarify terms pertaining to FRP that are not commonly used in reinforced concrete practice.

These definitions are specific to this document, and are not applicable to other ACI documents.

**AFRP**—aramid fiber-reinforced polymer.

**batch**—quantity of material mixed at one time or in one continuous process.

**binder**—chemical treatment applied to the random arrangement of fibers to give integrity to mats, roving, and fabric. Specific binders are used to promote chemical compatibility with the various laminating resins used.

**carbon fiber-reinforced polymer (CFRP)**—a composite material comprising a polymer matrix reinforced with carbon fiber cloth, mat, or strands.

**catalyst**—a substance that accelerates a chemical reaction and enables it to proceed under conditions more mild than otherwise required and that is not, itself, permanently changed by the reaction. See **initiator** or **hardener**.

**coating, intumescent**—a covering that blisters to form a heat shield when exposed to fire.

**composite**—engineering materials (for example, concrete and fiber-reinforced polymer) made from two or more constituent materials that remain distinct, but combine to form materials with properties not possessed by any of the constituent materials individually; the constituent materials are generally characterized as matrix and reinforcement or matrix and aggregate.

**contact-critical application**—strengthening or repair system that relies on load transfer from the substrate to the system material achieved through bearing or horizontal shear transfer at the interface.

**content, fiber**—the amount of fiber present in a composite, usually expressed as a percentage volume fraction or weight fraction of the composite.

**content, resin**—the amount of resin in a fiber-reinforced polymer composite laminate, expressed as either a percentage of total mass or total volume.

**creep-rupture**—breakage of a material under sustained loading at stresses less than the tensile strength.

**cross-linking**—forming covalent bonds linking one polymer molecule to another (also **polymerization**). Note: an increased number of cross-links per polymer molecule increases strength and modulus at the expense of ductility.

**cure, A-stage**—early period after mixing at which components of a thermosetting resin remain soluble and fusible.

**cure, B-stage**—an intermediate period at which the components of a thermosetting resin have reacted sufficiently to produce a material that can be handled and processed, yet not sufficiently to produce specified final properties.

**cure, full**—period at which components of a thermosetting resin have reacted sufficiently for the resin to produce specified final properties (antonym: undercure).

**cure, thermosetting resin**—inducing a reaction leading to cross-linking in a thermosetting resin using chemical initiators, catalysts, radiation, heat, or pressure.

**curing agent**—a catalytic or reactive agent that induces cross-linking in a thermosetting resin (also **hardener** or **initiator**).

**debonding**—failure of cohesive or adhesive bond at the interface between a substrate and a strengthening or repair system.

**delamination**—a planar separation in a material that is roughly parallel to the surface of the material.

**durability**—the ability of a material to resist weathering action, chemical attack, abrasion, and other conditions of service.

**e-glass**—a family of glass with a calcium alumina borosilicate composition and a maximum alkali content of 2.0%. A general-purpose fiber that is used in reinforced polymers.

**epoxy**—a thermosetting polymer that is the reaction product of epoxy resin and an amino hardener (see also **resin, epoxy**).

**fabric**—a two-dimensional network of woven, nonwoven, knitted, or stitched fibers.

**fiber**—a slender and greatly elongated solid material, generally with a length at least 100 times its diameter, that has properties making it desirable for use as reinforcement.

**fiber, aramid**—fiber in which chains of aromatic polyamide molecules are oriented along the fiber axis to exploit the strength of the chemical bond.

**fiber, carbon**—fiber produced by heating organic precursor materials containing a substantial amount of carbon, such as rayon, polyacrylonitrile (PAN), or pitch in an inert environment and at temperatures of 2700 °F (1500 °C) or greater.

**fiber, glass**—filament drawn from an inorganic fusion typically comprising silica-based material that has cooled without crystallizing. Types of glass fibers include alkali resistant (AR-glass), general purpose (E-glass), high strength (S-glass), and boron free (ECR-glass).

**fiber content**—see **content, fiber**.

**fiber fly**—short filaments that break off dry fiber tows or yarns during handling and become airborne; usually classified as a nuisance dust.

**fiber-reinforced polymer (FRP)**—a general term for a composite material comprising a polymer matrix reinforced with fibers in the form of fabric, mat, strands, or any other fiber form. See **composite**.

**fiber volume fraction**—the ratio of the volume of fibers to the volume of the composite containing the fibers.

**fiber weight fraction**—the ratio of the weight of fibers to the weight of the composite containing the fibers.

**filament**—see **fiber**.

**filler**—a finely divided, relatively inert material, such as pulverized limestone, silica, or colloidal substances, added to portland cement, paint, resin, or other materials to reduce shrinkage, improve workability, reduce cost, or reduce density.

**fire retardant**—additive or coating used to reduce the tendency of a resin to burn; these can be added to the resin or coated on the surface of the FRP.

**flow**—movement of uncured resin under gravity loads or differential pressure.

**FRP**—fiber-reinforced polymer.

**glass fiber-reinforced polymer (GFRP)**—a composite material comprising a polymer matrix reinforced with glass fiber cloth, mat, or strands.

**grid, FRP**—a rigid array of interconnected FRP elements that can be used to reinforce concrete.

**hardener**—in a two-component adhesive or coating, the chemical component that causes the resin component to cure.

**impregnate**—to saturate fibers with resin or binder.

**initiator**—a chemical (most commonly organic peroxides) used to start the curing process for unsaturated polyester and vinyl ester resins. See also **catalyst**.

**lamina**—a single layer of fabric or mat reinforcing bound together in a cured resin matrix.

**laminate**—multiple plies or lamina molded together.

**layup**—the process of placing reinforcing material and resin system in position for molding.

**layup, wet**—the process of placing the reinforcing material in the mold or its final position and applying the resin as a liquid.

**length, development**—the bonded length required to achieve the design strength of a reinforcement at a critical section.

**load, sustained**—a constant load that in structures is due to dead load and long-term live load.

**mat**—a thin layer of randomly oriented chopped filaments, short fibers (with or without a carrier fabric), or long random filaments loosely held together with a binder and used as reinforcement for a FRP composite material.

**matrix**—the resin or binders that hold the fibers in FRP together, transfer load to the fibers, and protect them against environmental attack and damage due to handling.

**modulus of elasticity**—the ratio of normal stress to corresponding strain for tensile or compressive stress below the proportional limit of the material; also referred to as elastic modulus, Young's modulus, and Young's modulus of elasticity; denoted by the symbol  $E$ .

**monomer**—an organic molecule of relatively low molecular weight that creates a solid polymer by reacting with itself or other compounds of low molecular weight.

**NSM**—near-surface-mounted.

**pitch**—viscid substance obtained as a residue of petroleum or coal tar and used as a precursor in the manufacture of some carbon fibers.

**ply**—see **lamina**.

**Polyacrylonitrile (PAN)**—a polymer-based material that is spun into a fiber form and used as a precursor in the manufacturer of some carbon fibers.

**Polyester**—one of a large group of synthetic resins, mainly produced by reaction of dibasic acids with dihydroxy alcohols; commonly prepared for application by mixing with a vinyl-group monomer and free-radical catalysts at ambient temperatures and used as binders for resin mortars and concretes, fiber laminates (mainly glass), adhesives, and the like. Commonly referred to as “unsaturated polyester.”

**Polymer**—the product of polymerization; more commonly a rubber or resin consisting of large molecules formed by polymerization.

**Polymerization**—the reaction in which two or more molecules of the same substance combine to form a compound containing the same elements and in the same proportions but of higher molecular weight.

**Polyurethane**—reaction product of an isocyanate with any of a wide variety of other compounds containing an

active hydrogen group; used to formulate tough, abrasion-resistant coatings.

**postcuring**—application of elevated temperature to material containing thermosetting resin to increase the level of polymer cross-linking and enhance the final material properties. See **cure, thermosetting resin**.

**pot life**—time interval, after mixing of thermosetting resin and initiators, during which the mixture can be applied without degrading the final performance of the resulting polymer composite beyond specified limits.

**prepreg**—a sheet of fabric or mat containing resin or binder usually advanced to the B-stage and ready for final forming and cure.

**pultrusion**—a continuous process for manufacturing fiber-reinforced polymer composites in which resin is impregnated on fiber reinforcements (roving or mats) and are pulled through a shaping and curing die, typically to produce composites with uniform cross sections.

**resin**—generally a thermosetting polymer used as the matrix and binder in FRP composites.

**resin content**—see **content, resin**.

**resin, epoxy**—a class of organic chemical bonding systems used in the preparation of special coatings or adhesives for concrete or as binders in epoxy-resin mortars, concretes, and FRP composites.

**resin, phenolic**—a thermosetting resin produced by the condensation reaction of an aromatic alcohol with an aldehyde (usually a phenol with formaldehyde).

**resin, thermoset**—a material that hardens by an irreversible three-dimensional cross-linking of monomers, typically when subjected to heat or light energy and subsequently will not soften.

**roving**—a parallel bundle of continuous yarns, tows, or fibers with little or no twist.

**shear, interlaminar**—force tending to produce a relative displacement along the plane of the interface between two laminae.

**shelf life**—the length of time packaged materials can be stored under specified conditions and remain usable.

**sizing**—surface treatment applied to filaments to impart desired processing, durability, and bond attributes.

**substrate**—any material on the surface of which another material is applied.

**temperature, glass-transition**—the midpoint of the temperature range over which an amorphous material (such as glass or a high polymer) changes from (or to) a brittle, vitreous state to (or from) a plastic state.

**thermoset**—resin that is formed by cross-linking polymer chains. Note: A thermoset cannot be melted and recycled because the polymer chains form a three-dimensional network.

**tow**—an untwisted bundle of continuous filaments.

**Vinylester resin**—a thermosetting reaction product of epoxy resin with a polymerizable unsaturated acid (usually methacrylic acid) that is then diluted with a reactive monomer (usually styrene).

**Volatile organic compound (VOC)**—an organic compound that vaporizes under normal atmospheric conditions and is defined by the U.S. Environmental Protection agency

as any compound of carbon, excluding carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, carbonic acid, metallic carbides or carbonates, and ammonium carbonate, which participates in atmospheric photochemical reactions.

**volume fraction**—see **fiber volume fraction**.

**wet layup**—see **layup, wet**.

**wet-out**—the process of coating or impregnating roving, yarn, or fabric to fill the voids between the strands and filaments with resin; it is also the condition at which this state is achieved.

**witness panel**—a small mockup manufactured under conditions representative of field application, to confirm that prescribed procedures and materials will yield specified mechanical and physical properties.

**yarn**—a twisted bundle of continuous filaments.

### CHAPTER 3—BACKGROUND INFORMATION

Externally bonded FRP systems have been used to strengthen and retrofit existing concrete structures around the world since the mid-1980s. The number of projects using FRP systems worldwide has increased dramatically, from a few 20 years ago to several thousand today. Structural elements strengthened with externally bonded FRP systems include beams, slabs, columns, walls, joints/connections, chimneys and smokestacks, vaults, domes, tunnels, silos, pipes, and trusses. Externally bonded FRP systems have also been used to strengthen masonry, timber, steel, and cast-iron structures. The idea of strengthening concrete structures with externally bonded reinforcement is not new. Externally bonded FRP systems were developed as alternatives to traditional external reinforcing techniques such as steel plate bonding and steel or concrete column jacketing. The initial development of externally bonded FRP systems for the retrofit of concrete structures occurred in the 1980s in both Europe and Japan.

#### 3.1—Historical development

In Europe, FRP systems were developed as alternates to steel plate bonding. Bonding steel plates to the tension zones of concrete members with adhesive resins were shown to be viable techniques for increasing their flexural strengths (Fleming and King 1967). This technique has been used to strengthen many bridges and buildings around the world. Because steel plates can corrode, leading to a deterioration of the bond between the steel and concrete, and because they are difficult to install, requiring the use of heavy equipment, researchers have looked to FRP materials as an alternative to steel. Experimental work using FRP materials for retrofitting concrete structures was reported as early as 1978 in Germany (Wolf and Miessler 1989). Research in Switzerland led to the first applications of externally bonded FRP systems to reinforced concrete bridges for flexural strengthening (Meier 1987; Rostasy 1987).

FRP systems were first applied to reinforced concrete columns for providing additional confinement in Japan in the 1980s (Fardis and Khalili 1981; Katsumata et al. 1987). A sudden increase in the use of FRPs in Japan was observed after the 1995 Hyogoken-Nanbu earthquake (Nanni 1995).

Researchers in the United States have had a long and continuous interest in fiber-based reinforcement for concrete structures since the 1930s. Development and research into the use of these materials for retrofitting concrete structures, however, started in the 1980s through the initiatives of the National Science Foundation (NSF) and the Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). The research activities led to the construction of many field projects that encompassed a wide variety of environmental conditions. Previous research and field applications for FRP rehabilitation and strengthening are described in ACI 440R and conference proceedings (Neale 2000; Dolan et al. 1999; Sheheta et al. 1999; Saadatmanesh and Ehsani 1998; Benmokrane and Rahman 1998; Neale and Labossière 1997; Hassan and Rizkalla 2002; Shield et al. 2005).

The development of codes and standards for externally bonded FRP systems is ongoing in Europe, Japan, Canada, and the United States. Within the last 10 years, the Japan Society of Civil Engineers (JSCE), the Japan Concrete Institute (JCI), and the Railway Technical Research Institute (RTI) published several documents related to the use of FRP materials in concrete structures.

In Europe, Task Group 9.3 of the International Federation for Structural Concrete (FIB) published a bulletin on design guidelines for externally bonded FRP reinforcement for reinforced concrete structures (International Federation for Structural Concrete 2001).

The Canadian Standards Association (CSA) and ISIS have been active in developing guidelines for FRP systems. Section 16, “Fiber Reinforced Structures,” of the Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code was completed in 2006 (CAN/CSA-S6-06), and CSA approved CSA S806-00.

In the United States, criteria for evaluating FRP systems are available to the construction industry (ICBO AC125; CALTRANS Division of Structures 1996; Hawkins et al. 1998).

#### 3.2—Commercially available externally bonded FRP systems

FRP systems come in a variety of forms, including wet layup systems and precured systems. FRP system forms can be categorized based on how they are delivered to the site and installed. The FRP system and its form should be selected based on the acceptable transfer of structural loads and the ease and simplicity of application. Common FRP system forms suitable for the strengthening of structural members are listed in Sections 3.2.1 through 3.2.4.

**3.2.1 Wet layup systems**—Wet layup FRP systems consist of dry unidirectional or multidirectional fiber sheets or fabrics impregnated with a saturating resin on site. The saturating resin, along with the compatible primer and putty, bonds the FRP sheets to the concrete surface. Wet layup systems are saturated in place and cured in place and, in this sense, are analogous to cast-in-place concrete. Three common types of wet layup systems are listed as follows:

1. Dry unidirectional fiber sheets where the fibers run predominantly in one planar direction;
2. Dry multidirectional fiber sheets or fabrics where the fibers are oriented in at least two planar directions; and

3. Dry fiber tows that are wound or otherwise mechanically applied to the concrete surface. The dry fiber tows are impregnated with resin on site during the winding operation.

**3.2.2 Prepreg systems**—Prepreg FRP systems consist of partially cured unidirectional or multidirectional fiber sheets or fabrics that are preimpregnated with a saturating resin in the manufacturer's facility. Prepreg systems are bonded to the concrete surface with or without an additional resin application, depending on specific system requirements. Prepreg systems are saturated off-site and, like wet layup systems, cured in place. Prepreg systems usually require additional heating for curing. Prepreg system manufacturers should be consulted for storage and shelf-life recommendations and curing procedures. Three common types of prepreg FRP systems are:

1. Preimpregnated unidirectional fiber sheets where the fibers run predominantly in one planar direction;

2. Preimpregnated multidirectional fiber sheets or fabrics where the fibers are oriented in at least two planar directions; and

3. Preimpregnated fiber tows that are wound or otherwise mechanically applied to the concrete surface.

**3.2.3 Precured systems**—Precured FRP systems consist of a wide variety of composite shapes manufactured off site. Typically, an adhesive, along with the primer and putty, is used to bond the precured shapes to the concrete surface. The system manufacturer should be consulted for recommended installation procedures. Precured systems are analogous to precast concrete. Three common types of precured systems are:

1. Precured unidirectional laminate sheets, typically delivered to the site in the form of large flat stock or as thin ribbon strips coiled on a roll;

2. Precured multidirectional grids, typically delivered to the site coiled on a roll; and

3. Precured shells, typically delivered to the site in the form of shell segments cut longitudinally so they can be opened and fitted around columns or other members; multiple shell layers are bonded to the concrete and to each other to provide seismic confinement.

**3.2.4 Near-surface-mounted (NSM) systems**—Surface-embedded (NSM) FRP systems consist of circular or rectangular bars or plates installed and bonded into grooves made on the concrete surface. A suitable adhesive is used to bond the FRP bar into the groove, and is cured in-place. The NSM system manufacturer should be consulted for recommended adhesives. Two common FRP bar types used for NSM applications are:

1. Round bars usually manufactured using pultrusion processes, typically delivered to the site in the form of single bars or in a roll depending on bar diameter; and

2. Rectangular bars and plates usually manufactured using pultrusion processes, typically delivered to the site in a roll.

## PART 2—MATERIALS

### CHAPTER 4—CONSTITUENT MATERIALS AND PROPERTIES

The physical and mechanical properties of FRP materials presented in this chapter explain the behavior and properties

affecting their use in concrete structures. The effects of factors such as loading history and duration, temperature, and moisture on the properties of FRP are discussed.

FRP strengthening systems come in a variety of forms (wet layup, prepreg, and precured). Factors such as fiber volume, type of fiber, type of resin, fiber orientation, dimensional effects, and quality control during manufacturing all play a role in establishing the characteristics of an FRP material. The material characteristics described in this chapter are generic and do not apply to all commercially available products. Standard test methods are being developed by several organizations, including ASTM, ACI, and CSA, to characterize certain FRP products. In the interim, however, the licensed design professional is encouraged to consult with the FRP system manufacturer to obtain the relevant characteristics for a specific product and the applicability of those characteristics.

#### 4.1—Constituent materials

The constituent materials used in commercially available FRP repair systems, including all resins, primers, putties, saturants, adhesives, and fibers, have been developed for the strengthening of structural concrete members based on materials and structural testing.

**4.1.1 Resins**—A wide range of polymeric resins, including primers, putty fillers, saturants, and adhesives, are used with FRP systems. Commonly used resin types, including epoxy, vinyl esters, and polyesters, have been formulated for use in a wide range of environmental conditions. FRP system manufacturers use resins that have:

- Compatibility with and adhesion to the concrete substrate;
- Compatibility with and adhesion to the FRP composite system;
- Resistance to environmental effects, including but not limited to moisture, salt water, temperature extremes, and chemicals normally associated with exposed concrete;
- Filling ability;
- Workability;
- Pot life consistent with the application; and
- Compatibility with and adhesion to the reinforcing fiber; and
- Development of appropriate mechanical properties for the FRP composite.

**4.1.1.1 Primer**—Primer is used to penetrate the surface of the concrete, providing an improved adhesive bond for the saturating resin or adhesive.

**4.1.1.2 Putty fillers**—Putty is used to fill small surface voids in the substrate, such as bug holes, and to provide a smooth surface to which the FRP system can bond. Filled surface voids also prevent bubbles from forming during curing of the saturating resin.

**4.1.1.3 Saturating resin**—Saturating resin is used to impregnate the reinforcing fibers, fix them in place, and provide a shear load path to effectively transfer load between fibers. The saturating resin also serves as the adhesive for wet layup systems, providing a shear load path between the previously primed concrete substrate and the FRP system

**Table 4.1—Typical densities of FRP materials, lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (g/cm<sup>3</sup>)**

Steel	GFRP	CFRP	AFRP
490 (7.9)	75 to 130 (1.2 to 2.1)	90 to 100 (1.5 to 1.6)	75 to 90 (1.2 to 1.5)

**Table 4.2—Typical coefficients of thermal expansion for FRP materials\***

Direction	Coefficient of thermal expansion, $\times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{F}$ ( $\times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{C}$ )		
	GFRP	CFRP	AFRP
Longitudinal, $\alpha_L$	3.3 to 5.6 (6 to 10)	-0.6 to 0 (-1 to 0)	-3.3 to -1.1 (-6 to -2)
Longitudinal, $\alpha_T$	10.4 to 12.6 (19 to 23)	12 to 27 (22 to 50)	33 to 44 (60 to 80)

\*Typical values for fiber-volume fractions ranging from 0.5 to 0.7.

**4.1.1.4 Adhesives**—Adhesives are used to bond precured FRP laminate and NSM systems to the concrete substrate. The adhesive provides a shear load path between the concrete substrate and the FRP reinforcing system. Adhesives are also used to bond together multiple layers of precured FRP laminates.

**4.1.2 Fibers**—Continuous glass, aramid, and carbon fibers are common reinforcements used with FRP systems. The fibers give the FRP system its strength and stiffness. Typical ranges of the tensile properties of fibers are given in [Appendix A](#). A more detailed description of fibers is given in ACI 440R.

**4.1.3 Protective coatings**—The protective coating protects the bonded FRP reinforcement from potentially damaging environmental and mechanical effects. Coatings are typically applied to the exterior surface of the cured FRP system after the adhesive or saturating resin has cured. The protection systems are available in a variety of forms. These include:

- Polymer coatings that are generally epoxy or polyurethanes;
- Acrylic coatings that can be either straight acrylic systems or acrylic cement-based systems. The acrylic systems can also come in different textures;
- Cementitious systems that may require roughening of the FRP surface (such as broadcasting sand into wet resin) and can be installed in the same manner as they would be installed on a concrete surface; and
- Intumescent coatings that are polymer-based coatings used to control flame spread and smoke generation per code requirements.

There are several reasons why protection systems are used to protect FRP systems that have been installed on concrete surfaces. These include:

- *Ultraviolet light protection*—The epoxy used as part of the FRP strengthening system will be affected over time by exposure to ultraviolet light. There are a number of available methods used to protect the system from ultraviolet light. These include: acrylic coatings, cementitious surfacing, aliphatic polyurethane coatings, and others. Certain types of vinyl ester resins have higher ultraviolet light durability than epoxy resins;
- *Fire protection*—Fire protection systems are discussed in [Sections 1.3.2](#) and [9.2.1](#);

- *Vandalism*—Protective systems that are to resist vandalism should be hard and durable. There are different levels of vandalism protection from polyurethane coatings that will resist cutting and scraping to cementitious overlays that provide much more protection;
- *Impact, abrasion, and wear*—Protection systems for impact, abrasion, and wear are similar to those used for vandalism protection; however, abrasion and wear are different than vandalism in that they result from continuous exposure rather than a one-time event, and their protection systems are usually chosen for their hardness and durability;
- *Aesthetics*—Protective topcoats may be used to conceal the FRP system. These may be acrylic latex coatings that are gray in color to match bare concrete, or they may be various other colors and textures to match the existing structure;
- *Chemical resistance*—Exposure to harsh chemicals, such as strong acids, may damage the FRP system. In such environments, coatings with better chemical resistance, such as urethanes and novolac epoxies, may be used; and
- *Submersion in potable water*—In applications where the FRP system is to be submerged in potable water, the FRP system may leach compounds into the water supply. Protective coatings that do not leach harmful chemicals into the water may be used as a barrier between the FRP system and the potable water supply.

## 4.2—Physical properties

**4.2.1 Density**—FRP materials have densities ranging from 75 to 130 lb/ft<sup>3</sup> (1.2 to 2.1 g/cm<sup>3</sup>), which is four to six times lower than that of steel (Table 4.1). The reduced density leads to lower transportation costs, reduces added dead load on the structure, and can ease handling of the materials on the project site.

**4.2.2 Coefficient of thermal expansion**—The coefficients of thermal expansion of unidirectional FRP materials differ in the longitudinal and transverse directions, depending on the types of fiber, resin, and volume fraction of fiber. Table 4.2 lists the longitudinal and transverse coefficients of thermal expansion for typical unidirectional FRP materials. Note that a negative coefficient of thermal expansion indicates that the material contracts with increased temperature and expands with decreased temperature. For reference, concrete has a coefficient of thermal expansion that varies from  $4 \times 10^{-6}$  to  $6 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $7 \times 10^{-6}$  to  $11 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{C}$ ), and is usually assumed to be isotropic (Mindess and Young 1981). Steel has an isotropic coefficient of thermal expansion of  $6.5 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $11.7 \times 10^{-6}/^{\circ}\text{C}$ ). See [Section 9.3.1](#) for design considerations regarding thermal expansion.

**4.2.3 Effects of high temperatures**—Beyond the  $T_g$ , the elastic modulus of a polymer is significantly reduced due to changes in its molecular structure. The value of  $T_g$  depends on the type of resin but is normally in the region of 140 to 180 °F (60 to 82 °C). In an FRP composite material, the fibers, which exhibit better thermal properties than the resin, can continue to support some load in the longitudinal direction

until the temperature threshold of the fibers is reached. This can occur at temperatures exceeding 1800 °F (1000 °C) for carbon fibers, and 350 °F (175 °C) for aramid fibers. Glass fibers are capable of resisting temperatures in excess of 530°F (275 °C). Due to a reduction in force transfer between fibers through bond to the resin, however, the tensile properties of the overall composite are reduced. Test results have indicated that temperatures of 480 °F (250 °C), much higher than the resin  $T_g$ , will reduce the tensile strength of GFRP and CFRP materials in excess of 20% (Kumahara et al. 1993). Other properties affected by the shear transfer through the resin, such as bending strength, are reduced significantly at lower temperatures (Wang and Evans 1995).

For bond-critical applications of FRP systems, the properties of the polymer at the fiber-concrete interface are essential in maintaining the bond between FRP and concrete. At a temperature close to its  $T_g$ , however, the mechanical properties of the polymer are significantly reduced, and the polymer begins to lose its ability to transfer stresses from the concrete to the fibers.

#### 4.3—Mechanical properties

**4.3.1 Tensile behavior**—When loaded in direct tension, unidirectional FRP materials do not exhibit any plastic behavior (yielding) before rupture. The tensile behavior of

FRP materials consisting of one type of fiber material is characterized by a linear elastic stress-strain relationship until failure, which is sudden and brittle.

The tensile strength and stiffness of an FRP material is dependent on several factors. Because the fibers in an FRP material are the main load-carrying constituents, the type of fiber, the orientation of fibers, the quantity of fibers, and method and conditions in which the composite is produced affect the tensile properties of the FRP material. Due to the primary role of the fibers and methods of application, the properties of an FRP repair system are sometimes reported based on the net-fiber area. In other instances, such as in precured laminates, the reported properties are based on the gross-laminate area.

The gross-laminate area of an FRP system is calculated using the total cross-sectional area of the cured FRP system, including all fibers and resin. The gross-laminate area is typically used for reporting precured laminate properties where the cured thickness is constant and the relative proportion of fiber and resin is controlled.

The net-fiber area of an FRP system is calculated using the known area of fiber, neglecting the total width and thickness of the cured system; thus, resin is excluded. The net-fiber area is typically used for reporting properties of wet layup systems that use manufactured fiber sheets and field-installed resins. The wet layup installation process leads to controlled fiber content and variable resin content.

System properties reported using the gross-laminate area have higher relative thickness dimensions and lower relative strength and modulus values, whereas system properties reported using the net-fiber area have lower relative thickness dimensions and higher relative strength and modulus values. Regardless of the basis for the reported values, the load-

carrying strength ( $f_{fu} A_f$ ) and axial stiffness ( $A_f E_f$ ) of the composite remain constant. (The calculation of FRP system properties using both gross-laminate and net-fiber property methods is illustrated in Part 5.) Properties reported based on the net-fiber area are not the properties of the bare fibers. When tested as a part of a cured composite, the measured tensile strength and ultimate rupture strain of the net-fiber are typically lower than those measured based on a dry fiber test. The properties of an FRP system should be characterized as a composite, recognizing not just the material properties of the individual fibers, but also the efficiency of the fiber-resin system, the fabric architecture, and the method used to create the composite. The mechanical properties of all FRP systems, regardless of form, should be based on the testing of laminate samples with known fiber content.

The tensile properties of some commercially available FRP strengthening systems are given in Appendix A. The tensile properties of a particular FRP system, however, can be obtained from the FRP system manufacturer or using the test appropriate method as described in ACI 440.3R and ASTM D3039 and D7205. Manufacturers should report an ultimate tensile strength, which is defined as the mean tensile strength of a sample of test specimens minus three times the

standard deviation ( $f^{ut} = f_{fu} - 3\sigma$ ). This approach provides

ultimate rupture strain ( $\varepsilon_{fu} = \varepsilon_{fu}$ ) a 99.87% probability that the actual ultimate tensile properties will exceed these statistically-based design values for a standard sample distribution (Mutsuyoshi et al. 1990). Young's modulus should be calculated as the chord modulus between 0.003 and 0.006 strain, in accordance with ASTM D3039. A minimum number of 20 replicate test specimens should be used to determine the ultimate tensile properties. The manufacturer should provide a description of the method used to obtain the reported tensile properties, including the number of tests, mean values, and standard deviations.

**4.3.2 Compressive behavior**—Externally bonded FRP systems should not be used as compression reinforcement due to insufficient testing validating its use in this type of application. While it is not recommended to rely on externally bonded FRP systems to resist compressive stresses, the following section is presented to fully characterize the behavior of FRP materials.

Coupon tests on FRP laminates used for repair on concrete have shown that the compressive strength of FRP is lower than the tensile strength (Wu 1990). The mode of failure for FRP laminates subjected to longitudinal compression can include transverse tensile failure, fiber microbuckling, or shear failure. The mode of failure depends on the type of fiber, the fiber-volume fraction, and the type of resin. Compressive strengths of 55, 78, and 20% of the tensile strength have been reported for GFRP, CFRP, and AFRP, respectively (Wu 1990). In general, compressive strengths are higher for materials with higher tensile strengths, except in the case of AFRP, where the fibers exhibit nonlinear behavior in compression at a relatively low level of stress.

The compressive modulus of elasticity is usually smaller than the tensile modulus of elasticity of FRP materials. Test reports on samples containing a 55 to 60% volume fraction

of continuous E-glass fibers in a matrix of vinyl ester or isophthalic polyester resin have indicated a compressive modulus of elasticity of 5000 to 7000 ksi (34,000 to 48,000 MPa) (Wu 1990). According to reports, the compressive modulus of elasticity is approximately 80% for GFRP, 85% for CFRP, and 100% for AFRP of the tensile modulus of elasticity for the same product (Ehsani 1993).

#### 4.4—Time-dependent behavior

**4.4.1 Creep-rupture**—FRP materials subjected to a constant load over time can suddenly fail after a time period referred to as the endurance time. This type of failure is known as creep-rupture. As the ratio of the sustained tensile stress to the short-term strength of the FRP laminate increases, endurance time decreases. The endurance time also decreases under adverse environmental conditions, such as high temperature, ultraviolet-radiation exposure, high alkalinity, wet and dry cycles, or freezing-and-thawing cycles.

In general, carbon fibers are the least susceptible to creep-rupture; aramid fibers are moderately susceptible, and glass fibers are most susceptible. Creep-rupture tests have been conducted on 0.25 in. (6 mm) diameter FRP bars reinforced with glass, aramid, and carbon fibers. The FRP bars were tested at different load levels at room temperature. Results indicated that a linear relationship exists between creep-rupture strength and the logarithm of time for all load levels. The ratios of stress level at creep-rupture after 500,000 hours (about 50 years) to the initial ultimate strength of the GFRP, AFRP, and CFRP bars were extrapolated to be approximately 0.3, 0.5, and 0.9, respectively (Yamaguchi et al. 1997; Malvar 1998). Recommendations on sustained stress limits imposed to avoid creep-rupture are given in the design section of this guide. As long as the sustained stress in the FRP is below the creep rupture stress limits, the strength of the FRP is available for nonsustained loads.

**4.4.2 Fatigue**—A substantial amount of data for fatigue behavior and life prediction of stand-alone FRP materials is available (National Research Council 1991). Most of these data were generated from materials typically used by the aerospace industry. Despite the differences in quality and consistency between aerospace and commercial-grade FRP materials, some general observations on the fatigue behavior of FRP materials can be made. Unless specifically stated otherwise, the following cases being reviewed are based on a unidirectional material with approximately 60% fiber-volume fraction and subjected to tension-tension sinusoidal cyclic loading at:

- A frequency low enough to not cause self-heating;
- Ambient laboratory environments;
- A stress ratio (ratio of minimum applied stress to maximum applied stress) of 0.1; and
- A direction parallel to the principal fiber alignment.

Test conditions that raise the temperature and moisture content of FRP materials generally degrade the ambient environment fatigue behavior.

Of all types of FRP composites for infrastructure applications, CFRP is the least prone to fatigue failure. An endurance limit of 60 to 70% of the initial static ultimate strength of CFRP is

typical. On a plot of stress versus the logarithm of the number of cycles at failure (S-N curve), the downward slope for CFRP is usually approximately 5% of the initial static ultimate strength per decade of logarithmic life. At 1 million cycles, the fatigue strength is generally between 60 and 70% of the initial static ultimate strength and is relatively unaffected by the moisture and temperature exposures of concrete structures unless the resin or fiber/resin interface is substantially degraded by the environment.

In ambient-environment laboratory tests (Mandell and Meier 1983), individual glass fibers demonstrated delayed rupture caused by stress corrosion, which had been induced by the growth of surface flaws in the presence of even minute quantities of moisture. When many glass fibers were embedded into a matrix to form an FRP composite, a cyclic tensile fatigue effect of approximately 10% loss in the initial static strength per decade of logarithmic lifetime was observed (Mandell 1982). This fatigue effect is thought to be due to fiber-fiber interactions and is not dependent on the stress corrosion mechanism described for individual fibers. Usually, no clear fatigue limit can be defined. Environmental factors can play an important role in the fatigue behavior of glass fibers due to their susceptibility to moisture, alkaline, or acidic solutions.

Aramid fibers, for which substantial durability data are available, appear to behave reasonably well in fatigue. Neglecting in this context the rather poor durability of all aramid fibers in compression, the tension-tension fatigue behavior of an impregnated aramid fiber strand is excellent. Strength degradation per decade of logarithmic lifetime is approximately 5 to 6% (Roylance and Roylance 1981). While no distinct endurance limit is known for AFRP, 2-million-cycle endurance limits of commercial AFRP tendons for concrete applications have been reported in the range of 54 to 73% of the ultimate tensile strength (Odagiri et al. 1997). Based on these findings, Odagiri et al. suggested that the maximum stress be set to 0.54 to 0.73 times the tensile strength. Because the slope of the applied stress versus logarithmic endurance time of AFRP is similar to the slope of the stress versus logarithmic cyclic lifetime data, the individual fibers appear to fail by a strain-limited, creep-rupture process. This lifetime-limiting mechanism in commercial AFRP bars is accelerated by exposure to moisture and elevated temperature (Roylance and Roylance 1981; Rostasy 1997).

#### 4.5—Durability

Many FRP systems exhibit reduced mechanical properties after exposure to certain environmental factors, including high temperature, humidity, and chemical exposure. The exposure environment, duration of the exposure, resin type and formulation, fiber type, and resin-curing method are some of the factors that influence the extent of the reduction in mechanical properties. These factors are discussed in more detail in [Section 9.3](#). The tensile properties reported by the manufacturer are based on testing conducted in a laboratory environment, and do not reflect the effects of environmental exposure. These properties should be adjusted in accordance with [Section 9.4](#) to account for the anticipated service

environment to which the FRP system may be exposed during its service life.

#### 4.6—FRP systems qualification

FRP systems should be qualified for use on a project on the basis of independent laboratory test data of the FRP-constituent materials and the laminates made with them, structural test data for the type of application being considered, and durability data representative of the anticipated environment. Test data provided by the FRP system manufacturer demonstrating the proposed FRP system should meet all mechanical and physical design requirements, including tensile strength, durability, resistance to creep, bond to substrate, and  $T_g$ , should be considered.

FRP composite systems that have not been fully tested should not be considered for use. Mechanical properties of FRP systems should be determined from tests on laminates manufactured in a process representative of their field installation. Mechanical properties should be tested in general conformance with the procedures listed in [Appendix B](#). Modifications of standard testing procedures may be permitted to emulate field assemblies.

The specified material-qualification programs should require sufficient laboratory testing to measure the repeatability and reliability of critical properties. Testing of multiple batches of FRP materials is recommended. Independent structural testing can be used to evaluate a system's performance for the specific application.

### PART 3—RECOMMENDED CONSTRUCTION REQUIREMENTS

#### CHAPTER 5—SHIPPING, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

##### 5.1—Shipping

FRP system constituent materials should be packaged and shipped in a manner that conforms to all applicable federal and state packaging and shipping codes and regulations. Packaging, labeling, and shipping for thermosetting resin materials are controlled by CFR 49. Many materials are classified as corrosive, flammable, or poisonous in Subchapter C (CFR 49) under "Hazardous Materials Regulations."

##### 5.2—Storage

**5.2.1 Storage conditions**—To preserve the properties and maintain safety in the storage of FRP system constituent materials, the materials should be stored in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Certain constituent materials, such as reactive curing agents, hardeners, initiators, catalysts, and cleaning solvents, have safety-related requirements, and should be stored in a manner as recommended by the manufacturer and OSHA. Catalysts and initiators (usually peroxides) should be stored separately.

**5.2.2 Shelf life**—The properties of the uncured resin components can change with time, temperature, or humidity. Such conditions can affect the reactivity of the mixed system and the uncured and cured properties. The manufacturer sets a recommended shelf life within which the properties of the resin-based materials should continue to meet or exceed

stated performance criteria. Any component material that has exceeded its shelf life, has deteriorated, or has been contaminated should not be used. FRP materials deemed unusable should be disposed of in a manner specified by the manufacturer and acceptable to state and federal environmental control regulations.

##### 5.3—Handling

**5.3.1 Material safety data sheet**—Material safety data sheets (MSDS) for all FRP constituent materials and components should be obtained from the manufacturers, and should be accessible at the job site.

**5.3.2 Information sources**—Detailed information on the handling and potential hazards of FRP constituent materials can be found in information sources, such as ACI and ICRI reports, company literature and guides, OSHA guidelines, and other government informational documents. ACI 503R is specifically noted as a general guideline for the safe handling of epoxy and other resin adhesive compounds.

**5.3.3 General handling hazards**—Thermosetting resins describe a generic family of products that includes unsaturated polyesters, vinyl esters, epoxy, and polyurethane resins. The materials used with them are generally described as hardeners, curing agents, peroxide initiators, isocyanates, fillers, and flexibilizers. There are precautions that should be observed when handling thermosetting resins and their component materials. Some general hazards that may be encountered when handling thermosetting resins are listed as:

- Skin irritation, such as burns, rashes, and itching;
- Skin sensitization, which is an allergic reaction similar to that caused by poison ivy, building insulation, or other allergens;
- Breathing organic vapors from cleaning solvents, monomers, and dilutents;
- With a sufficient concentration in air, explosion or fire of flammable materials when exposed to heat, flames, pilot lights, sparks, static electricity, cigarettes, or other sources of ignition;
- Exothermic reactions of mixtures of materials causing fires or personal injury; and
- Nuisance dust caused by grinding or handling of the cured FRP materials (manufacturer's literature should be consulted for specific hazards).

The complexity of thermosetting resins and associated materials makes it essential that labels and the MSDS are read and understood by those working with these products. CFR 16, Part 1500, regulates the labeling of hazardous substances and includes thermosetting-resin materials. ANSI Z-129.1 provides further guidance regarding classification and precautions.

**5.3.4 Personnel safe handling and clothing**—Disposable suits and gloves are suitable for handling fiber and resin materials. Disposable rubber or plastic gloves are recommended and should be discarded after each use. Gloves should be resistant to resins and solvents. Safety glasses or goggles should be used when handling resin components and solvents. Respiratory protection, such as dust masks or respirators, should be used when fiber fly, dust, or organic

vapors are present, or during mixing and placing of resins if required by the FRP system manufacturer.

**5.3.5 Workplace safe handling**—The workplace should be well ventilated. Surfaces should be covered as needed to protect against contamination and resin spills. Each FRP system constituent material has different handling and storage requirements to prevent damage. The material manufacturer should be consulted for guidance. Some resin systems are potentially dangerous during mixing of the components. The manufacturer's literature should be consulted for proper mixing procedures, and the MSDS for specific handling hazards. Ambient cure resin formulations produce heat when curing, which in turn accelerates the reaction. Uncontrolled reactions, including fuming, fire, or violent boiling, may occur in containers holding a mixed mass of resin; therefore, containers should be monitored.

**5.3.6 Cleanup and disposal**—Cleanup can involve use of flammable solvents, and appropriate precautions should be observed. Cleanup solvents are available that do not present the same flammability concerns. All waste materials should be contained and disposed of as prescribed by the prevailing environmental authority.

## CHAPTER 6—INSTALLATION

Procedures for installing FRP systems have been developed by the system manufacturers and often differ between systems. In addition, installation procedures can vary within a system, depending on the type and condition of the structure. This chapter presents general guidelines for the installation of FRP systems. Contractors trained in accordance with the installation procedures developed by the system manufacturer should install FRP systems. Deviations from the procedures developed by the FRP system manufacturer should not be allowed without consulting with the manufacturer.

### 6.1—Contractor competency

The FRP system installation contractor should demonstrate competency for surface preparation and application of the FRP system to be installed. Contractor competency can be demonstrated by providing evidence of training and documentation of related work previously completed by the contractor or by actual surface preparation and installation of the FRP system on portions of the structure. The FRP system manufacturer or its authorized agent should train the contractor's application personnel in the installation procedures of its system and ensure they are competent to install the system.

### 6.2—Temperature, humidity, and moisture considerations

Temperature, relative humidity, and surface moisture at the time of installation can affect the performance of the FRP system. Conditions to be observed before and during installation include surface temperature of the concrete, air temperature, relative humidity, and corresponding dew point.

Primers, saturating resins, and adhesives should generally not be applied to cold or frozen surfaces. When the surface temperature of the concrete surface falls below a minimum

level as specified by the FRP system manufacturer, improper saturation of the fibers and improper curing of the resin constituent materials can occur, compromising the integrity of the FRP system. An auxiliary heat source can be used to raise the ambient and surface temperature during installation. The heat source should be clean and not contaminate the surface or the uncured FRP system.

Resins and adhesives should generally not be applied to damp or wet surfaces unless they have been formulated for such applications. FRP systems should not be applied to concrete surfaces that are subject to moisture vapor transmission. The transmission of moisture vapor from a concrete surface through the uncured resin materials typically appears as surface bubbles and can compromise the bond between the FRP system and the substrate.

### 6.3—Equipment

Some FRP systems have unique equipment designed specifically for the application of the materials for one particular system. This equipment can include resin impregnators, sprayers, lifting/positioning devices, and winding machines. All equipment should be clean and in good operating condition. The contractor should have personnel trained in the operation of all equipment. Personal protective equipment, such as gloves, masks, eye guards, and coveralls, should be chosen and worn for each employee's function. All supplies and equipment should be available in sufficient quantities to allow continuity in the installation project and quality assurance.

### 6.4—Substrate repair and surface preparation

The behavior of concrete members strengthened or retrofitted with FRP systems is highly dependent on a sound concrete substrate and proper preparation and profiling of the concrete surface. An improperly prepared surface can result in debonding or delamination of the FRP system before achieving the design load transfer. The general guidelines presented in this chapter should be applicable to all externally bonded FRP systems. Specific guidelines for a particular FRP system should be obtained from the FRP system manufacturer. Substrate preparation can generate noise, dust, and disruption to building occupants.

**6.4.1 Substrate repair**—All problems associated with the condition of the original concrete and the concrete substrate that can compromise the integrity of the FRP system should be addressed before surface preparation begins. ACI 546R and ICRI 03730 detail methods for the repair and surface preparation of concrete. All concrete repairs should meet the requirements of the design drawings and project specifications. The FRP system manufacturer should be consulted on the compatibility of the FRP system with materials used for repairing the substrate.

**6.4.1.1 Corrosion-related deterioration**—Externally bonded FRP systems should not be applied to concrete substrates suspected of containing corroded reinforcing steel. The expansive forces associated with the corrosion process are difficult to determine, and could compromise the structural integrity of the externally applied FRP system. The cause(s) of the corrosion should be addressed, and the

corrosion-related deterioration should be repaired before the application of any externally bonded FRP system.

**6.4.1.2 Injection of cracks**—Cracks that are 0.010 in. (0.3 mm) and wider can affect the performance of the externally bonded FRP system through delamination or fiber crushing. Consequently, cracks wider than 0.010 in. (0.3 mm) should be pressure injected with epoxy before FRP installation in accordance with ACI 224.1R. Smaller cracks exposed to aggressive environments may require resin injection or sealing to prevent corrosion of existing steel reinforcement. Crack-width criteria for various exposure conditions are given in ACI 224.1R.

**6.4.2 Surface preparation**—Surface preparation requirements should be based on the intended application of the FRP system. Applications can be categorized as bond-critical or contact-critical. Bond-critical applications, such as flexural or shear strengthening of beams, slabs, columns, or walls, require an adhesive bond between the FRP system and the concrete. Contact-critical applications, such as confinement of columns, only require intimate contact between the FRP system and the concrete. Contact-critical applications do not require an adhesive bond between the FRP system and the concrete substrate, although one is often provided to facilitate installation.

**6.4.2.1 Bond-critical applications**—Surface preparation for bond-critical applications should be in accordance with recommendations of ACI 546R and ICRI 03730. The concrete or repaired surfaces to which the FRP system is to be applied should be freshly exposed and free of loose or unsound materials. Where fibers wrap around the corners of rectangular cross sections, the corners should be rounded to a minimum 0.5 in. (13 mm) radius to prevent stress concentrations in the FRP system and voids between the FRP system and the concrete. Roughened corners should be smoothed with putty. Obstructions, inside corners, concave surfaces, and embedded objects can affect the performance of the FRP system, and should be addressed. Obstructions and embedded objects may need to be removed before installing the FRP system. Inside corners and concave surfaces may require special detailing to ensure that the bond of the FRP system to the substrate is maintained. Surface preparation can be accomplished using abrasive or water-blasting techniques. All laitance, dust, dirt, oil, curing compound, existing coatings, and any other matter that could interfere with the bond of the FRP system to the concrete should be removed. Bug holes and other small surface voids should be completely exposed during surface profiling. After the profiling operations are complete, the surface should be cleaned and protected before FRP installation so that no materials that can interfere with bond are redeposited on the surface.

The concrete surface should be prepared to a minimum concrete surface profile (CSP) 3 as defined by the ICRI-surface-profile chips. The FRP system manufacturer should be consulted to determine if more aggressive surface profiling is necessary. Localized out-of-plane variations, including form lines, should not exceed 1/32 in. (1 mm) or the tolerances recommended by the FRP system manufacturer. Localized out-of-plane variations can be removed by

grinding, before abrasive or water blasting, or can be smoothed over using resin-based putty if the variations are very small. Bug holes and voids should be filled with resin-based putty.

All surfaces to receive the strengthening system should be as dry as recommended by the FRP system manufacturer. Water in the pores can inhibit resin penetration and reduce mechanical interlock. Moisture content should be evaluated in accordance with the requirements of ACI 503.4.

**6.4.2.2 Contact-critical applications**—In applications involving confinement of structural concrete members, surface preparation should promote continuous intimate contact between the concrete surface and the FRP system. Surfaces to be wrapped should, at a minimum, be flat or convex to promote proper loading of the FRP system. Large voids in the surface should be patched with a repair material compatible with the existing concrete.

Materials with low compressive strength and elastic modulus, such as plaster, can reduce the effectiveness of the FRP system and should be removed.

**6.4.3 Surface-embedded systems**—NSM systems are typically installed in grooves cut onto the concrete surface. The existing steel reinforcement should not be damaged while cutting the groove. The soundness of the concrete surface should be checked before installing the bar. The inside faces of the groove should be cleaned to ensure adequate bond with concrete. The resulting groove should be free of laitance or other compounds that may interfere with bond. The moisture content of the parent concrete should be controlled to suit the bonding properties of the adhesive. The grooves should be completely filled with the adhesive. The adhesive should be specified by the NSM system manufacturer.

## 6.5—Mixing of resins

Mixing of resins should be done in accordance with the FRP system manufacturer's recommended procedure. All resin components should be at the proper temperature and mixed in the correct ratio until there is a uniform and complete mixing of components. Resin components are often contrasting colors, so full mixing is achieved when color streaks are eliminated. Resins should be mixed for the prescribed mixing time and visually inspected for uniformity of color. The material manufacturer should supply recommended batch sizes, mixture ratios, mixing methods, and mixing times.

Mixing equipment can include small electrically powered mixing blades or specialty units, or resins can be mixed by hand stirring, if needed. Resin mixing should be in quantities sufficiently small to ensure that all mixed resin can be used within the resin's pot life. Mixed resin that exceeds its pot life should not be used because the viscosity will continue to increase and will adversely affect the resin's ability to penetrate the surface or saturate the fiber sheet.

## 6.6—Application of FRP systems

Fumes can accompany the application of some FRP resins. FRP systems should be selected with consideration for their

impact on the environment, including emission of volatile organic compounds and toxicology.

**6.6.1 Primer and putty**—Where required, primer should be applied to all areas on the concrete surface where the FRP system is to be placed. The primer should be placed uniformly on the prepared surface at the manufacturer's specified rate of coverage. The applied primer should be protected from dust, moisture, and other contaminants before applying the FRP system.

Putty should be used in an appropriate thickness and sequence with the primer as recommended by the FRP manufacturer.

The system-compatible putty, which is typically a thickened resin-based paste, should be used only to fill voids and smooth surface discontinuities before the application of other materials. Rough edges or trowel lines of cured putty should be ground smooth before continuing the installation.

Before applying the saturating resin or adhesive, the primer and putty should be allowed to cure as specified by the FRP system manufacturer. If the putty and primer are fully cured, additional surface preparation may be required before the application of the saturating resin or adhesive. Surface preparation requirements should be obtained from the FRP system manufacturer.

**6.6.2 Wet layup systems**—Wet layup FRP systems are typically installed by hand using dry fiber sheets and a saturating resin, typically per the manufacturer's recommendations. The saturating resin should be applied uniformly to all prepared surfaces where the system is to be placed. The fibers can also be impregnated in a separate process using a resin-impregnating machine before placement on the concrete surface.

The reinforcing fibers should be gently pressed into the uncured saturating resin in a manner recommended by the FRP system manufacturer. Entrapped air between layers should be released or rolled out before the resin sets. Sufficient saturating resin should be applied to achieve full saturation of the fibers.

Successive layers of saturating resin and fiber materials should be placed before the complete cure of the previous layer of resin. If previous layers are cured, interlayer surface preparation, such as light sanding or solvent application as recommended by the system manufacturer, may be required.

**6.6.3 Machine-applied systems**—Machine-applied systems can use resin-preimpregnated tows or dry-fiber tows. Prepreg tows are impregnated with saturating resin off-site and delivered to the work site as spools of prepreg tow material. Dry fibers are impregnated at the job site during the winding process.

Wrapping machines are primarily used for the automated wrapping of concrete columns. The tows can be wound either horizontally or at a specified angle. The wrapping machine is placed around the column and automatically wraps the tow material around the perimeter of the column while moving up and down the column.

After wrapping, prepreg systems should be cured at an elevated temperature. Usually, a heat source is placed around the column for a predetermined temperature and time schedule in accordance with the manufacturer's recom-

commendations. Temperatures are controlled to ensure consistent quality. The resulting FRP jackets do not have any seams or welds because the tows are continuous. In all of the previous application steps, the FRP system manufacturer's recommendations should be followed.

**6.6.4 Precured systems**—Precured systems include shells, strips, and open grid forms that are typically installed with an adhesive. Adhesives should be uniformly applied to the prepared surfaces where precured systems are to be placed, except in certain instances of concrete confinement where adhesion of the FRP system to the concrete substrate may not be required.

Precured laminate surfaces to be bonded should be clean and prepared in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation. The precured sheets or curved shells should be placed on or into the wet adhesive in a manner recommended by the FRP manufacturer. Entrapped air between layers should be released or rolled out before the adhesive sets. Adhesive should be applied at a rate recommended by the FRP manufacturer to a minimum concrete surface profile (CSP) 3 as defined by the ICRI-surface-profile chips to ensure full bonding of successive layers (ICRI 03732).

**6.6.5 NSM systems**—NSM systems consist of installing rectangular or circular FRP bars in grooves cut onto the concrete surface and bonded in place using an adhesive. Grooves should be dimensioned to ensure adequate adhesive around the bars. [Figure 13.4](#) gives typical groove dimensions for NSM FRP rods and plates. NSM systems can be used on the topside of structural members and for overhead applications. There are many application methods and types of adhesive that have been successfully used in the field for NSM systems. Adhesive type and installation method should be specified by the NSM system manufacturer.

**6.6.6 Protective coatings**—Coatings should be compatible with the FRP strengthening system and applied in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Typically, the use of solvents to clean the FRP surface before installing coatings is not recommended due to the deleterious effects that solvents can have on the polymer resins. The FRP system manufacturer should approve any use of solvent-wipe preparation of FRP surfaces before the application of protective coatings.

The coatings should be periodically inspected and maintenance should be provided to ensure the effectiveness of the coatings.

## 6.7—Alignment of FRP materials

The FRP-ply orientation and ply-stacking sequence should be specified. Small variations in angle, as little as 5 degrees, from the intended direction of fiber alignment can cause a substantial reduction in strength and modulus. Deviations in ply orientation should only be made if approved by the licensed design professional.

Sheet and fabric materials should be handled in a manner to maintain the fiber straightness and orientation. Fabric kinks, folds, or other forms of severe waviness should be reported to the licensed design professional.

## 6.8—Multiple plies and lap splices

Multiple plies can be used, provided that all plies are fully impregnated with the resin system, the resin shear strength is sufficient to transfer the shearing load between plies, and the bond strength between the concrete and FRP system is sufficient. For long spans, multiple lengths of fiber material or precured stock can be used to continuously transfer the load by providing adequate lap splices. Lap splices should be staggered, unless noted otherwise by the licensed design professional. Lap splice details, including lap length, should be based on testing and installed in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendations. Due to the unique characteristics of some FRP systems, multiple plies and lap splices are not always possible. Specific guidelines on lap splices are given in [Chapter 13](#).

## 6.9—Curing of resins

Curing of resins is a time-temperature-dependent phenomenon. Ambient-cure resins can take several days to reach full cure. Temperature extremes or fluctuations can retard or accelerate the resin curing time. The FRP system manufacturer may offer several prequalified grades of resin to accommodate these situations.

Elevated cure systems require the resin to be heated to a specific temperature for a specified period of time. Various combinations of time and temperature within a defined envelope should provide full cure of the system.

All resins should be cured according to the manufacturer's recommendation. Field modification of resin chemistry should not be permitted.

Cure of installed plies should be monitored before placing subsequent plies. Installation of successive layers should be halted if there is a curing anomaly.

## 6.10—Temporary protection

Adverse temperatures; direct contact by rain, dust, or dirt; excessive sunlight; high humidity; or vandalism can damage an FRP system during installation and cause improper cure of the resins. Temporary protection, such as tents and plastic screens, may be required during installation and until the resins have cured. If temporary shoring is required, the FRP system should be fully cured before removing the shoring and allowing the structural member to carry the design loads. In the event of suspected damage to the FRP system during installation, the licensed design professional should be notified and the FRP system manufacturer consulted.

# CHAPTER 7—INSPECTION, EVALUATION, AND ACCEPTANCE

Quality-assurance and quality-control (QA/QC) programs and criteria are to be maintained by the FRP system manufacturers, the installation contractors, and others associated with the project. Quality assurance (QA) is typically an owner or a licensed professional activity, while quality control (QC) is a contractor or supplier activity. The QC program should be comprehensive and cover all aspects of the strengthening project, and should be detailed in the project specifications by a licensed professional. The degree of QC and the scope

of testing, inspection, and record keeping depends on the size and complexity of the project.

Quality assurance is achieved through a set of inspections and applicable tests to document the acceptability of the installation. Project specifications should include a requirement to provide a QA plan for the installation and curing of all FRP materials. The plan should include personnel safety issues, application and inspection of the FRP system, location and placement of splices, curing provisions, means to ensure dry surfaces, QA samples, cleanup, and the required submittals listed in [Section 14.3](#).

## 7.1—Inspection

FRP systems and all associated work should be inspected as required by the applicable codes. In the absence of such requirements, the inspection should be conducted by or under the supervision of a licensed design professional or a qualified inspector. Inspectors should be knowledgeable of FRP systems and be trained in the installation of FRP systems. The qualified inspector should require compliance with the design drawings and project specifications. During the installation of the FRP system, daily inspection should be conducted and should include:

- Date and time of installation;
- Ambient temperature, relative humidity, and general weather observations;
- Surface temperature of concrete;
- Surface dryness per ACI 503.4;
- Surface preparation methods and resulting profile using the ICRI-surface-profile-chips;
- Qualitative description of surface cleanliness;
- Type of auxiliary heat source, if applicable;
- Widths of cracks not injected with epoxy;
- Fiber or precured laminate batch number(s) and approximate location in structure;
- Batch numbers, mixture ratios, mixing times, and qualitative descriptions of the appearance of all mixed resins, including primers, putties, saturants, adhesives, and coatings mixed for the day;
- Observations of progress of cure of resins;
- Conformance with installation procedures;
- Pull-off test results: bond strength, failure mode, and location;
- FRP properties from tests of field sample panels or witness panels, if required;
- Location and size of any delaminations or air voids; and
- General progress of work.

The inspector should provide the licensed design professional or owner with the inspection records and witness panels. Records and witness panels should be retained for a minimum of 10 years or a period specified by the licensed design professional. The installation contractor should retain sample cups of mixed resin and maintain a record of the placement of each batch.

## 7.2—Evaluation and acceptance

FRP systems should be evaluated and accepted or rejected based on conformance or nonconformance with the design

drawings and specifications. FRP system material properties, installation within specified placement tolerances, presence of delaminations, cure of resins, and adhesion to substrate should be included in the evaluation. Placement tolerances including fiber orientation, cured thickness, ply orientation, width and spacing, corner radii, and lap splice lengths should be evaluated.

Witness panel and pulloff tests are used to evaluate the installed FRP system. In-place load testing can also be used to confirm the installed behavior of the FRP-strengthened member (Nanni and Gold 1998).

**7.2.1 Materials**—Before starting the project, the FRP system manufacturer should submit certification of specified material properties and identification of all materials to be used. Additional material testing can be conducted if deemed necessary based on the complexity and intricacy of the project. Evaluation of delivered FRP materials can include tests for tensile strength, infrared spectrum analysis,  $T_g$ , gel time, pot life, and adhesive shear strength. These tests are usually performed on material samples sent to a laboratory, according to the QC test plan. Tests for pot life of resins and curing hardness are usually conducted on site. Materials that do not meet the minimum requirements as specified by the licensed design professional should be rejected.

Witness panels can be used to evaluate the tensile strength and modulus, lap splice strength, hardness, and  $T_g$  of the FRP system installed and cured on site using installation procedures similar to those used to install and cure the FRP system. During installation, flat panels of predetermined dimensions and thickness can be fabricated on site according to a predetermined sampling plan. After curing on-site, the panels can then be sent to a laboratory for testing. Witness panels can be retained or submitted to an approved laboratory in a timely manner for testing of strength and  $T_g$ . Strength and elastic modulus of FRP materials can be determined in accordance with the requirements of [Section 4.3.1](#) and ACI 440.3R (Test Method L.2) or CSA S806-02. The properties to be evaluated by testing should be specified. The licensed design professional may waive or alter the frequency of testing.

Some FRP systems, including precured and machine-wound systems, do not lend themselves to the fabrication of small, flat, witness panels. For these cases, the licensed design professional can modify the requirements to include test panels or samples provided by the manufacturer.

During installation, sample cups of mixed resin should be prepared according to a predetermined sampling plan and retained for testing to determine the level of cure (see [Section 7.2.4](#)).

**7.2.2 Fiber orientation**—Fiber or precured-laminate orientation should be evaluated by visual inspection. Fiber waviness—a localized appearance of fibers that deviate from the general straight-fiber line in the form of kinks or waves—should be evaluated for wet layup systems.

Fiber or precured laminate misalignment of more than 5 degrees from that specified on the design drawings (approximately 1 in./ft [80 mm/m]) should be reported to the licensed design professional for evaluation and acceptance.

**7.2.3 Delaminations**—The cured FRP system should be evaluated for delaminations or air voids between multiple plies or between the FRP system and the concrete. Inspection methods should be capable of detecting delaminations of 2 in.<sup>2</sup> (1300 mm<sup>2</sup>) or greater. Methods such as acoustic sounding (hammer sounding), ultrasonics, and thermography can be used to detect delaminations.

The effect of delaminations or other anomalies on the structural integrity and durability of the FRP system should be evaluated. Delamination size, location, and quantity relative to the overall application area should be considered in the evaluation.

General acceptance guidelines for wet layup systems are:

- Small delaminations less than 2 in.<sup>2</sup> (1300 mm<sup>2</sup>) are permissible as long as the delaminated area is less than 5% of the total laminate area and there are no more than 10 such delaminations per 10 ft<sup>2</sup> (1 m<sup>2</sup>);
- Large delaminations, greater than 25 in.<sup>2</sup> (16,000 mm<sup>2</sup>), can affect the performance of the installed FRP and should be repaired by selectively cutting away the affected sheet and applying an overlapping sheet patch of equivalent plies; and
- Delaminations less than 25 in.<sup>2</sup> (16,000 mm<sup>2</sup>) may be repaired by resin injection or ply replacement, depending on the size and number of delaminations and their locations.

For precured FRP systems, each delamination should be evaluated and repaired in accordance with the licensed design professional's direction. Upon completion of the repairs, the laminate should be reinspected to verify that the repair was properly accomplished.

**7.2.4 Cure of resins**—The relative cure of FRP systems can be evaluated by laboratory testing of witness panels or resin-cup samples using ASTM D3418. The relative cure of the resin can also be evaluated on the project site by physical observation of resin tackiness and hardness of work surfaces or hardness of retained resin samples. The FRP system manufacturer should be consulted to determine the specific resin-cure verification requirements. For precured systems, adhesive-hardness measurements should be made in accordance with the manufacturer's recommendation.

**7.2.5 Adhesion strength**—For bond-critical applications, tension adhesion testing of cored samples should be conducted using the methods in ACI 503R or ASTMD4541 or the method described by ACI 440.3R, Test Method L.1. Such tests cannot be performed when using NSM systems. The sampling frequency should be specified. Tension adhesion strengths should exceed 200 psi (1.4 MPa), and should exhibit failure of the concrete substrate. Lower strengths or failure between the FRP system and the concrete or between plies should be reported to the licensed design professional for evaluation and acceptance. For NSM strengthening, sample cores may be extracted to visually verify the consolidation of the resin adhesive around the FRP bar. The location of this core should be chosen such that the continuity of the FRP reinforcement is maintained (that is, at the ends of the NSM bars).

**7.2.6 Cured thickness**—Small core samples, typically 0.5 in. (13 mm) in diameter, may be taken to visually ascertain the

cured laminate thickness or number of plies. Cored samples required for adhesion testing also can be used to ascertain the laminate thickness or number of plies. The sampling frequency should be specified. Taking samples from high-stress areas or splice areas should be avoided. For aesthetic reasons, the cored hole can be filled and smoothed with a repair mortar or the FRP system putty. If required, a 4 to 8 in. (100 to 200 mm) overlapping FRP sheet patch of equivalent plies may be applied over the filled and smoothed core hole immediately after taking the core sample. The FRP sheet patch should be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's installation procedures.

## CHAPTER 8—MAINTENANCE AND REPAIR

### 8.1—General

As with any strengthening or retrofit repair, the owner should periodically inspect and assess the performance of the FRP system used for strengthening or retrofit repair of concrete members. The causes of any damage or deficiencies detected during routine inspections should be identified and addressed before performing any repairs or maintenance.

### 8.2—Inspection and assessment

**8.2.1 General inspection**—A visual inspection looks for changes in color, debonding, peeling, blistering, cracking, crazing, deflections, indications of reinforcing-bar corrosion, and other anomalies. In addition, ultrasonic, acoustic sounding (hammer tap), or thermographic tests may indicate signs of progressive delamination.

**8.2.2 Testing**—Testing can include pull-off tension tests (Section 7.2.5) or conventional structural loading tests.

**8.2.3 Assessment**—Test data and observations are used to assess any damage and the structural integrity of the strengthening system. The assessment can include a recommendation for repairing any deficiencies and preventing recurrence of degradation.

### 8.3—Repair of strengthening system

The method of repair for the strengthening system depends on the causes of the damage, the type of material, the form of degradation, and the level of damage. Repairs to the FRP system should not be undertaken without first identifying and addressing the causes of the damage.

Minor damage should be repaired, including localized FRP laminate cracking or abrasions that affect the structural integrity of the laminate. Minor damage can be repaired by bonding FRP patches over the damaged area. The FRP patches should possess the same characteristics, such as thickness or ply orientation, as the original laminate. The FRP patches should be installed in accordance with the material manufacturer's recommendation. Minor delaminations can be repaired by resin injection. Major damage, including peeling and debonding of large areas, may require removal of the affected area, reconditioning of the cover concrete, and replacement of the FRP laminate.

### 8.4—Repair of surface coating

In the event that the surface-protective coating should be replaced, the FRP laminate should be inspected for structural

damage or deterioration. The surface coating may be replaced using a process approved by the system manufacturer.

## PART 4—DESIGN RECOMMENDATIONS

### CHAPTER 9—GENERAL DESIGN CONSIDERATIONS

General design recommendations are presented in this chapter. The recommendations presented are based on the traditional reinforced concrete design principles stated in the requirements of ACI 318-05 and knowledge of the specific mechanical behavior of FRP reinforcement.

FRP strengthening systems should be designed to resist tensile forces while maintaining strain compatibility between the FRP and the concrete substrate. FRP reinforcement should not be relied on to resist compressive forces. It is acceptable, however, for FRP tension reinforcement to experience compression due to moment reversals or changes in load pattern. The compressive strength of the FRP reinforcement, however, should be neglected.

### 9.1—Design philosophy

These design recommendations are based on limit-states-design principles. This approach sets acceptable levels of safety for the occurrence of both serviceability limit states (excessive deflections and cracking) and ultimate limit states (failure, stress rupture, and fatigue). In assessing the nominal strength of a member, the possible failure modes and subsequent strains and stresses in each material should be assessed. For evaluating the serviceability of a member, engineering principles, such as modular ratios and transformed sections, can be used.

FRP strengthening systems should be designed in accordance with ACI 318-05 strength and serviceability requirements using the strength and load factors stated in ACI 318-05. Additional reduction factors applied to the contribution of the FRP reinforcement are recommended by this guide to reflect uncertainties inherent in FRP systems compared with steel reinforced and prestressed concrete. These reduction factors were determined based on statistical evaluation of variability in mechanical properties, predicted versus full-scale test results, and field applications. FRP-related reduction factors were calibrated to produce reliability indexes typically above 3.5. Reliability indexes between 3.0 and 3.5 can be encountered in cases where relatively low ratios of steel reinforcement combined with high ratios of FRP reinforcement are used. Such cases are less likely to be encountered in design because they violate the strength-increase limits of Section 9.2. Reliability indexes for FRP-strengthened members are determined based on the approach used for reinforced concrete buildings (Nowak and Sierszen 2003; Sierszen and Nowak 2003). In general, lower reliability is expected in retrofitted and repaired structures than in new structures.

### 9.2—Strengthening limits

Careful consideration should be given to determine reasonable strengthening limits. These limits are imposed to guard against collapse of the structure should bond or other

failure of the FRP system occur due to damage, vandalism, or other causes. The unstrengthened structural member, without FRP reinforcement, should have sufficient strength to resist a certain level of load. In the event that the FRP system is damaged, the structure will still be capable of resisting a reasonable level of load without collapse. The existing strength of the structure should be sufficient to resist a level of load as described by Eq. (9-1)

$$(\varphi R_n)_{existing} \geq (1.1S_{DL} + 0.75S_{LL})_{new} \quad (9-1)$$

A dead load factor of 1.1 is used because a relatively accurate assessment of the existing dead loads of the structure can be determined. A live load factor of 0.75 is used to exceed the statistical mean of yearly maximum live load factor of 0.5, as given in ASCE 7-05. The minimum strengthening limit of Eq. (9-1) will allow the strengthened member to maintain sufficient structural capacity until the damaged FRP has been repaired.

In cases where the design live load acting on the member to be strengthened has a high likelihood of being present for a sustained period of time, a live load factor of 1.0 should be used instead of 0.75 in Eq. (9-1). Examples include library stack areas, heavy storage areas, warehouses, and other occupancies with a live load exceeding 150 lb/ft<sup>2</sup> (730 kg/m<sup>2</sup>).

More specific limits for structures requiring a fire endurance rating are given in Section 9.2.1.

**9.2.1 Structural fire endurance**—The level of strengthening that can be achieved through the use of externally bonded FRP reinforcement is often limited by the code-required fire-resistance rating of a structure. The polymer resins currently used in wet layup and prepreg FRP systems and the polymer adhesives used in precured FRP systems suffer deterioration of mechanical and bond properties at temperatures close to or exceeding the  $T_g$  of the polymer (Bisby et al. 2005b). While the  $T_g$  can vary significantly, depending on the polymer chemistry, a typical range for field-applied resins and adhesives is 140 to 180 °F (60 to 82 °C).

Although the FRP system itself has a low fire endurance, a combination of the FRP system with an existing concrete structure may still have an adequate level of fire endurance. This occurs because an insulation system can improve the overall fire rating of a reinforced concrete member by providing protection to its components, concrete, and reinforcing steel. The insulation system can delay strength degradation of the concrete and steel due to fire exposure and increase their residual strengths, thus increasing the fire rating of the member. Hence, with proper insulation, the fire rating of a member can be increased even with the FRP contribution ignored (Bisby et al. 2005a; Williams et al. 2006). This is attributable to the inherent fire endurance of the existing concrete structure alone. To investigate the fire endurance of an FRP-strengthened concrete structure, it is important to recognize that the strength of traditional reinforced concrete structures is somewhat reduced during exposure to the high temperatures associated with a fire event as well. The yield strength of reinforcing steel and the compressive strength of concrete are reduced. As a result, the overall

resistance of a reinforced concrete member to load effects is reduced. This concept is used in ACI 216R to provide a method of computing the fire endurance of concrete members. ACI 216R suggests limits that maintain a reasonable level of safety against complete collapse of the structure in the event of a fire.

By extending the concepts established in ACI 216R to FRP-strengthened reinforced concrete, limits on strengthening can be used to ensure a strengthened structure will not collapse in a fire event. A member's resistance to load effects, with reduced steel and concrete strengths and without the strength of the FRP reinforcement, can be computed. This resistance can then be compared with the load demand on the member to ensure the structure will not collapse under service loads and elevated temperatures.

The nominal strength of a structural member with a fire resistance rating should satisfy the conditions of Eq. (9-2) if it is to be strengthened with an FRP system. The load effects,  $S_{DL}$  and  $S_{LL}$ , should be determined using the current load requirements for the structure. If the FRP system is meant to allow greater load-carrying strength, such as an increase in live load, the load effects should be computed using these greater loads. The nominal strength at high temperature should be greater than the strengthened service load on the member (ACI 216R should be used for ASTM E119 fire scenarios)

$$R_{n\theta} \geq S_{DL} + S_{LL} \quad (9-2)$$

The nominal resistance of the member at an elevated temperature  $R_{n\theta}$  may be determined using the guidelines outlined in ACI 216R or through testing. The nominal resistance  $R_{n\theta}$  should be calculated based on the reduced properties of the existing member. The resistance should be computed for the time period required by the structure's fire-resistance rating—for example, a 2-hour fire rating—and should not account for the contribution of the FRP system, unless the FRP temperature can be demonstrated to remain below a critical temperature for FRP. The critical temperature for the FRP may be defined as the temperature at which significant deterioration of FRP properties has occurred. More research is needed to accurately identify critical temperatures for different types of FRP. Until better information on the properties of FRP at high temperature is available, the critical temperature of an FRP strengthening system can be taken as the lowest  $T_g$  of the components of the system.

Furthermore, if the FRP system is meant to address a loss in strength, such as deterioration, the resistance should reflect this loss. The fire endurance of FRP materials and FRP strengthening systems can be improved through the use of polymers having high  $T_g$  or using fire protection (Bisby et al. 2005a).

**9.2.2 Overall structural strength**—While FRP systems are effective in strengthening members for flexure and shear and providing additional confinement, other modes of failure, such as punching shear and bearing capacity of footings, may be only slightly affected by FRP systems (Sharaf et al.

2006). All members of a structure should be capable of withstanding the anticipated increase in loads associated with the strengthened members.

Additionally, analysis should be performed on the member strengthened by the FRP system to check that under overload conditions the strengthened member will fail in a flexural mode rather than in a shear mode.

**9.2.3 Seismic applications**—The majority of research into seismic strengthening of structures has dealt with strengthening of columns. FRP systems confine columns to improve concrete compressive strength, reduce required splice length, and increase the shear strength (Priestley et al. 1996). Limited information is available for strengthening building frames in seismic zones. When beams or floors in building frames in seismic zones are strengthened, the strength and stiffness of both the beam/floor and column should be checked to ensure the formation of the plastic hinge away from the column and the joint (Mosallam et al. 2000).

### 9.3—Selection of FRP systems

**9.3.1 Environmental considerations**—Environmental conditions uniquely affect resins and fibers of various FRP systems. The mechanical properties (for example, tensile strength, ultimate tensile strain, and elastic modulus) of some FRP systems degrade under exposure to certain environments, such as alkalinity, salt water, chemicals, ultraviolet light, high temperatures, high humidity, and freezing-and-thawing cycles. The material properties used in design should account for this degradation in accordance with Section 9.4.

The licensed design professional should select an FRP system based on the known behavior of that system in the anticipated service conditions. Some important environmental considerations that relate to the nature of the specific systems are given as follows. Specific information can be obtained from the FRP system manufacturer.

- **Alkalinity/acidity**—The performance of an FRP system over time in an alkaline or acidic environment depends on the matrix material and the reinforcing fiber. Dry, unsaturated bare, or unprotected carbon fiber is resistant to both alkaline and acidic environments, while bare glass fiber can degrade over time in these environments. A properly applied resin matrix, however, should isolate and protect the fiber from the alkaline/acidic environment and retard deterioration. The FRP system selected should include a resin matrix resistant to alkaline and acidic environments. Sites with high alkalinity and high moisture or relative humidity favor the selection of carbon-fiber systems over glass-fiber systems;
- **Thermal expansion**—FRP systems may have thermal expansion properties that are different from those of concrete. In addition, the thermal expansion properties of the fiber and polymer constituents of an FRP system can vary. Carbon fibers have a coefficient of thermal expansion near zero whereas glass fibers have a coefficient of thermal expansion similar to concrete. The polymers used in FRP strengthening systems typically have coefficients of thermal expansion roughly five times

that of concrete. Calculation of thermally-induced strain differentials are complicated by variations in fiber orientation, fiber volume fraction (ratio of the volume of fibers to the volume of fibers and resins in an FRP), and thickness of adhesive layers. Experience (Motavalli et al. 1997; Soudki and Green 1997; Green et al. 1998) indicates, however, that thermal expansion differences do not affect bond for small ranges of temperature change, such as  $\pm 50^{\circ}\text{F}$  ( $\pm 28^{\circ}\text{C}$ ); and

- **Electrical conductivity**—GFRP and AFRP are effective electrical insulators, whereas CFRP is conductive. To avoid potential galvanic corrosion of steel elements, carbon-based FRP materials should not come in direct contact with steel.

**9.3.2 Loading considerations**—Loading conditions uniquely affect different fibers of FRP systems. The licensed design professional should select an FRP system based on the known behavior of that system in the anticipated service conditions.

Some important loading considerations that relate to the nature of the specific systems are given below. Specific information should be obtained from material manufacturers.

- **Impact tolerance**—AFRP and GFRP systems demonstrate better tolerance to impact than CFRP systems; and
- **Creep-rupture and fatigue**—CFRP systems are highly resistive to creep-rupture under sustained loading and fatigue failure under cyclic loading. GFRP systems are more sensitive to both loading conditions.

**9.3.3 Durability considerations**—Durability of FRP systems is the subject of considerable ongoing research (Steckel et al. 1999). The licensed design professional should select an FRP system that has undergone durability testing consistent with the application environment. Durability testing may include hot-wet cycling, alkaline immersion, freezing-and-thawing cycling, ultraviolet exposure, dry heat, and salt water.

Any FRP system that completely encases or covers a concrete section should be investigated for the effects of a variety of environmental conditions including those of freezing and thawing, steel corrosion, alkali and silica aggregate reactions, water entrapment, vapor pressures, and moisture vapor transmission (Masoud and Soudki 2006; Soudki and Green 1997; Porter et al. 1997; Christensen et al. 1996; Toutanji 1999). Many FRP systems create a moisture-impermeable layer on the surface of the concrete. In areas where moisture vapor transmission is expected, adequate means should be provided to allow moisture to escape from the concrete structure.

**9.3.4 Protective-coating selection considerations**—A coating or insulation system can be applied to the installed FRP system to protect it from exposure to certain environmental conditions (Bisby et al. 2005a; Williams et al. 2006). The thickness and type of coating should be selected based on the requirements of the composite repair; resistance to environmental effects such as moisture, salt water, temperature extremes, fire, impact, and UV exposure; resistance to site-specific effects; and resistance to vandalism. Coatings are relied on to retard the degradation of the mechanical properties

**Table 9.1—Environmental reduction factor for various FRP systems and exposure conditions**

Exposure conditions	Fiber type	Environmental reduction factor $C_E$
Interior exposure	Carbon	0.95
	Glass	0.75
	Aramid	0.85
Exterior exposure (bridges, piers, and unenclosed parking garages)	Carbon	0.85
	Glass	0.65
	Aramid	0.75
Aggressive environment (chemical plants and wastewater treatment plants)	Carbon	0.85
	Glass	0.50
	Aramid	0.70

of the FRP systems. The coatings should be periodically inspected and maintained to ensure the effectiveness of the coatings.

External coatings or thickened coats of resin over fibers can protect them from damage due to impact or abrasion. In high-impact or traffic areas, additional levels of protection may be necessary. Portland-cement plaster and polymer coatings are commonly used for protection where minor impact or abrasion is anticipated.

#### 9.4—Design material properties

Unless otherwise stated, the material properties reported by manufacturers, such as the ultimate tensile strength, typically do not consider long-term exposure to environmental conditions and should be considered as initial properties. Because long-term exposure to various types of environments can reduce the tensile properties and creep-rupture and fatigue endurance of FRP laminates, the material properties used in design equations should be reduced based on the environmental exposure condition.

Equations (9-3) through (9-5) give the tensile properties that should be used in all design equations. The design ultimate tensile strength should be determined using the environmental reduction factor given in Table 9.1 for the appropriate fiber type and exposure condition

$$f_{fu} = C_E f_{fu}^* \quad (9-3)$$

Similarly, the design rupture strain should also be reduced for environmental exposure conditions

$$\varepsilon_{fu} = C_E \varepsilon_{fu}^* \quad (9-4)$$

Because FRP materials are linear elastic until failure, the design modulus of elasticity for unidirectional FRP can be determined from Hooke's law. The expression for the modulus of elasticity, given in Eq. (9-5), recognizes that the modulus is typically unaffected by environmental conditions. The modulus given in this equation will be the same as the initial value reported by the manufacturer

$$E_f = f_{fu}/\varepsilon_{fu} \quad (9-5)$$

The constituent materials, fibers, and resins of an FRP system affect its durability and resistance to environmental exposure. The environmental reduction factors given in Table 9.1 are conservative estimates based on the relative durability of each fiber type. As more research information is developed and becomes available, these values will be refined. The methodology regarding the use of these factors, however, will remain unchanged. When available, durability test data for FRP systems with and without protective coatings may be obtained from the manufacturer of the FRP system under consideration.

As Table 9.1 illustrates, if the FRP system is located in a relatively benign environment, such as indoors, the reduction factor is closer to unity. If the FRP system is located in an aggressive environment where prolonged exposure to high humidity, freezing-and-thawing cycles, salt water, or alkalinity is expected, a lower reduction factor should be used. The reduction factor can reflect the use of a protective coating if the coating has been shown through testing to lessen the effects of environmental exposure and the coating is maintained for the life of the FRP system.

### CHAPTER 10—FLEXURAL STRENGTHENING

Bonding FRP reinforcement to the tension face of a concrete flexural member with fibers oriented along the length of the member will provide an increase in flexural strength. Increases in overall flexural strength from 10 to 160% have been documented (Meier and Kaiser 1991; Ritchie et al. 1991; Sharif et al. 1994). When taking into account the strengthening limits of [Section 9.2](#) and ductility and serviceability limits, however, strength increases of up to 40% are more reasonable.

This chapter does not apply to FRP systems used to enhance the flexural strength of members in the expected plastic hinge regions of ductile moment frames resisting seismic loads. The design of such applications, if used, should examine the behavior of the strengthened frame, considering that the strengthened sections have much-reduced rotation and curvature capacities. In this case, the effect of cyclic load reversal on the FRP reinforcement should be investigated.

#### 10.1—Nominal strength

The strength design approach requires that the design flexural strength of a member exceed its required factored moment as indicated by Eq. (10-1). The design flexural strength  $\varphi M_n$  refers to the nominal strength of the member multiplied by a strength reduction factor, and the factored moment  $M_u$  refers to the moment calculated from factored loads (for example,  $\alpha_{DL}M_{DL} + \alpha_{LL}M_{LL} + \dots$ )

$$\varphi M_n \geq M_u \quad (10-1)$$

This guide recommends that the factored moment  $M_u$  of a section be calculated by use of load factors as required by ACI 318-05. In addition, an additional strength reduction factor for FRP,  $\psi_f$ , should be applied to the flexural contribution of the FRP reinforcement alone,  $M_{nf}$ , as described in [Section](#)

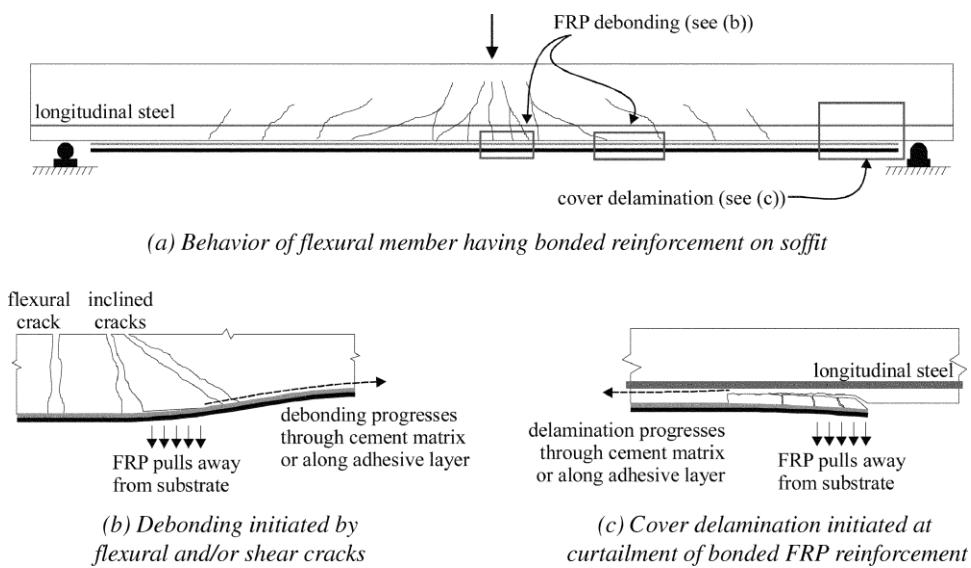


Fig. 10.1—Debonding and delamination of externally bonded FRP systems.

**10.2.10.** The additional strength reduction factor,  $\psi_f$ , is used to improve the reliability of strength prediction and accounts for the different failure modes observed for FRP-strengthened members (delamination of FRP reinforcement).

The nominal flexural strength of FRP-strengthened concrete members with mild steel reinforcement and with bonded prestressing steel can be determined based on strain compatibility, internal force equilibrium, and the controlling mode of failure. For members with unbonded prestressed steel, strain compatibility does not apply and the stress in the unbonded tendons at failure depends on the overall deformation of the member and is assumed to be approximately the same

at all sections. No specific guidelines on FRP strengthening of concrete members with unbonded prestressing steel are provided at this time.

**10.1.1 Failure modes**—The flexural strength of a section depends on the controlling failure mode. The following flexural failure modes should be investigated for an FRP-strengthened

section (GangaRao and Vijay 1998):

- Crushing of the concrete in compression before yielding of the reinforcing steel;
- Yielding of the steel in tension followed by rupture of the FRP laminate;
- Yielding of the steel in tension followed by concrete crushing;
- Shear/tension delamination of the concrete cover (cover delamination); and
- Debonding of the FRP from the concrete substrate (FRP debonding).

Concrete crushing is assumed to occur if the compressive strain in the concrete reaches its maximum usable strain ( $\varepsilon_c = \varepsilon_{cu} = 0.003$ ). Rupture of the externally bonded FRP is assumed to occur if the strain in the FRP reaches its design rupture strain ( $\varepsilon_f = \varepsilon_{fu}$ ) before the concrete reaches its maximum usable strain.

Cover delamination or FRP debonding can occur if the force in the FRP cannot be sustained by the substrate (Fig. 10.1).

Such behavior is generally referred to as debonding, regardless of where the failure plane propagates within the FRP-adhesive-substrate region. Guidance to avoid the cover delamination failure mode is given in Chapter 13.

Away from the section where externally bonded FRP terminates, a failure controlled by FRP debonding may govern (Fig. 10.1(b)). To prevent such an intermediate crack-induced debonding failure mode, the effective strain in FRP reinforcement should be limited to the strain level at which debonding may occur,  $\varepsilon_{fd}$ , as defined in Eq. (10-2)

$$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{fd} &= 0.083 \sqrt{\frac{f'_c}{nE_f t_f}} \leq 0.9\varepsilon_{fu} \text{ in in.-lb units} \\ \varepsilon_{fd} &= 0.41 \sqrt{\frac{f'_c}{nE_f t_f}} \leq 0.9\varepsilon_{fu} \text{ in SI units}\end{aligned}\quad (10-2)$$

Equation (10-2) takes a modified form of the debonding strain equation proposed by Teng et al. (2001, 2004) that was based on committee evaluation of a significant database for flexural beam tests exhibiting FRP debonding failure. The proposed equation was calibrated using average measured values of FRP strains at debonding and the database for flexural tests experiencing intermediate crack-induced debonding to determine the best fit coefficient of 0.083 (0.41 in SI units). Reliability of FRP contribution to flexural strength is addressed by incorporating an additional strength reduction factor for FRP  $\psi_f$  in addition to the strength reduction factor  $\varphi$  per ACI 318-05 for structural concrete.

Transverse clamping with FRP layers improves bond behavior relative to that predicted by Eq. (10-2). Provision of transverse clamping FRP U-wraps along the length of the flexural FRP reinforcement has been observed to result in increased FRP strain at debonding. An improvement of up to 30% increase in debonding strain has been observed (CECS-146 (2003)). Further research is needed to understand

the influence of transverse FRP on the debonding strain of longitudinal FRP.

For NSM FRP applications, the value of  $\varepsilon_{fd}$  may vary from  $0.6\varepsilon_{fu}$  to  $0.9\varepsilon_{fu}$  depending on many factors such as member dimensions, steel and FRP reinforcement ratios, and surface roughness of the FRP bar. Based on existing studies (Hassan and Rizkalla 2003; De Lorenzis et al. 2004; Kotynia 2005), the committee recommends the use of  $\varepsilon_{fd} = 0.7\varepsilon_{fu}$ . To achieve the debonding design strain of NSM FRP bars  $\varepsilon_{fd}$ , the bonded length should be greater than the development length given in Chapter 13.

## 10.2—Reinforced concrete members

This section presents guidance on the calculation of the flexural strengthening effect of adding longitudinal FRP reinforcement to the tension face of a reinforced concrete member. A specific illustration of the concepts in this section applied to strengthening of existing rectangular sections reinforced in the tension zone with nonprestressed steel is given. The general concepts outlined herein can, however, be extended to nonrectangular shapes (T-sections and I-sections) and to members with compression steel reinforcement.

**10.2.1 Assumptions**—The following assumptions are made in calculating the flexural resistance of a section strengthened with an externally applied FRP system:

- Design calculations are based on the dimensions, internal reinforcing steel arrangement, and material properties of the existing member being strengthened;
- The strains in the steel reinforcement and concrete are directly proportional to the distance from the neutral axis. That is, a plane section before loading remains plane after loading;
- There is no relative slip between external FRP reinforcement and the concrete;
- The shear deformation within the adhesive layer is neglected because the adhesive layer is very thin with slight variations in its thickness;
- The maximum usable compressive strain in the concrete is 0.003;
- The tensile strength of concrete is neglected; and
- The FRP reinforcement has a linear elastic stress-strain relationship to failure.

While some of these assumptions are necessary for the

sake of computational ease, the assumptions do not accurately reflect the true fundamental behavior of FRP flexural reinforcement. For example, there will be shear deformation

in the adhesive layer causing relative slip between the FRP and the substrate. The inaccuracy of the assumptions will not, however, significantly affect the computed flexural strength of an FRP-strengthened member. An additional strength reduction factor (presented in Section 10.2.10) will conservatively compensate for any such discrepancies.

**10.2.2 Shear strength**—When FRP reinforcement is being used to increase the flexural strength of a member, the member should be capable of resisting the shear forces associated with the increased flexural strength. The potential for shear failure of the section should be considered by comparing the design shear strength of the section to the

required shear strength. If additional shear strength is required, FRP laminates oriented transverse to the beam longitudinal axis can be used to resist shear forces as described in Chapter 11.

**10.2.3 Existing substrate strain**—Unless all loads on a member, including self-weight and any prestressing forces, are removed before installation of FRP reinforcement, the substrate to which the FRP is applied will be strained. These strains should be considered as initial strains and should be excluded from the strain in the FRP (Arduini and Nanni 1997; Nanni and Gold 1998). The initial strain level on the bonded substrate,  $\varepsilon_{bi}$ , can be determined from an elastic analysis of the existing member, considering all loads that will be on the member during the installation of the FRP system. The elastic analysis of the existing member should be based on cracked section properties.

**10.2.4 Flexural strengthening of concave soffits**—The presence of curvature in the soffit of a concrete member may lead to the development of tensile stresses normal to the adhesive and surface to which the FRP is bonded. Such tensile stresses result when the FRP tends to straighten under load, and can promote the initiation of FRP laminate separation failure that reduces the effectiveness of the FRP flexural strengthening (Aiello et al. 2001; Eshwar et al. 2003). If the extent of the curved portion of the soffit exceeds a length of 40 in. (1.0 m) with a rise of 0.2 in. (5 mm), the surface should be made flat before strengthening. Alternately, anchor systems such as FRP anchors or U-wraps should be installed to prevent delamination (Eshwar et al. 2003).

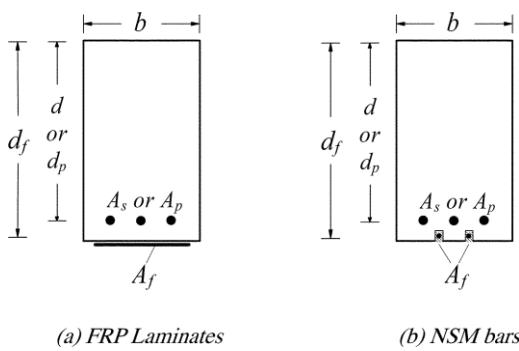
**10.2.5 Strain level in FRP reinforcement**—It is important to determine the strain level in the FRP reinforcement at the ultimate limit state. Because FRP materials are linear elastic until failure, the level of strain in the FRP will dictate the level of stress developed in the FRP. The maximum strain level that can be achieved in the FRP reinforcement will be governed by either the strain level developed in the FRP at the point at which concrete crushes, the point at which the FRP ruptures, or the point at which the FRP debonds from the substrate. The effective strain level in the FRP reinforcement at the ultimate limit state can be found from Eq. (10-3)

$$\varepsilon_{fe} = \varepsilon \left( \frac{c}{d_f - c} \right) - \frac{\varepsilon_{bi}}{c} \leq \varepsilon_{fd} \quad (10-3)$$

where  $\varepsilon_{bi}$  is the initial substrate strain as described in Section 10.2.3, and  $d_f$  is the effective depth of FRP reinforcement, as indicated in Fig. 10.2.

**10.2.6 Stress level in the FRP reinforcement**—The effective stress level in the FRP reinforcement is the maximum level of stress that can be developed in the FRP reinforcement before flexural failure of the section. This effective stress level can be found from the strain level in the FRP, assuming perfectly elastic behavior

$$f_{fe} = E_f \varepsilon_{fe} \quad (10-4)$$



*Fig. 10.2—Effective depth of FRP systems.*

**10.2.7 Strength reduction factor**—The use of externally bonded FRP reinforcement for flexural strengthening will reduce the ductility of the original member. In some cases, the loss of ductility is negligible. Sections that experience a significant loss in ductility, however, should be addressed. To maintain a sufficient degree of ductility, the strain level in the steel at the ultimate limit state should be checked. For reinforced concrete members with nonprestressed steel reinforcement, adequate ductility is achieved if the strain in the steel at the point of concrete crushing or failure of the FRP, including delamination or debonding, is at least 0.005, according to the definition of a tension-controlled section as given in ACI 318-05.

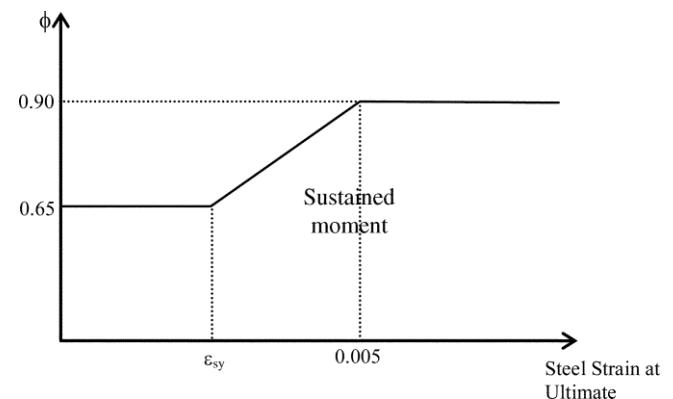
The approach taken by this guide follows the philosophy of ACI 318-05. A strength reduction factor given by Eq. (10-5) should be used, where  $\varepsilon_t$  is the net tensile strain in extreme tension steel at nominal strength, as defined in ACI 318-05

$$\varphi = \begin{cases} 0.90 & \text{for } \varepsilon_t \geq 0.005 \\ 0.65 + \frac{0.25(\varepsilon_t - \varepsilon_{sy})}{\varepsilon_{sy} - \varepsilon_t} & \text{for } \varepsilon_{sy} < \varepsilon_t < 0.005 \\ 0.005 - \varepsilon_{sy} & \text{for } \varepsilon_t \leq \varepsilon_{sy} \end{cases} \quad (10-5)$$

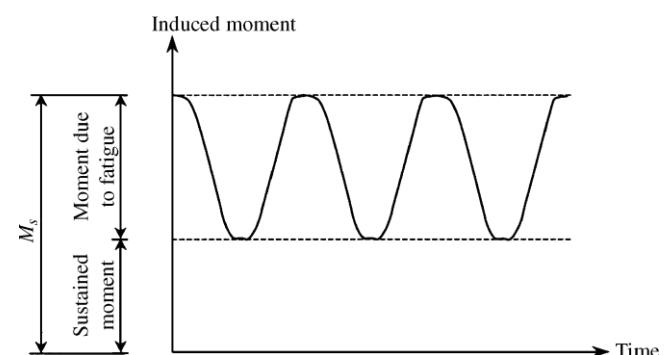
This equation sets the reduction factor at 0.90 for ductile sections and 0.65 for brittle sections where the steel does not yield, and provides a linear transition for the reduction factor between these two extremes (Fig. 10.3).

**10.2.8 Serviceability**—The serviceability of a member (deflections and crack widths) under service loads should satisfy applicable provisions of ACI 318-05. The effect of the FRP external reinforcement on the serviceability can be assessed using the transformed-section analysis.

To avoid inelastic deformations of reinforced concrete members with non prestressed steel reinforcement strengthened with external FRP reinforcement, the existing internal steel reinforcement should be prevented from yielding under service load levels, especially for members subjected to cyclic loads (El-Tawil et al. 2001). The stress in the steel reinforcement under service load should be limited to 80% of the yield strength, as shown in Eq. (10-6). In addition, the compressive stress in concrete under service load should be limited to 45% of the compressive strength, as shown in Eq. (10-7)



*Fig. 10.3—Graphical representation of strength reduction factor.*



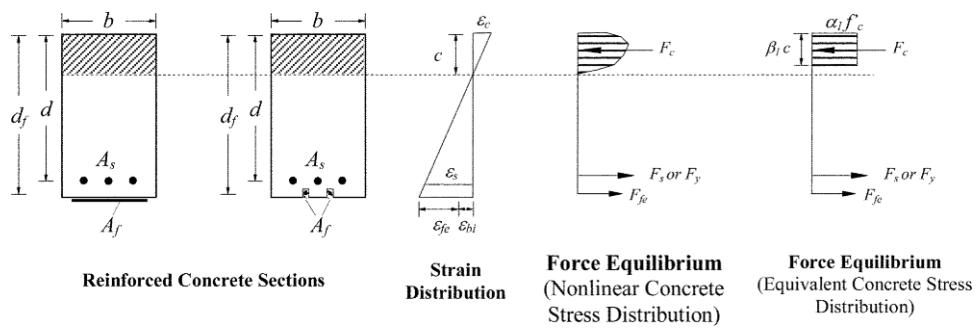
*Fig. 10.4—Illustration of the level of applied moment to be used to check the stress limits in the FRP reinforcement.*

$$f_{s,s} \leq 0.80 f_y \quad (10-6)$$

$$f_{c,s} \leq 0.45 f'_c \quad (10-7)$$

**10.2.9 Creep-rupture and fatigue stress limits**—To avoid creep-rupture of the FRP reinforcement under sustained stresses or failure due to cyclic stresses and fatigue of the FRP reinforcement, the stress levels in the FRP reinforcement under these stress conditions should be checked. Because these stress levels will be within the elastic response range of the member, the stresses can be computed by elastic analysis.

In Section 4.4, the creep-rupture phenomenon and fatigue characteristics of FRP material were described and the resistance to its effects by various types of fibers was examined. As stated in Section 4.4.1, research has indicated that glass, aramid, and carbon fibers can sustain approximately 0.3, 0.5, and 0.9 times their ultimate strengths, respectively, before encountering a creep-rupture problem (Yamaguchi et al. 1997; Malvar 1998). To avoid failure of an FRP-reinforced member due to creep-rupture and fatigue of the FRP, stress limits for these conditions should be imposed on the FRP reinforcement. The stress level in the FRP reinforcement can be computed using elastic analysis and an applied moment due to all sustained loads (dead loads and the sustained portion of the live load) plus the maximum moment induced in a fatigue loading cycle (Fig. 10.4). The sustained stress



*Fig. 10.5—Internal strain and stress distribution for a rectangular section under flexure at the ultimate limit state.*

**Table 10.1—Sustained plus cyclic service load stress limits in FRP reinforcement**

	Fiber type		
Stress type	GFRP	AFRP	CFRP
Sustained plus cyclic stress limit	0.20f <sub>fu</sub>	0.30f <sub>fu</sub>	0.55f <sub>fu</sub>

should be limited as expressed by Eq. (10-8) to maintain safety. Values for safe sustained plus cyclic stress levels are given in Table 10.1. These values are based approximately on the stress limits previously stated in [Section 4.4.1](#) with an imposed safety factor of 1/0.6

$$f_{fs} \leq \text{sustained plus cyclic stress limit} \quad (10-8)$$

#### 10.2.10 Ultimate strength of singly reinforced rectangular section

To illustrate the concepts presented in this chapter, this section describes the application of these concepts to a singly-reinforced rectangular section (nonprestressed).

Figure 10.5 illustrates the internal strain and stress distribution for a rectangular section under flexure at the ultimate limit state.

The calculation procedure used to arrive at the ultimate strength should satisfy strain compatibility and force equilibrium and should consider the governing mode of failure. Several calculation procedures can be derived to satisfy these conditions. The calculation procedure described herein illustrates a trial-and-error method.

The trial-and-error procedure involves selecting an assumed depth to the neutral axis  $c$ ; calculating the strain

level in each material using strain compatibility; calculating the associated stress level in each material; and checking internal force equilibrium. If the internal force resultants do not equilibrate, the depth to the neutral axis should be revised and the procedure repeated.

For any assumed depth to the neutral axis  $c$ , the strain level in the FRP reinforcement can be computed from [Eq. \(10-3\)](#) presented in [Section 10.2.5](#) and reprinted below for convenience. This equation considers the governing mode of failure for the assumed neutral axis depth. If the left term of the inequality controls, concrete crushing controls flexural

$$\varepsilon_{fe} = \varepsilon_{cu} \left( \frac{d_f - c}{c} - \frac{\beta_1 c}{d_f - c} \right)^{bi} \leq \varepsilon_{fd} \quad (10-3)$$

The effective stress level in the FRP reinforcement can be found from the strain level in the FRP, assuming perfectly elastic behavior

$$f_{fe} = E_f \varepsilon_{fe} \quad (10-9)$$

Based on the strain level in the FRP reinforcement, the strain level in the nonprestressed steel reinforcement can be found from Eq. (10-10) using strain compatibility

$$\varepsilon_s = (\varepsilon_{fe} + \varepsilon_{bi}) \left( \frac{d - c}{d_f - c} \right) \quad (10-10)$$

The stress in the steel is determined from the strain level in the steel using its stress-strain curve

$$f_s = E_s \varepsilon_s \leq f_y \quad (10-11)$$

With the strain and stress level in the FRP and steel reinforcement determined for the assumed neutral axis depth, internal force equilibrium may be checked using Eq. (10-12)

$$c = \frac{A_f + A_f'}{\alpha_1 f'_c \beta_1 b} \quad (10-12)$$

failure of the section. If the right term of the inequality controls, FRP failure (rupture or debonding) controls flexural failure of the section

The terms  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_1$  in Eq. (10-12) are parameters defining a rectangular stress block in the concrete equivalent to the nonlinear distribution of stress. If concrete crushing is the controlling mode of failure (before or after steel yielding),  $\alpha_1$  and  $\beta_1$  can be taken as the values associated with the Whitney stress block ( $\alpha_1 = 0.85$  and  $\beta_1$  from Section 10.2.7.3 of ACI 318-05). If FRP rupture, cover delamination, or FRP debonding occur, the Whitney stress block will give reasonably accurate results. A more accurate stress block for the strain level reached in the concrete at the ultimate-limit state may be used. Moreover, methods considering a nonlinear stress distribution in the concrete can also be used. The depth to the neutral axis  $c$  is found by simultaneously satisfying Eq. (10-3), (10-9), (10-10), (10-11), and (10-12),

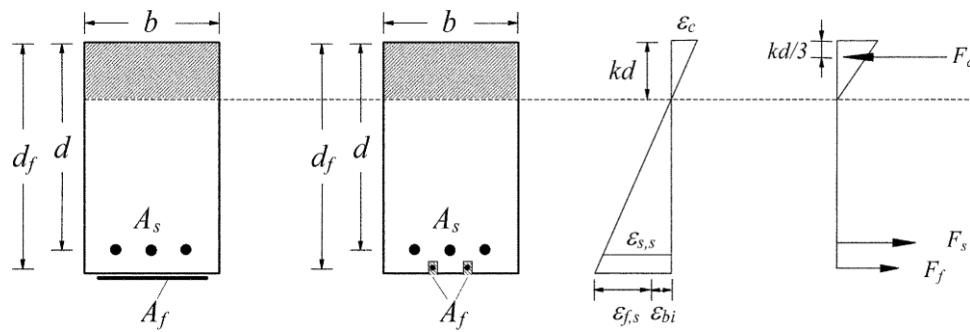


Fig. 10.6—Elastic strain and stress distribution.

thus establishing internal force equilibrium and strain compatibility. To solve for the depth of the neutral axis,  $c$ , an iterative solution procedure can be used. An initial value for  $c$  is first assumed and the strains and stresses are calculated using Eq. (10-3), (10-9), (10-10), and (10-11). A revised value for the depth of neutral axis  $c$  is then calculated from Eq. (10-12). The calculated and assumed values for  $c$  are then compared. If they agree, then the proper value of  $c$  is reached. If the calculated and assumed values do not agree, another value for  $c$  is selected, and the process is repeated until convergence is attained.

The nominal flexural strength of the section with FRP

external reinforcement is computed from Eq. (10-13). An additional reduction factor for FRP,  $\psi_f$ , is applied to the

flexural-strength contribution of the FRP reinforcement. The recommended value of  $\psi_f$  is 0.85. This reduction factor for the strength contribution of FRP reinforcement is based on the reliability analysis discussed in Section 9.1, which was based on the experimentally calibrated statistical properties of the flexural strength (Okeil et al. 2007)

$$M = A_f \left( \frac{d^{\beta_1} c}{2} \right)^+ \psi_f A_f \left( \frac{h^{\beta_1} c}{2} \right) \quad (10-13)$$

**10.2.10.1 Stress in steel under service loads**—The stress level in the steel reinforcement can be calculated based on a cracked-section analysis of the FRP-strengthened reinforced concrete section, as indicated by Eq. (10-14)

$$f_{s,s} = \frac{\left[ M + \varepsilon A_f E \left( \frac{d - kd}{3} \right) \right] (d - kd) E}{A_f E \left( \frac{d - kd}{3} \right) (d - kd) + A_f \left( \frac{d - kd}{3} \right) (d - kd)} \quad (10-14)$$

The distribution of strain and stress in the reinforced concrete section is shown in Fig. 10.6. Similar to conventional reinforced concrete, the depth to the neutral axis at service,  $kd$ , can be computed by taking the first moment of the areas of the transformed section. The transformed area of the FRP may be obtained by multiplying the area of FRP by the modular ratio of FRP to concrete. Although this method ignores the difference in the initial strain level of the FRP,

The stress in the steel under service loads computed from Eq. (10-14) should be compared against the limits described in Section 10.2.8:  $M_s$  from Eq. (10-14) equal to the moment due to all sustained loads (dead loads and the sustained portion of the live load) plus the maximum moment induced in a fatigue loading cycle, as shown in Fig. 10.4.

**10.2.10.2 Stress in FRP under service loads**—The stress level in the FRP reinforcement can be computed using Eq. (10-15) with  $f_{s,s}$  from Eq. (10-14). Equation (10-15) gives the stress level in the FRP reinforcement under an applied moment within the elastic response range of the member

$$f_{f,s} = f_{s,s} \sqrt{\frac{E_f d}{E_s d - kd}} \varepsilon_{bi} E_f \quad (10-15)$$

The stress in the FRP under service loads computed from Eq. (10-15) should be compared against the limits described in Section 10.2.9.

### 10.3—Prestressed concrete members

This section presents guidance on the effect of adding longitudinal FRP reinforcement to the tension face of a

rectangular prestressed concrete member. The general concepts outlined herein can be extended to nonrectangular shapes (T-sections and I-sections) and to members with tension and/or compression nonprestressed steel reinforcement.

#### 10.3.1 Members with bonded prestressing steel

**10.3.1.1 Assumptions**—In addition to the basic assumptions for concrete and FRP behavior for a reinforced concrete section listed in Section 10.2.1, the following assumptions

are made in calculating the flexural resistance of a prestressed section strengthened with an externally applied

FRP system:

- Strain compatibility can be used to determine strain in the initial strain level does not greatly influence the depth to the neutral axis in the elastic response range of the member.

the externally bonded FRP, strain in the nonprestressed steel reinforcement, and the strain or strain change in the prestressing steel;

- Additional flexural failure mode controlled by prestressing steel rupture should be investigated;
- For cases where the prestressing steel is draped, several sections along the span of the member should be evaluated to verify strength requirements; and
- The initial strain level of the concrete substrate  $\varepsilon_{bi}$  should be calculated and excluded from the effective

strain in the FRP. The initial strain can be determined from an elastic analysis of the existing member, considering all loads that will be on the member at the time of FRP installation. Analysis should be based on the actual condition of the member (cracked or uncracked section) to determine the substrate initial strain level.

**10.3.1.2 Strain in FRP reinforcement**—The maximum strain that can be achieved in the FRP reinforcement will be governed by strain limitations due to either concrete crushing, FRP rupture, FRP debonding, or prestressing steel rupture. The effective design strain for FRP reinforcement at the ultimate-limit state for failure controlled by concrete crushing can be calculated by use of Eq. (10-16)

$$\varepsilon_{fe} = \varepsilon_{cu} \left( \frac{d_f - c}{c} \right) - \varepsilon_{bi} \leq \varepsilon_{fd} \quad (10-16)$$

For failure controlled by prestressing steel rupture, Eq. (10-17) and (10-18) can be used. For Grade 270 and 250 ksi (1860 and 1725 MPa) strand, the value of  $\varepsilon_{pu}$  to be used in Eq. (10-17) is 0.035

$$\varepsilon_{fe} = (\varepsilon_{pu} - \varepsilon_{pi}) \left( \frac{d_f - c}{d_p - c} \right) - \varepsilon_{bi} \leq \varepsilon_{fd} \quad (10-17)$$

in which

$$\varepsilon_{pi} = \frac{P_e}{A_p E_p} + \frac{P_e}{A_c E_c} \left( 1 + \frac{e^2}{r^2} \right) \quad (10-18)$$

**10.3.1.3 Strength reduction factor**—To maintain a sufficient degree of ductility, the strain in the prestressing steel at the nominal strength should be checked. Adequate ductility is achieved if the strain in the prestressing steel at the nominal strength is at least 0.013. Where this strain cannot be achieved, the strength reduction factor is decreased

to account for a less ductile failure. The strength reduction factor for a member prestressed with standard 270 and 250 ksi (1860 and 1725 MPa) prestressing steel is given by Eq. (10-19), where  $\varepsilon_{ps}$  is the prestressing steel strain at the nominal strength

$$\varphi = \begin{cases} 0.90 & \text{for } \varepsilon_{ps} \geq 0.013 \\ 0.25(\varepsilon_{ps} - 0.010) & \text{for } \varepsilon_{ps} < 0.013 \\ 0.65 + \frac{0.013 - 0.010}{\varepsilon_{ps}} & \text{for } 0.010 < \varepsilon_{ps} \leq 0.010 \\ 0.65 & \text{for } \varepsilon_{ps} \leq 0.010 \end{cases} \quad (10-19)$$

**10.3.1.4 Serviceability**—To avoid inelastic deformations of the strengthened member, the prestressing steel should be

$$f_{ps,s} \leq 0.74 f_{pu} \quad (10-20b)$$

When fatigue is a concern (for example, in bridges), the stress in the prestressing steel due to live loads should be limited to 18 ksi (125 MPa) when the radii of prestressing steel curvature exceeds 29 ft (9 m), or to 10 ksi (70 MPa) when the radii of prestressing-steel curvature does not exceed 12 ft (3.6 m). A linear interpolation should be used for radii between 12 and 29 ft (3.6 and 9 m) (AASHTO 2004). These limits have been verified experimentally for prestressed members with harped and straight strands strengthened with externally bonded FRP (Rosenboom and Rizkalla 2006).

**10.3.1.5 Creep-rupture and fatigue stress limits**—To avoid creep-rupture of the FRP reinforcement under sustained stresses or failure due to cyclic stresses and fatigue of the FRP reinforcement, the stress levels in the FRP reinforcement under these stress conditions should not exceed the limits provided in Section 10.2.9.

**10.3.1.6 Nominal strength**—The calculation procedure to compute nominal strength should satisfy strain compatibility and force equilibrium, and should consider the governing mode of failure. The calculation procedure described herein uses a trial-and-error method similar to that discussed in Section 10.2.

For any assumed depth to the neutral axis,  $c$ , the effective strain and stress in the FRP reinforcement can be computed from Eq. (10-16) and (10-21), respectively. This equation considers the governing mode of failure for the assumed neutral axis depth. In Eq. (10-16), if the right side of the equality controls, concrete crushing governs flexural failure

of the section. If  $\varepsilon_{fd}$  governs, then FRP rupture or debonding governs the flexural failure of the section

$$f_{fe} = E_f \varepsilon_{fe} \quad (10-21)$$

The strain level in the prestressed steel can be found from Eq. (10-22) based on strain compatibility

$$\varepsilon_{ps} = \varepsilon_{pe} + \frac{P_e}{A_c E_c} \left( 1 + \frac{e^2}{r^2} \right) + \varepsilon_{pnet} \leq 0.035 \quad (10-22)$$

in which  $\varepsilon_{pe}$  is the effective strain in the prestressing steel after losses, and  $\varepsilon_{pnet}$  is the net tensile strain in the prestressing steel beyond decompression, at the nominal strength. The value of  $\varepsilon_{pnet}$  will depend on the mode of failure, and can be calculated using Eq. (10-23)

$$\varepsilon_{pnet} = 0.003 \left( \left| \frac{d_p - c}{c} \right| \right) \text{ for concrete crushing failure mode} \quad (10-23a)$$

should be limited per Eq. (10-20). In

$$\varepsilon_{pnet} = (\varepsilon_{fe} + \varepsilon) \frac{d_p - c}{b_i \sqrt{\frac{d_f - c}{d_p - c}}} \quad (10-23b)$$

addition, the compressive stress in the concrete under service load should be limited to 45% of the compressive strength

$$f_{ps,s} \leq 0.82 f_{py} \quad (10-20a)$$

for FRP rupture or debonding failure modes

The stress in the prestressing steel is calculated using the material properties of the steel. For a typical seven-wire low-

relaxation prestressing strand, the stress-strain curve may be approximated by the following equations (PCI 2004)

For Grade 250 ksi steel:

$$f_{ps} = \begin{cases} 28,500\epsilon_{ps} & \text{for } \epsilon_{ps} \leq 0.0076 \\ 250 - \frac{0.04}{\epsilon_{ps} - 0.0064} & \text{for } \epsilon_{ps} > 0.0076 \end{cases} \quad \text{in in.-lb units} \quad (10-24a)$$

$$f_{ps} = \begin{cases} 196,500\epsilon_{ps} & \text{for } \epsilon_{ps} \leq 0.0076 \\ 0.276 & \\ 1720 - \frac{0.276}{\epsilon_{ps} - 0.0064} & \text{for } \epsilon_{ps} > 0.0076 \end{cases} \quad \text{in SI units}$$

For Grade 270 ksi steel:

$$f_{ps} = \begin{cases} 28,500\epsilon_{ps} & \text{for } \epsilon_{ps} \leq 0.0086 \\ 270 - \frac{0.04}{\epsilon_{ps} - 0.007} & \text{for } \epsilon_{ps} > 0.0086 \end{cases} \quad \text{in in.-lb units} \quad (10-24b)$$

$$f_{ps} = \begin{cases} 196,500\epsilon_{ps} & \text{for } \epsilon_{ps} \leq 0.0086 \\ 0.276 & \\ 1860 - \frac{0.276}{\epsilon_{ps} - 0.007} & \text{for } \epsilon_{ps} > 0.0086 \end{cases} \quad \text{in SI units}$$

With the strain and stress level in the FRP and prestressing steel determined for the assumed neutral axis depth, internal force equilibrium may be checked using Eq. (10-25)

$$\frac{c}{A_p f_{ps} + A_f f_{fe}} = \frac{\alpha_1 f'_c \beta_1 b}{(10-25)}$$

For the concrete crushing mode of failure, the equivalent compressive stress block factor  $\alpha_1$  can be taken as 0.85, and  $\beta_1$  can be estimated per ACI 318-05. If FRP rupture, cover delamination, or FRP debonding failure occurs, the use of equivalent rectangular concrete stress block factors is appropriate. Methods considering a nonlinear stress distribution in the concrete can also be used.

The depth to the neutral axis,  $c$ , is found by simultaneously satisfying Eq. (10-21) to (10-25), thus establishing internal force equilibrium and strain compatibility. To solve for the depth of the neutral axis,  $c$ , an iterative solution procedure can be used. An initial value for  $c$  is first assumed, and the strains and stresses are calculated using Eq. (10-21) to (10-24). A revised value for the depth of neutral axis,  $c$ , is then

$$M = A_f \left( d - \frac{\beta_1 c}{p_{ps}} \right) + \psi A_f \left( d - \frac{\beta_1 c}{f_{fe}} \right) \quad (10-26)$$

**10.3.1.7 Stress in prestressing steel under service loads—**The stress level in the prestressing steel can be calculated based on the actual condition (cracked or uncracked section) of the strengthened reinforced concrete section. The strain in prestressing steel at service,  $\epsilon_{ps,s}$ , can be calculated as

$$\epsilon_{ps,s} = \epsilon_{pe} + \frac{P}{A E_c} \left( 1 + \frac{e^2}{r^2} \right) + \epsilon_{pnet,s} \quad (10-27)$$

in which  $\epsilon_{pe}$  is the effective prestressing strain, and  $\epsilon_{pnet,s}$  is the net tensile strain in the prestressing steel beyond decompression at service. The value of  $\epsilon_{pnet,s}$  depends on the effective section properties at service, and can be calculated using Eq. (10-28)

$$\epsilon_{pnet,s} = \frac{M e}{E_c I_g} \quad \text{for uncracked section at service (10-28a)}$$

$$\epsilon_{pnet,s} = \frac{M_{snet} e}{E_c I_g}$$

$$\epsilon_{pnet,s} = \frac{M_{snet} e}{E_c I_{cr}} \quad \text{for cracked section at service (10-28b)}$$

where  $M_{snet}$  is the net service moment beyond decompression. The stress in the prestressing steel under service loads can then be computed from Eq. (10-24), and should be compared against the limits described in Section 10.3.1.4.

#### 10.3.1.8 Stress in FRP under service loads—Equation

calculated from Eq. (10-25). The calculated and assumed

(10-29) gives the stress level in the FRP reinforcement under an applied moment within the elastic response range of the member. The calculation procedure for the initial strain  $\varepsilon_{bi}$  at the time of FRP installation will depend on the state of the concrete section at the time of FRP installation and at service condition. Prestressed sections can be uncracked at installation/uncracked at service, uncracked at installation/cracked at service, or cracked at installation/cracked at service. The initial strain level on the bonded substrate,  $\varepsilon_{bi}$ , can be determined values for  $c$  are then compared. If they agree, then the proper

value of  $c$  is reached. If the calculated and assumed values do not agree, another value for  $c$  is selected, and the process is repeated until convergence is attained.

The nominal flexural strength of the section with FRP external reinforcement can be computed using Eq. (10-26). The additional reduction factor  $\psi_f = 0.85$  is applied to the flexural-strength contribution of the FRP reinforcement

from an elastic analysis of the existing member, considering all loads that will be on the member during the installation of the FRP system. The elastic analysis of the existing member should be based on cracked or uncracked section properties, depending on existing conditions. In most cases, the initial strain before cracking is relatively small, and may conservatively be ignored

$$f_{f,s} = \left( \frac{E_f}{E_c} \right) \frac{M y_b}{I} \varepsilon_{bi} E_f \quad (10-29)$$

Depending on the actual condition at service (cracked or uncracked section), the moment of inertia  $I$  can be taken as the moment of inertia of the uncracked section transformed to concrete,  $I_{tr}$ , or the moment of inertia of the cracked section transformed to concrete,  $I_{cr}$ . The variable  $y_b$  is the

distance from the centroidal axis of the gross section, neglecting reinforcement, to the extreme bottom fiber. The computed stress in the FRP under service loads should not exceed the limits provided in [Section 10.2.9](#).

## CHAPTER 11—SHEAR STRENGTHENING

FRP systems have been shown to increase the shear strength of existing concrete beams and columns by wrapping or partially wrapping the members (Malvar et al. 1995; Chajes et al. 1995; Norris et al. 1997; Kachlakov and McCurry 2000). Orienting FRP fibers transverse to the axis of the member or perpendicular to potential shear cracks is effective in providing additional shear strength (Sato et al. 1996). Increasing the shear strength can also result in flexural failures, which are relatively more ductile in nature compared with shear failures.

### 11.1—General considerations

This chapter presents guidance on the calculation of added shear strength resulting from the addition of FRP shear reinforcement to a reinforced concrete beam or column. The additional shear strength that can be provided by the FRP system is based on many factors, including geometry of the beam or column, wrapping scheme, and existing concrete strength, but should always be limited in accordance with the provisions of [Chapter 9](#).

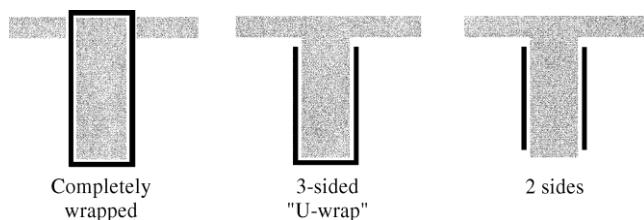
Shear strengthening using external FRP may be provided at locations of expected plastic hinges or stress reversal and for enhancing post-yield flexural behavior of members in moment frames resisting seismic loads only by completely wrapping the section. For external FRP reinforcement in the form of discrete strips, the center-to-center spacing between the strips should not exceed the sum of  $d/4$  plus the width of the strip.

### 11.2—Wrapping schemes

The three types of FRP wrapping schemes used to increase the shear strength of prismatic, rectangular beams, or columns are illustrated in Fig. 11.1. Completely wrapping the FRP system around the section on all four sides is the most efficient wrapping scheme and is most commonly used in column applications where access to all four sides of the column is usually available. In beam applications where an integral slab makes it impractical to completely wrap the member, the shear strength can be improved by wrapping the FRP system around three sides of the member (U-wrap) or bonding to two opposite sides of the member.

Although all three techniques have been shown to improve the shear strength of a member, completely wrapping the section is the most efficient, followed by the three-sided U-wrap. Bonding to two sides of a beam is the least efficient scheme.

In all wrapping schemes, the FRP system can be installed continuously along the span of a member or placed as discrete strips. As discussed in [Section 9.3.3](#), the use of continuous FRP reinforcement that completely encases a member and potentially prevents migration of moisture is discouraged.



*Fig. 11.1—Typical wrapping schemes for shear strengthening using FRP laminates.*

**Table 11.1—Recommended additional reduction factors for FRP shear reinforcement**

$\psi_f = 0.95$	Completely wrapped members
$\psi_f = 0.85$	Three-side and two-opposite-sides schemes

### 11.3—Nominal shear strength

The design shear strength of a concrete member strengthened with an FRP system should exceed the required shear strength (Eq. (11-1)). The required shear strength of an FRP-strengthened concrete member should be computed with the load factors required by ACI 318-05. The design shear strength should be calculated by multiplying the nominal shear strength by the strength reduction factor  $\varphi$ , as specified by ACI 318-05

$$\varphi V_n \geq V_u \quad (11-1)$$

The nominal shear strength of an FRP-strengthened concrete member can be determined by adding the contribution of the FRP external shear reinforcement to the contributions from the reinforcing steel (stirrups, ties, or spirals) and the concrete (Eq. (11-2)). An additional reduction factor  $\psi_f$  is applied to the contribution of the FRP system

$$\varphi V_n = \varphi (V_c + V_s + \psi_f V_f) \quad (11-2)$$

where  $V_c$  is calculated using Eq. (11-3) through Eq. (11-8) of ACI 318-05, and  $V_s$  is calculated using Section 11.5.7.2 of ACI 318-05. For prestressed members,  $V_c$  is the minimum of  $V_{ci}$  of Eq. (11-10) and  $V_{cw}$  of Eq. (11-12) of ACI 318-05. The latter may also be computed based on [Eq. \(11-9\)](#) when applicable (Reed et al. 2005).

Based on a reliability analysis using data from Bousselham and Chaallal (2006), Deniaud and Cheng (2001, 2003), Funakawa et al. (1997), Matthys and Triantafillou (2001), and Pellegrino and Modena (2002), the reduction factor  $\psi_f$  of 0.85 is recommended for the three-sided FRP U-wrap or two-opposite-sides strengthening schemes. Insufficient experimental data exist to perform a reliability analysis for fully-wrapped sections; however, there should be less variability with this strengthening scheme as it is less bond independent, and therefore, the reduction factor  $\psi_f$  of 0.95 is recommended. The  $\psi_f$  factor was calibrated based on design material properties. These recommendations are given in Table 11.1.

### 11.4—FRP contribution to shear strength

Figure 11.2 illustrates the dimensional variables used in shear-strengthening calculations for FRP laminates. The contribution of the FRP system to shear strength of a member is based on the fiber orientation and an assumed crack pattern (Khalifa et al. 1998). The shear strength provided by the FRP reinforcement can be determined by calculating the force resulting from the tensile stress in the FRP across the assumed crack. The shear contribution of the FRP shear reinforcement is then given by Eq. (11-3)

$$V_f = \frac{A_f f_e (\sin\alpha + \cos\alpha) d_{fv}}{s_f} \quad (11-3)$$

where

$$A_{fv} = 2n t_f w_f \quad (11-4)$$

The tensile stress in the FRP shear reinforcement at nominal strength is directly proportional to the level of strain that can be developed in the FRP shear reinforcement at nominal strength

$$f_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fe} E_f \quad (11-5)$$

**11.4.1 Effective strain in FRP laminates**—The effective strain is the maximum strain that can be achieved in the FRP system at the nominal strength and is governed by the failure mode of the FRP system and of the strengthened reinforced concrete member. The licensed design professional should consider all possible failure modes and use an effective strain representative of the critical failure mode. The

following subsections provide guidance on determining this effective strain for different configurations of FRP laminates used for shear strengthening of reinforced concrete members.

**11.4.1.1 Completely wrapped members**—For reinforced

concrete column and beam members completely wrapped by FRP, loss of aggregate interlock of the concrete has been observed to occur at fiber strains less than the ultimate fiber

strain. To preclude this mode of failure, the maximum strain used for design should be limited to 0.4% for members that

can be completely wrapped with FRP (Eq. (11-6a))

$$\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.004 \leq 0.75 \varepsilon_{fu} \quad (11-6a)$$

This strain limitation is based on testing (Priestley et al. 1996) and experience. Higher strains should not be used for FRP shear-strengthening applications.

**11.4.1.2 Bonded U-wraps or bonded face plies**—FRP systems that do not enclose the entire section (two- and three-sided wraps) have been observed to delaminate from the concrete before the loss of aggregate interlock of the section. For this reason, bond stresses have been analyzed to determine the usefulness of these systems and the effective

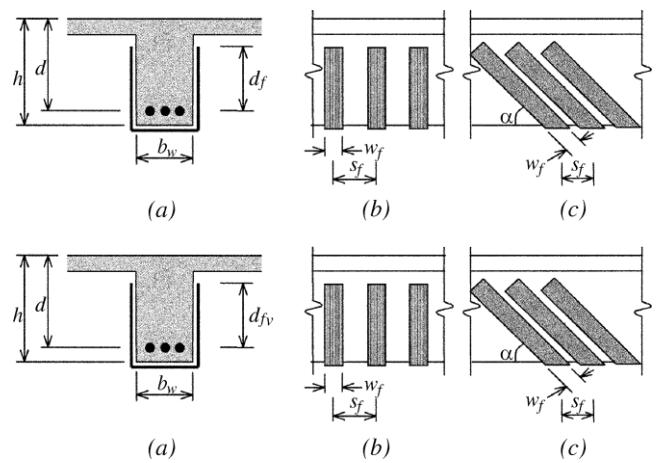


Fig. 11.2—Illustration of the dimensional variables used in shear-strengthening calculations for repair, retrofit, or strengthening using FRP laminates.

The bond-reduction coefficient is a function of the concrete strength, the type of wrapping scheme used, and the stiffness of

the laminate. The bond-reduction coefficient can be computed from Eq. (11-7) through (11-10) (Khalifa et al. 1998)

$$\kappa_v = \frac{k_1 k_2 L}{468 \varepsilon_{fu}} \leq 0.75 \text{ in in.-lb units} \quad (11-7)$$

$$\kappa_v = \frac{k_1 k_2 L}{11,900 \varepsilon_{fu}} \leq 0.75 \text{ in SI units}$$

The active bond length  $L_e$  is the length over which the majority of the bond stress is maintained. This length is given by Eq. (11-8)

$$L_e = \frac{2500}{(n f_{ff} E)^{0.58}} \text{ in in.-lb units} \quad (11-8)$$

$$L_e = \frac{23,300}{(n t E)^{0.58}} \text{ in SI units}$$

$f_{ff}$

The bond-reduction coefficient also relies on two modification factors,  $k_1$  and  $k_2$ , that account for the concrete strength and the type of wrapping scheme used, respectively. Expressions for these modification factors are given in Eq. (11-9) and (11-10)

$$k_1 = \frac{\left(\frac{f'_c}{4000}\right)^{1/2}}{\left(\frac{f'_c}{27}\right)^{2/3}} \text{ in in.-lb units} \quad (11-9)$$

$$k_1 = \sqrt{\left(\frac{f'_c}{27}\right)^{2/3}} \text{ in SI units}$$

strain level that can be achieved (Triantafillou 1998a). The effective strain is calculated using a bond-reduction coefficient  $\kappa_v$  applicable to shear

$$\varepsilon_{fe} = \kappa_v \varepsilon_{fu} \leq 0.004 \quad (11-6b)$$

$$k_2 = \begin{cases} \frac{d_f - L}{d_f} e & \text{for U-wraps} \\ d_f - 2L \\ \frac{f}{d_f} e & \text{for two sides bonded} \\ d_f \end{cases} \quad (11-10)$$

The methodology for determining  $\kappa_v$  has been validated for members in regions of high shear and low moment, such as monotonically loaded simply supported beams. Although the methodology has not been confirmed for shear strengthening in areas subjected to combined high flexural and shear stresses or in regions where the web is primarily in compression (negative moment regions), it is suggested that  $\kappa_v$  is sufficiently conservative for such cases. The design procedures outlined herein have been developed by a combination of analytical and empirical results (Khalifa et al. 1998).

Mechanical anchorages can be used at termination points to develop larger tensile forces (Khalifa et al. 1999). The effectiveness of such mechanical anchorages, along with the level of tensile stress they can develop, should be substantiated through representative physical testing. In no case, however, should the effective strain in FRP laminates exceed 0.004.

**11.4.2 Spacing**—Spaced FRP strips used for shear strengthening should be investigated to evaluate their contribution to the shear strength. Spacing should adhere to the limits prescribed by ACI 318-05 for internal steel shear reinforcement. The spacing of FRP strips is defined as the distance between the centerline of the strips.

**11.4.3 Reinforcement limits**—The total shear strength provided by reinforcement should be taken as the sum of the contribution of the FRP shear reinforcement and the steel shear reinforcement. The sum of the shear strengths provided by the shear reinforcement should be limited based on the criteria given for steel alone in ACI 318-05, Section 11.5.6.9. This limit is stated in Eq. (11-11)

$$\begin{aligned} V_s + V_f &\leq 8\sqrt{f'_c} b_w d \quad \text{in in-lb units} \\ V_s + V_f &\leq 0.66\sqrt{f'_c} b_w d \quad \text{in SI units} \end{aligned} \quad (11-11)$$

## CHAPTER 12—STRENGTHENING OF MEMBERS SUBJECT TO AXIAL FORCE OR COMBINED AXIAL AND BENDING FORCES

Confinement of reinforced concrete columns by means of FRP jackets can be used to enhance their strength and ductility. An increase in capacity is an immediate outcome typically expressed in terms of improved peak load resistance. Ductility enhancement, on the other hand, requires more complex calculations to determine the ability of a member to sustain rotation and drift without a substantial loss in strength. This chapter applies only to members confined with FRP systems.

### 12.1—Pure axial compression

FRP systems can be used to increase the axial compression strength of a concrete member by providing confinement with an FRP jacket (Nanni and Bradford 1995; Toutanji 1999). Confining a concrete member is accomplished by orienting the fibers transverse to the longitudinal axis of the member. In this orientation, the transverse or hoop fibers are similar to conventional spiral or tie reinforcing steel. Any contribution of longitudinally aligned fibers to the axial compression strength of a concrete member should be neglected.

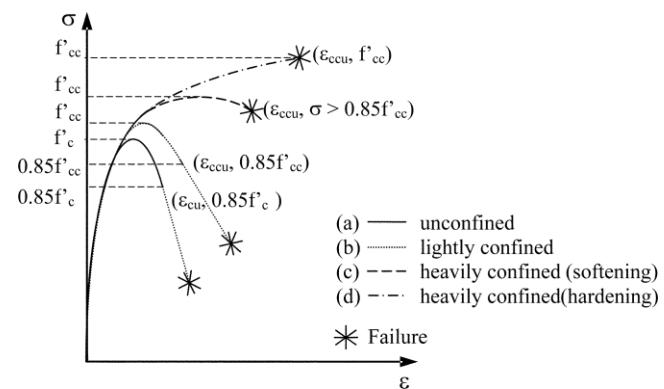


Fig. 12.1—Schematic stress-strain behavior of unconfined and confined RC columns (Rocca et al. 2006).

FRP jackets provide passive confinement to the compression member, remaining unstressed until dilation and cracking of the wrapped compression member occur. For this reason, intimate contact between the FRP jacket and the concrete member is critical.

Depending on the level of confinement, the uniaxial stress-strain curve of a reinforced concrete column could be depicted by one of the curves in Fig. 12.1, where  $f'_c$  and  $f'_cc$  represent the peak concrete strengths for unconfined and confined cases, respectively. These strengths are calculated as the peak load minus the contribution of the steel reinforcement, all divided by the cross-sectional area of the concrete. The ultimate strain of the unconfined member corresponding to  $0.85f'_c$  (Curve (a)) is  $\epsilon_{cu}$ . The strain  $\epsilon_{ccu}$  corresponds to: a)  $0.85f'_cc$  in the case of the lightly confined member (Curve (b)); and b) the failure strain in both the heavily confined-softening case (the failure stress is larger than  $0.85f'_cc$ —Curve (c)) or in the heavily confined-hardening case (Curve (d)).

The definition of  $\epsilon_{ccu}$  at  $0.85f'_cc$  or less is arbitrary, although consistent with modeling of conventional concrete (Hognestad 1951), and such that the descending branch of the stress-strain curve at that level of stress ( $0.85f'_cc$  or higher) is not as sensitive to the test procedure in terms of rate of loading and stiffness of the equipment used.

The axial compressive strength of a nonslender, normal-weight concrete member confined with an FRP jacket may be calculated using the confined concrete strength (Eq. (12-1)). The axial force acting on an FRP-strengthened concrete member should be computed using the load factors required by ACI 318-05, and the axial compression strength should be calculated using the strength reduction factors  $\varphi$  for spiral and tied members required by ACI 318-05.

For nonprestressed members with existing steel spiral reinforcement

$$\varphi P_n = 0.85\varphi[0.85f'_cc(A_g - A_{st}) + f_y A_{st}] \quad (12-1a)$$

For nonprestressed members with existing steel-tie reinforcement

$$\varphi P_n = 0.8\varphi[0.85f'_cc(A_g - A_{st}) + f_y A_{st}] \quad (12-1b)$$

Several models that simulate the stress-strain behavior of FRP-confined compression sections are available in the literature (Teng et al. 2002; De Lorenzis and Tepfers 2003; Lam and Teng 2003a). The stress-strain model by Lam and Teng (2003a,b) for FRP-confined concrete has been adopted by this committee and is illustrated in Fig. 12.2 and computed using the following expressions

$$f_c = \begin{cases} E_c \varepsilon_c - \frac{(E_c - E'_c)^2}{\varepsilon_c} & 0 \leq \varepsilon_c \leq \varepsilon'_t \\ 4f'_c & \varepsilon'_t \leq \varepsilon_c \leq \varepsilon_{ccu} \end{cases} \quad (12-2a)$$

$$f'_c + E_2 \varepsilon_c \quad \varepsilon'_t \leq \varepsilon_c \leq \varepsilon_{ccu}$$

$$E_2 = \frac{f'_{cc} - f'_c}{\varepsilon_{ccu}} \quad (12-2b)$$

$$\varepsilon'_t = \frac{2f'_c}{E_c - E_2} \quad (12-2c)$$

The maximum confined concrete compressive strength  $f'_{cc}$  and the maximum confinement pressure  $f_l$  are calculated using Eq. (12-3) and (12-4), respectively (Lam and Teng 2003a,b) with the inclusion of an additional reduction factor  $\psi_f = 0.95$ . The value of this reduction factor is based on the committee's judgment

$$\frac{f'_{cc}}{f'_c} = \frac{f'_{cc}}{f'_c} = \psi \cdot 3.3 \kappa_a f_a l \quad (12-3)$$

$$f_l = \frac{2E_{ff} \eta_t \varepsilon}{D} \quad (12-4)$$

In Eq. (12-3),  $f'_c$  is the unconfined cylinder compressive strength of concrete, and the efficiency factor  $\kappa_a$  accounts for the geometry of the section, circular and noncircular, as defined in Sections 12.1.1 and 12.1.2. In Eq. (12-4), the effective strain level in the FRP at failure  $\varepsilon_{fe}$  is given by

$$\varepsilon_{fe} = \kappa_e \varepsilon_{fu} \quad (12-5)$$

The FRP strain efficiency factor  $\kappa_e$  accounts for the premature failure of the FRP system (Pessiki et al. 2001), possibly due to the multiaxial state of stress to which it is subjected as opposed to the pure axial tension used for material characterization. This behavior may also be related to stress concentration regions caused by cracking of the concrete as it dilates. Based on experimental calibration using mainly CFRP-confined concrete specimens, an average value of 0.586 was computed for  $\kappa_e$  by Lam and Teng (2003a). Similarly, a database of 251 test results (Harries and Carey 2003) computed a value of  $\kappa_e = 0.58$  while experimental tests on medium- and large-scale columns resulted in values

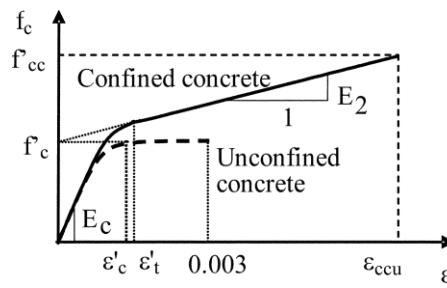


Fig. 12.2—Lam and Teng's stress-strain model for FRP-confined concrete (Lam and Teng 2003a).

branch in the stress-strain performance, as shown by Curve (d) in Fig. 12.1. This limitation was later confirmed for circular cross sections by Spoelstra and Monti (1999) using their analytical model. A strain efficiency factor  $\kappa_e$  of 0.55 and a minimum confinement ratio  $f_l/f'_c$  of 0.08 (that is,  $f_{fu} \eta_t f'_c / (f'_c D)$ )

$\geq 0.073$ ) should be used.

The maximum compressive strain in the FRP-confined concrete  $\varepsilon_{ccu}$  can be found using Eq. (12-6). This strain should be limited to the value given in Eq. (12-7) to prevent excessive cracking and the resulting loss of concrete integrity. When this limit is applicable, the corresponding maximum value of  $f'_{cc}$  should be recalculated from the stress-strain curve (Concrete Society 2004).

$$\varepsilon_{ccu} = \varepsilon'_c \left( 1.50 + 12 \kappa_a \frac{f_l \left( \varepsilon_{fe} \right)^{0.45}}{b - \frac{f'_c \varepsilon'_c}{f'_c \varepsilon'_c}} \right) \quad (12-6)$$

$$\varepsilon_{ccu} \leq 0.01 \quad (12-7)$$

of  $\kappa_e = 0.57$  and 0.61, respectively (Carey and Harries 2005).

Based on tests by Lam and Teng (2003a,b), the ratio  $f_l/f'_c$  should not be less than 0.08. This is the minimum level of confinement required to assure a nondescending second

In Eq. (12-6), the efficiency factor  $\kappa_b$  accounts for the geometry of the section in the calculation of the ultimate axial strain, as defined in Sections 12.1.1 and 12.1.2.

Strength enhancement for compression members with  $f'_c$  of 10,000 psi (70 MPa) or higher has not been experimentally verified.

**12.1.1 Circular cross sections**—FRP jackets are most effective at confining members with circular cross sections (Demers and Neale 1999; Pessiki et al. 2001; Harries and Carey 2003; Youssef 2003; Matthys et al. 2005; Rocca et al. 2006). The FRP system provides a circumferentially uniform confining pressure to the radial expansion of the compression member when the fibers are aligned transverse to the longitudinal axis of the member. For circular cross sections, the shape factors  $\kappa_a$  and  $\kappa_b$  in Eq. (12-3) and (12-6), respectively, can be taken as 1.0.

**12.1.2 Noncircular cross sections**—Testing has shown that confining square and rectangular members with FRP jackets can provide marginal increases in the maximum axial compressive strength  $f'_{c,c}$  of the member (Pessiki et al. 2001; Wang and Restrepo 2001; Harries and Carey 2003; Youssef 2003; Rocca et al. 2008). The provisions in this guide are not recommended for members featuring side aspect ratios  $h/b$  greater than 2.0, or face dimensions  $b$  or  $h$  exceeding 36 in. (900 mm), unless testing demonstrates their effectiveness.

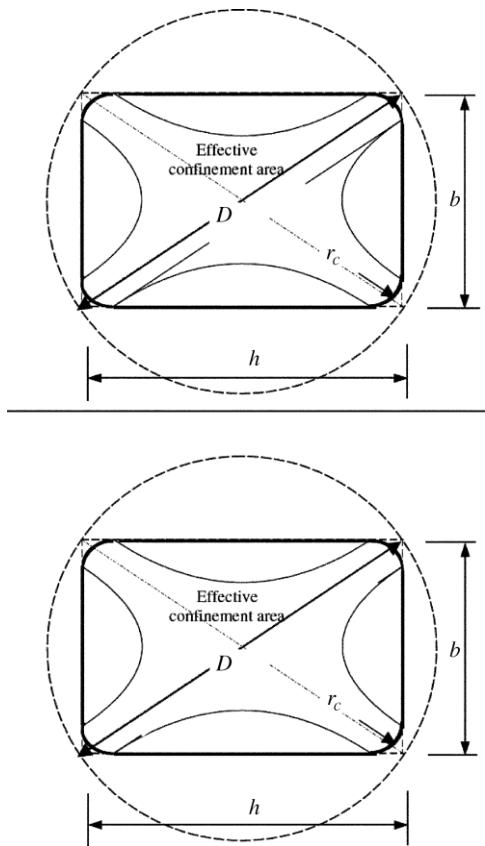


Fig. 12.3—Equivalent circular cross section (Lam and Teng 2003b).

For noncircular cross sections,  $f_t$  in Eq. (12-4) corresponds to the maximum confining pressure of an equivalent circular cross section with diameter  $D$  equal to the diagonal of the rectangular cross section

$$D = \sqrt{b^2 + h^2} \quad (12-8)$$

The shape factors  $\kappa_a$  in Eq. (12-3) and  $\kappa_b$  in Eq. (12-6) depend on two parameters: the cross-sectional area of effectively confined concrete  $A_e$ , and the side-aspect ratio  $h/b$ , as shown in Eq. (12-9) and (12-10), respectively

$$\kappa_a = \frac{A_e}{A_c} \sqrt{\frac{b}{h}}^2 \quad (12-9)$$

$$\kappa_b = \frac{A_e}{A_c} \left(\frac{h}{b}\right)^{0.5} \quad (12-10)$$

$$A_c b$$

The generally accepted theoretical approach for the definition of  $A_e$  consists of four parabolas within which the concrete is fully confined, and outside of which negligible confinement occurs (Fig. 12.3). The shape of the parabolas and the resulting effective confinement area is a function of the dimensions of the column ( $b$  and  $h$ ), the radius of the corners  $r_c$ , and the longitudinal steel reinforcement ratio  $\rho_g$ , and can be expressed as

$$A_e = \frac{1 - \frac{\left(\frac{b}{h}\right)\left(h - 2r_c\right)^2 + \left(\frac{h}{b}\right)\left(b - 2r_c\right)^2}{3A_g}}{1 - \rho_g} \rho_g \quad (12-11)$$

**12.1.3 Serviceability considerations**—As loads approach factored load levels, damage to the concrete in the form of significant cracking in the radial direction might occur. The FRP jacket contains the damage and maintains the structural integrity of the column. At service load levels, however, this type of damage should be avoided. In this way, the FRP jacket will only act during overloading conditions that are temporary in nature.

To ensure that radial cracking will not occur under service loads, the transverse strain in the concrete should remain below its cracking strain at service load levels. This corresponds to limiting the compressive stress in the concrete to  $0.65f'_c$ . In addition, the service stress in the longitudinal steel should remain below  $0.60f_y$  to avoid plastic deformation under sustained or cyclic loads. By maintaining the specified stress in the concrete at service, the stress in the FRP jacket will be relatively low. The jacket is only stressed to significant levels when the concrete is transversely strained above the cracking strain and the transverse expansion becomes large. Service load stresses in the FRP jacket should never exceed the creep-rupture stress limit. In addition, axial deformations under service loads should be investigated to evaluate their effect on the performance of the structure.

## 12.2 —Combined axial compression and bending

Wrapping with an FRP jacket can also provide strength enhancement for a member subjected to combined axial compression and flexure (Nosh 1996; Saadatmanesh et al. 1996; Chaallal and Shahawy 2000; Sheikh and Yau 2002; Iacobucci et al. 2003; Bousias et al. 2004; Elnabelsy and Saatcioglu 2004; Harajli and Rteil 2004; Sause et al. 2004; Memon and Sheikh 2005).

For the purpose of predicting the effect of FRP confinement on strength enhancement, Eq. (12-1) is applicable when the eccentricity present in the member is less than or equal to  $0.1h$ . When the eccentricity is larger than  $0.1h$ , the methodology and equations presented in Section 12.1 can be used to determine the concrete material properties of the member cross section under compressive stress. Based on that, the P-M diagram for the FRP-confined member can be constructed using well-established procedures (Bank 2006).

The following limitations apply for members subjected to combined axial compression and bending:

- The effective strain in the FRP jacket should be limited to the value given in Eq. (12-12) to ensure the shear integrity of the confined concrete

$$\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.004 \leq \kappa_e \varepsilon_{fu} \quad (12-12)$$

- The strength enhancement can only be considered when the applied ultimate axial force and bending moment,  $P_u$  and  $M_u$ , fall above the line connecting the

origin and the balanced point in the P-M diagram for

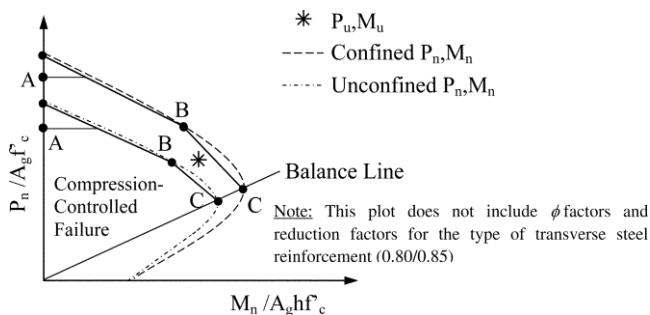


Fig. 12.4—Representative interaction diagram.

the unconfined member (Fig. 12.4). This limitation stems from the fact that strength enhancement is only of significance for members in which compression failure is the controlling mode (Bank 2006).

P-M diagrams may be developed by satisfying strain compatibility and force equilibrium using the model for the stress-strain behavior for FRP-confined concrete presented in Eq. (12-2). For simplicity, the portion of the unconfined and confined P-M diagrams corresponding to compression-controlled failure can be reduced to two bilinear curves passing through three points (Fig. 12.4). For values of eccentricity greater than  $0.1h$  and up to the point corresponding to the balanced condition, the methodology provided in Appendix A may be used for the computation of a simplified interaction diagram. The values of the  $\phi$  factors as established in ACI 318-05 for both circular and noncircular cross sections apply.

### 12.3 —Ductility enhancement

Increased ductility of a section results from the ability to develop greater compressive strains in the concrete before compressive failure (Seible et al. 1997). The FRP jacket can also serve to delay buckling of longitudinal steel reinforcement in compression and to clamp lap splices of longitudinal steel reinforcement.

For seismic applications, FRP jackets should be designed to provide a confining stress sufficient to develop concrete compression strains associated with the displacement demands. The maximum compressive strain in concrete for an FRP-confined member can be found by use of Eq. (12-6). Shear forces should also be evaluated in accordance with Chapter 11 to prevent brittle shear failure in accordance with ACI 318-05.

**12.3.1 Circular cross sections**—The maximum compressive strain for an FRP-confined members with circular cross sections can be found from Eq. (12-6) with  $f'_{cc}$  from Eq. (12-3) and using  $\kappa_b = 1.0$ .

**12.3.2 Noncircular cross sections**—The maximum compressive strain for FRP-confined members with square or rectangular sections can be found from Eq. (12-6), with  $f'_{cc}$  from Eq. (12-3), and using  $\kappa_b$  as given in Eq. (12-10). The confining effect of FRP jackets should be assumed to be negligible for rectangular sections with aspect ratio  $h/b$  exceeding 2.0, or face dimensions  $b$  or  $h$  exceeding 36 in. (900 mm), unless testing demonstrates their effectiveness.

### 12.4 —Pure axial tension

FRP systems can be used to provide additional tensile strength to a concrete member. Due to the linear-elastic nature of FRP materials, the tensile contribution of the FRP system is directly related to its strain level and is calculated using Hooke's Law.

The level of tension provided by the FRP is limited by the design tensile strength of the FRP and the ability to transfer stresses into the substrate through bond (Nanni et al. 1997). The effective strain in the FRP can be determined based on the criteria given for shear strengthening in Eq. (11-6) through (11-9). The value of  $k_1$  in Eq. (11-7) can be taken as 1.0. A minimum bond length of  $2L_e$  (where  $L_e$  is the active bond length defined previously in Eq. (11-8)) should be provided to develop this level of strain.

## CHAPTER 13—FRP REINFORCEMENT DETAILS

This chapter offers guidance for detailing externally bonded FRP reinforcement. Detailing will typically depend on the geometry of the structure, the soundness and quality of the substrate, and the levels of load that are to be sustained by the FRP sheets or laminates. Many bond-related failures can be avoided by following these general guidelines for detailing FRP sheets or laminates:

- Do not turn inside corners such as at the intersection of beams and joists with the underside of slabs;
- Provide a minimum 1/2 in. (13 mm) radius when the sheet is wrapped around outside corners;
- Provide adequate development length; and
- Provide sufficient overlap when splicing FRP plies.

### 13.1—Bond and delamination

The actual distribution of bond stress in an FRP laminate is complicated by cracking of the substrate concrete. The general elastic distribution of interfacial shear stress and normal stress along an FRP laminate bonded to uncracked concrete is shown in Fig. 13.1.

For an FRP system installed according to Part 3 of this guide, the weak link in the concrete/FRP interface is the concrete. The soundness and tensile strength of the concrete substrate will limit the overall effectiveness of the bonded FRP system. Design requirements to mitigate FRP debonding failure modes are discussed in Section 10.1.1.

**13.1.1 FRP debonding**—In reinforced concrete members having relatively long shear spans or where the end peeling (refer to Section 13.1.2) has been effectively mitigated, debonding may initiate at flexural cracks, flexural/shear cracks, or both, near the region of maximum moment. For point-loading condition, the shear span is the distance from a point load to the nearest support. Under loading, these cracks open and induce high interfacial shear stress that causes FRP debonding that propagates across the shear span in the direction of decreasing moment. Typically, this failure does not engage the aggregate in the concrete, progressing through the thin mortar-rich layer comprising the surface of the concrete beam. This failure mode is exacerbated in regions having a high shear-moment ratio.

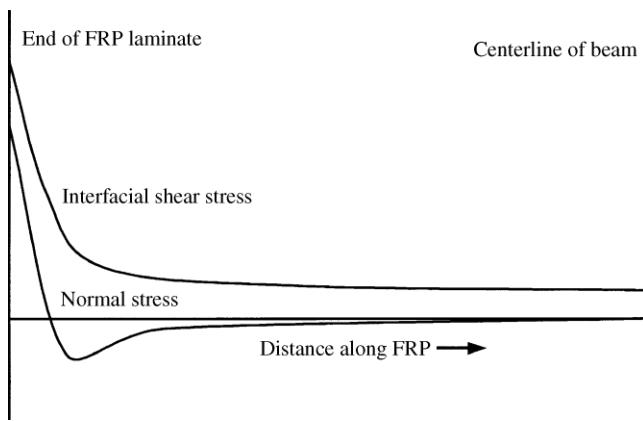


Fig. 13.1—Conceptual interfacial shear and normal stress distributions along the length of a bonded FRP laminate (Roberts and Haji-Kazemi 1989; Malek et al. 1998).

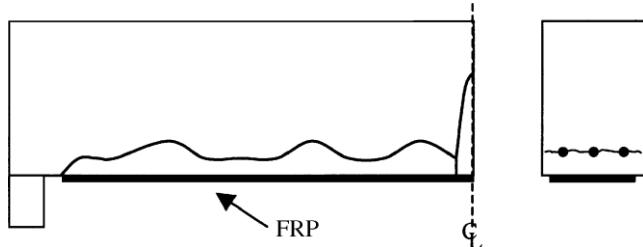


Fig. 13.2—Delamination caused by tension failure of the concrete cover.

Mechanical anchorages can be effective in increasing stress transfer (Khalifa et al. 1999), although their efficacy is believed to result from their ability to resist the tensile normal stresses rather than in enhancing the interfacial shear capacity (Quattlebaum et al. 2005). Limited data suggest a modest increase in FRP strain at debonding can be achieved with the provision of transverse anchoring FRP wraps (Reed et al. 2005). The performance of any anchorage system should be substantiated through testing.

**13.1.2 FRP end peeling**—FRP end peeling (also referred to as concrete cover delamination) can also result from the normal stresses developed at the ends of externally bonded

FRP reinforcement. With this type of delamination, the existing internal reinforcing steel essentially acts as a bond breaker in a horizontal plane, and the concrete cover pulls

away from the rest of the beam (this may be exacerbated if epoxy-coated steel reinforcement was used in the existing member), as shown in Fig. 13.2.

The tensile concrete cover splitting failure mode is controlled, in part, by the level of stress at the termination point of the FRP. In general, the FRP end peeling failure mode can be mitigated by using anchorage (transverse FRP stirrups), by minimizing the stress at the FRP curtailment by locating the curtailment as close to the region of zero moment as possible, or by both. When the factored shear force at the termination point is greater than 2/3 the concrete

concrete cover layer from splitting. The area of the transverse clamping FRP U-wrap reinforcement  $A_{f,anchor}$  can be determined in accordance with Eq. (13-1) (Reed et al. 2005)

$$A_{f,anchor} = \frac{(A_{ffu})_{longitudinal}}{(E_f \kappa_v \epsilon_{fu})_{anchor}} \quad (13-1)$$

In which  $\kappa_v$  is calculated using Eq. (11-7). Instead of detailed analysis, the following general guidelines for the location of cutoff points for the FRP laminate can be used to avoid end peeling failure mode:

- For simply supported beams, a single-ply FRP laminate should be terminated at least a distance equal to  $l_{df}$  past the point along the span corresponding to the cracking moment  $M_{cr}$ . For multiple-ply laminates, the termination points of the plies should be tapered. The outermost ply should be terminated no less than  $l_{df}$  past the point along the span corresponding to the cracking moment. Each successive ply should be terminated not less than an additional 6 in. (150 mm) beyond the previous ply (Fig. 13.3); and
- For continuous beams, a single-ply FRP laminate should be terminated  $d/2$  or 6 in. (150 mm) minimum beyond the inflection point (point of zero moment resulting from factored loads). For multiple-ply laminates, the termination points of the plies should be tapered. The outermost ply should be terminated no less than 6 in. (150 mm) beyond the inflection point. Each successive ply should be terminated no less than an additional 6 in. (150 mm) beyond the previous ply. For example, if a three-ply laminate is required, the ply directly in contact with the concrete substrate should be terminated at least 18 in. (450 mm) past the inflection point (Fig. 13.3). These guidelines apply for positive and negative moment regions.

**13.1.3 Development length**—The bond capacity of FRP is developed over a critical length  $l_{df}$ . To develop the effective FRP stress at a section, the available anchorage length of FRP should exceed the value given by Eq. (13-2) (Teng et al. 2001).

$$l_{df} = 0.057 \sqrt{\frac{n E_f t_f}{f'_c}} \quad \text{in in.-lb units} \quad (13-2)$$

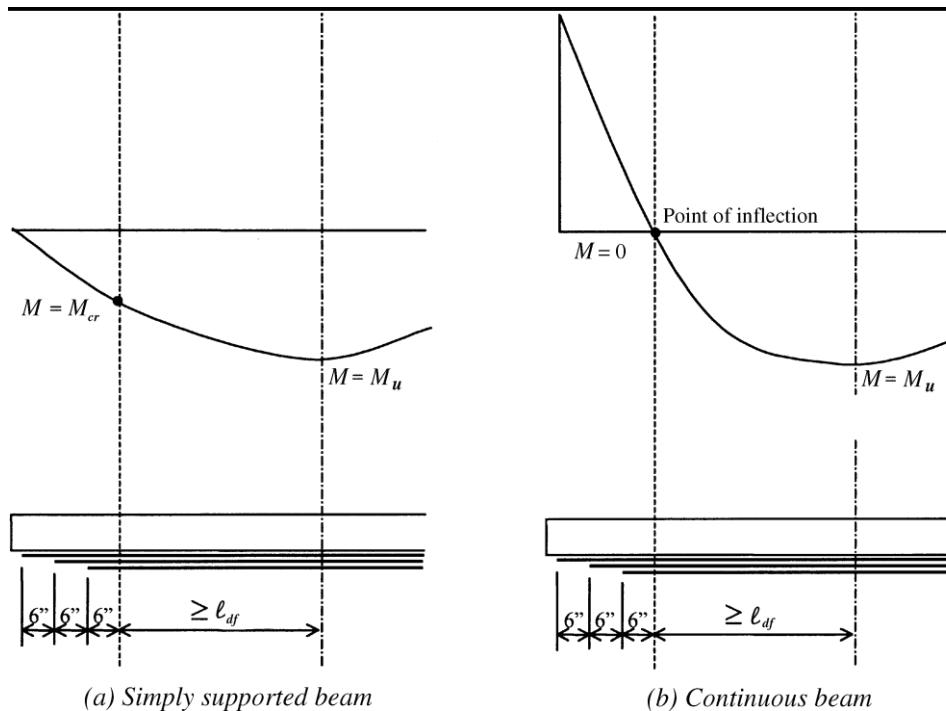
$$l_{df} = \sqrt{\frac{n E_f t_f}{f'_c}} \quad \text{in SI units}$$

shear strength ( $V_u > 0.67 V_c$ ), the FRP laminates should be anchored with transverse reinforcement to prevent the

### **13.2—Detailing of laps and splices**

Splices of FRP laminates should be provided only as permitted on drawings, specifications, or as authorized by the licensed design professional as recommended by the system manufacturer.

The fibers of FRP systems should be continuous and oriented in the direction of the largest tensile forces. Fiber continuity can be maintained with a lap splice. For FRP systems, a lap splice should be made by overlapping the fibers along their length. The required overlap, or lap-splice



*Fig. 13.3—Graphical representation of the guidelines for allowable termination points of a three-ply FRP laminate.*

length, depends on the tensile strength and thickness of the FRP material system and on the bond strength between adjacent layers of FRP laminates. Sufficient overlap should be provided to promote the failure of the FRP laminate before debonding of the overlapped FRP laminates. The required overlap for an FRP system should be provided by the material manufacturer and substantiated through testing that is independent of the manufacturer.

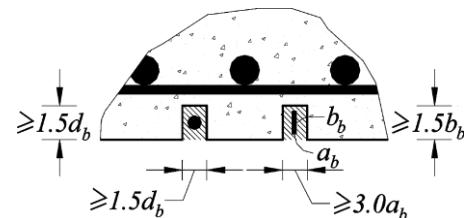
Jacket-type FRP systems used for column members should provide appropriate development area at splices, joints, and termination points to ensure failure through the FRP jacket thickness rather than failure of the spliced sections.

For unidirectional FRP laminates, lap splices are required only in the direction of the fibers. Lap splices are not required in the direction transverse to the fibers. FRP laminates consisting of multiple unidirectional sheets oriented in more than one direction or multidirectional fabrics require lap splices in more than one direction to maintain the continuity of the fibers and the overall strength of the FRP laminates.

### 13.3 — Bond of near-surface-mounted systems

For NSM systems, the minimum dimension of the grooves should be taken at least 1.5 times the diameter of the FRP bar (De Lorenzis and Nanni 2001b; Hassan and Rizkalla 2003). When a rectangular bar with large aspect ratio is used, however, the limit may lose significance due to constructibility. In such a case, a minimum groove size of  $3.0a_b \times 1.5b_b$ , as depicted in Fig. 13.4, is suggested, where  $a_b$  is the smallest bar dimension. The minimum clear groove spacing for NSM FRP bars should be greater than twice the depth of

the NSM groove to avoid overlapping of the tensile stresses around the NSM bars. Furthermore, a clear edge distance of



*Fig. 13.4—Minimum dimensions of grooves.*

four times the depth of the NSM groove should be provided to minimize the edge effects that could accelerate debonding failure (Hassan and Rizkalla 2003).

Bond properties of the NSM FRP bars depend on many factors such as cross-sectional shape and dimensions and surface properties of the FRP bar (Hassan and Rizkalla 2003; De Lorenzis et al. 2004). Figure 13.5 shows the equilibrium condition of an FRP bar with an embedded length equal to its development length  $l_{db}$  having a bond strength of  $\tau_{max}$ . Using a triangular stress distribution, the average bond strength can be expressed as  $\tau_b = 0.5\tau_{max}$ . Average bond strength  $\tau_b$  for NSM FRP bars in the range of 500 to 3000 psi (3.5 to 20.7 MPa) has been reported (Hassan and Rizkalla 2003; De Lorenzis et al. 2004); therefore,  $\tau_b = 1000$  psi (6.9 MPa) is recommended for calculating the bar development length. Via force equilibrium, the following equations for development length can be derived

$$l_{db} = \frac{b}{4c} f_{fd} \quad \text{for circular bars} \quad (13-3)$$

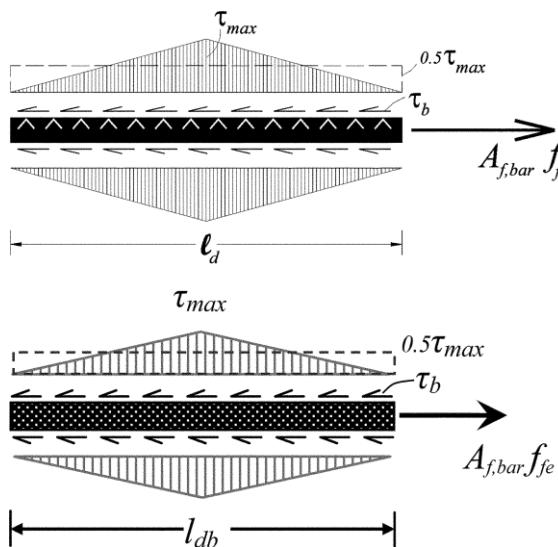


Fig. 13.5—Transfer of force in NSM FRP bars.

$$a_b b_b$$

$$l_{db} = \frac{f_{fd}}{2(a_b + b_b)(\tau_b)} \text{ for rectangular bars} \quad (13-4)$$

## CHAPTER 14—DRAWINGS, SPECIFICATIONS, AND SUBMITTALS

### 14.1—Engineering requirements

Although federal, state, and local codes for the design of externally bonded FRP systems do not exist, other applicable code requirements may influence the selection, design, and installation of the FRP system. For example, code requirements related to fire or potable water may influence the selection of the coatings used with the FRP system. All design work should be performed under the guidance of a licensed design professional familiar with the properties and applications of FRP strengthening systems.

### 14.2—Drawings and specifications

The licensed design professional should document calculations summarizing the assumptions and parameters used to design the FRP strengthening system and should prepare design drawings and project specifications. The drawings and specifications should show, at a minimum, the following information specific to externally applied FRP systems:

- FRP system to be used;
- Location of the FRP system relative to the existing structure;
- Dimensions and orientation of each ply, laminate, or NSM bar;
- Number of plies and bars and the sequence of installation;
- Location of splices and lap length;
- General notes listing design loads and allowable strains in the FRP laminates;
- Material properties of the FRP laminates and concrete substrate;
- Concrete surface preparation requirements, including corner preparation, groove dimensions for NSM bars, and maximum irregularity limitations;

- Installation procedures, including surface temperature and moisture limitations, and application time limits between successive plies;
- Curing procedures for FRP systems;
- Protective coatings and sealants, if required;
- Shipping, storage, handling, and shelf-life guidelines;
- Quality control and inspection procedures, including acceptance criteria; and
- In-place load testing of installed FRP system, if necessary.

### 14.3—Submittals

Specifications should require the FRP system manufacturer, installation contractor, inspection agency (if required), and all those involved with the project to submit product information and evidence of their qualifications and experience to the licensed design professional for review.

**14.3.1 FRP system manufacturer**—Submittals required of the FRP system manufacturer should include:

- Product data sheets indicating the physical, mechanical, and chemical characteristics of the FRP system and all its constituent materials;
- Tensile properties of the FRP system, including the

method of reporting properties (net fiber or gross laminate), test methods used, and the statistical basis used for determining the properties ([Section 4.3](#));

- Installation instructions, maintenance instructions, and general recommendations regarding each material to be used. Installation procedures should include surface preparation requirements;
- Manufacturer's MSDS for all materials to be used;
- QC procedure for tracking FRP materials and material certifications;
- Durability test data for the FRP system in the types of environments expected;
- Structural test reports pertinent to the proposed application; and
- Reference projects.

**14.3.2 FRP system installation contractor**—Submittals required of the FRP system installation contractor should include:

- Documentation from the FRP system manufacturer of having been trained to install the proposed FRP system;
- Project references, including installations similar to the proposed installation. For example, for an overhead application, the contractor should submit a list of previous installations involving the installation of the proposed FRP system in an overhead application;
- Evidence of competency in surface preparation techniques;
- QC testing procedures including voids and delaminations, FRP bond to concrete, and FRP tensile properties; and
- Daily log or inspection forms used by the contractor.

**14.3.3 FRP system inspection agency**—If an independent inspection agency is used, submittals required of that agency should include:

- A list of inspectors to be used on the project and their qualifications;
- Sample inspection forms; and
- A list of previous projects inspected by the inspector.

**PART 5—DESIGN EXAMPLES****CHAPTER 15—DESIGN EXAMPLES****15.1—Calculation of FRP system tensile properties**

This example illustrates the derivation of material properties based on net-fiber area versus the properties based on gross-laminate area. As described in [Section 4.3.1](#), both methods of determining material properties are valid. It is important, however, that any design calculations consistently use material properties based on only one of the two methods (for example, if the gross-laminate thickness is used in any calculation, the strength based on gross-laminate area should be used in the calculations as well). Reported design properties should be based on a population of 20 or more coupons tested in accordance with ASTM D3039. Reported properties should be statistically adjusted by subtracting three standard deviations from the mean tensile stress and strain, as discussed in [Section 4.3.1](#).

A test panel is fabricated from two plies of a carbon fiber/resin unidirectional FRP system using the wet layup technique. Based on the known fiber content of this FRP system, the net-fiber area is 0.0065 in.<sup>2</sup>/in. (0.165 mm<sup>2</sup>/mm) width per ply. After the system has cured, five 2 in. (50.8 mm) wide test coupons are cut from the panel. The test coupons are tested in tension to failure in accordance with ASTM D3039. Tabulated in Table 15.1 are the results of the tension tests.

**Table 15.1—FRP system tension test results**

Coupon ID	Specimen width		Measured coupon thickness		Measured rupture load	
	in.	mm	in.	mm	kips	kN
T-1	2	50.8	0.055	1.40	17.8	79.2
T-2	2	50.8	0.062	1.58	16.4	72.9
T-3	2	50.8	0.069	1.75	16.7	74.3
T-4	2	50.8	0.053	1.35	16.7	74.3
T-5	2	50.8	0.061	1.55	17.4	77.4
Average	2	50.8	0.060	1.52	17.0	75.6

Net-fiber area property calculations		Gross-laminate area property calculations	
Calculate $A_f$ using the known, net-fiber area ply thickness: $A_f = n_f w_f$	$A_f = (2)(0.0065 \text{ in.}^2/\text{in.})(2 \text{ in.}) = 0.026 \text{ in.}^2$	Calculate $A_f$ using the average, measured laminate thickness: $A_f = t_f w_f$	$A_f = (0.060 \text{ in.})(2 \text{ in.}) = 0.120 \text{ in.}^2$
	$A_f = (2)(0.165 \text{ mm}^2/\text{mm})(50.8 \text{ mm}) = 16.8 \text{ mm}^2$		$A_f = (1.52 \text{ mm})(50.8 \text{ mm}) = 77.4 \text{ mm}^2$
Calculate the average FRP system tensile strength based on net-fiber area: $f_{fu} = \frac{\text{Average rupture load}}{A_f}$	$f_{fu} = \frac{17 \text{ kips}}{0.026 \text{ in.}^2} = 650 \text{ ksi}$	Calculate the average FRP system tensile strength based on gross-laminate area: $f_{fu} = \frac{\text{Average rupture load}}{A_f}$	$f_{fu} = \frac{17 \text{ kips}}{0.120 \text{ in.}^2} = 140 \text{ ksi}$
	$f_{fu} = \frac{75.62 \text{ kN}}{16.8 \text{ mm}^2} = 4.5 \text{ kN/mm}_2$		$f_{fu} = \frac{75.62 \text{ kN}}{77.4 \text{ mm}^2} = 0.997 \text{ kN/mm}_2$
Calculate the average FRP system tensile strength per unit width based on net-fiber area: $\overline{p}_{fu} = \frac{(650 \text{ ksi})(0.026 \text{ in.}^2)}{2 \text{ in.}}$	$\overline{p}_{fu} = \frac{(650 \text{ ksi})(0.026 \text{ in.}^2)}{2 \text{ in.}} = 8.4 \text{ kips/in.}$	Calculate the average FRP system tensile strength per unit width based on laminate area: $\overline{p}_{fu} = \frac{f_{fu} A_f}{w_f}$	$\overline{p}_{fu} = \frac{(140 \text{ ksi})(0.120 \text{ in.}^2)}{2 \text{ in.}} = 8.4 \text{ kips/in.}$
	$\overline{p}_{fu} = \frac{(4.5 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(16.8 \text{ mm}^2)}{50.8 \text{ mm}} = 1.49 \text{ kN/mm}$		$\overline{p}_{fu} = \frac{(0.997 \text{ kN/mm}_2)(77.4 \text{ mm}^2)}{50.8 \text{ mm}} = 1.49 \text{ kN/mm}$

## 15.2 —Comparison of FRP systems' tensile properties

Two FRP systems are being considered for strengthening concrete members. The mechanical properties of two FRP systems are available from respective manufacturers. System A consists of dry, carbon-fiber unidirectional sheets and is installed with an adhesive resin using the wet layup technique. System B consists of precured carbon fiber/resin laminates that are bonded to the concrete surface with an adhesive resin. Excerpts from the data sheets provided by the FRP system manufacturers are given in Table 15.2. After reviewing the material data sheets sent by the FRP system manufacturers, the licensed design professional compares the tensile strengths of the two systems.

**Table 15.2—Material properties and description of two types of FRP systems**

System A (excerpts from data sheet)	System B (excerpts from data sheet)
<u>System type:</u> dry, unidirectional sheet	<u>System type:</u> precured, unidirectional laminate
<u>Fiber type:</u> high-strength carbon <u>Polymer resin:</u> epoxy	<u>Fiber type:</u> high-strength carbon <u>Polymer resin:</u> epoxy
<i>System A is installed using a wet layup procedure where the dry carbon-fiber sheets are impregnated and adhered with an epoxy resin on-site.</i>	<i>System B's precured laminates are bonded to the concrete substrate using System B's epoxy paste adhesive.</i>
Mechanical properties <sup>†‡</sup>	Mechanical properties <sup>†‡</sup>
$t_f = 0.013 \text{ in. (} 0.33 \text{ mm)}$	$t_f = 0.050 \text{ in. (} 1.27 \text{ mm)}$
$f_{fu}^* = 550 \text{ ksi (} 3792 \text{ N/mm}^2)$	$f_{fu}^* = 380 \text{ ksi (} 2620 \text{ N/mm}^2)$
$\varepsilon_{fu}^* = 1.6\%$	$\varepsilon_{fu}^* = 1.5\%$
$E_f = 33,000 \text{ ksi (} 227,527 \text{ N/mm}^2)$	$E_f = 22,000 \text{ ksi (} 151,724 \text{ N/mm}^2)$
Notes on System A: *Reported properties are based on a population of 20 or more coupons tested in accordance with ASTM D3039.	Notes on System B: *Reported properties are based on a population of 20 or more coupons tested in accordance with ASTM D3039. †Reported properties have been statistically adjusted by subtracting three standard deviations from the mean tensile stress and strain. ‡Thickness is based on the net-fiber area for one ply of the FRP system. Resin is excluded. Actual installed thickness of cured FRP is 0.04 to 0.07 in. (1.0 to 1.8 mm) per ply.

Because the data sheets for both systems are reporting statistically based properties, it is possible to directly compare the tensile strength and modulus of both systems.

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI units
<b>Step 1A—Calculate the tensile strength per unit width of System A</b> $p_{fu}^* = f_{fu}^* t_f$	$p_{fu}^* = (550 \text{ ksi})(0.013 \text{ in.}) = 7.15 \text{ kips/in.}$	$p_{fu}^* = (3.79 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(0.33 \text{ mm}) = 1.25 \text{ kN/mm}$
<b>Step 1B—Calculate the tensile strength per unit width of System B</b> $p_{fu}^* = f_{fu}^* t_f$	$p_{fu}^* = (380 \text{ ksi})(0.050 \text{ in.}) = 19 \text{ kips/in.}$	$p_{fu}^* = (2.62 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(1.27 \text{ mm}) = 3.33 \text{ kN/mm}$
<b>Step 2A—Calculate the tensile modulus per unit width of System A</b> $k_f = E_f t_f$	$k_f = (33,000 \text{ ksi})(0.013 \text{ in.}) = 429 \text{ kips/in.}$	$k_f = (227.5 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(0.33 \text{ mm}) = 75.1 \text{ kN/mm}$
<b>Step 2B—Calculate the tensile modulus per unit width of System B</b> $k_f = E_f t_f$	$k_f = (22,000 \text{ ksi})(0.050 \text{ in.}) = 1100 \text{ kips/in.}$	$k_f = (151.7 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(1.27 \text{ mm}) = 192.7 \text{ kN/mm}$
<b>Step 3—Compare the two systems</b> Compare the tensile strengths: $\frac{p_{fu}^* (\text{System A})}{p_{fu}^* (\text{System B})} = \frac{7.15 \text{ kips/in.}}{19 \text{ kips/in.}} = 0.37$ $\therefore \text{three plies of System A are required for each ply of System B for an equivalent tensile strength}$	$\frac{p_{fu}^* (\text{System B})}{p_{fu}^* (\text{System A})} = \frac{19 \text{ kips/in.}}{7.15 \text{ kips/in.}} = 2.66$ $\therefore \text{three plies of System A are required for each ply of System B for an equivalent tensile strength}$	$\frac{p_{fu}^* (\text{System B})}{p_{fu}^* (\text{System A})} = \frac{3.33 \text{ kN/mm}}{1.25 \text{ kN/mm}} = 2.66$ $\therefore \text{three plies of System A are required for each ply of System B for an equivalent tensile strength}$
Compare the stiffnesses: $\frac{k_f (\text{System A})}{k_f (\text{System B})} = \frac{429 \text{ kips/in.}}{1100 \text{ kips/in.}} = 0.39$ $\therefore \text{three plies of System A are required for each ply of System B for an equivalent stiffness}$	$\frac{k_f (\text{System B})}{k_f (\text{System A})} = \frac{1100 \text{ kips/in.}}{429 \text{ kips/in.}} = 2.56$ $\therefore \text{three plies of System A are required for each ply of System B for an equivalent stiffness}$	$\frac{k_f (\text{System A})}{k_f (\text{System B})} = \frac{75.1 \text{ kN/mm}}{192.7 \text{ kN/mm}} = 0.39$ $\therefore \text{three plies of System A are required for each ply of System B for an equivalent stiffness}$

Because all the design procedures outlined in this document limit the strain in the FRP material, the full nominal strength of the material is not used and should not be the basis of comparison between two material systems. When considering various FRP material systems for a particular application, the FRP systems should be compared based on equivalent stiffness only. In addition, each FRP system under consideration should have the ability to develop the strain level associated with the effective strain level required by the application without rupturing,  $\varepsilon_{fu} > \varepsilon_{fe}$ .

In many instances, it may be possible to vary the width of the FRP strip as opposed to the number of plies (use larger widths for systems with lower thicknesses and vice versa). In such instances, equivalent stiffness calculations typically will not yield equivalent contributions to the strength of a member. In general, thinner (lower  $nt_f$ ) and wider (higher  $w_f$ ) FRP systems will provide a higher level of strength to a member due to lower bond stresses. The exact equivalency, however, can only be found by performing complete calculations (according to procedures described in Chapters 10, 11, and 12 of this guide) for each system.

### 15.3 —Flexural strengthening of an interior reinforced concrete beam with FRP laminates

A simply supported concrete beam reinforced with three No. 9 bars (Fig. 15.1) is located in an unoccupied warehouse and is subjected to a 50% increase in its live-load-carrying requirements. An analysis of the existing beam indicates that the beam still has sufficient shear strength to resist the new required shear strength and meets the deflection and crack-control serviceability requirements. Its flexural strength, however, is inadequate to carry the increased live load.

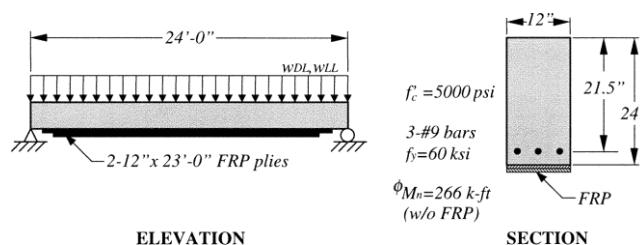


Fig. 15.1—Schematic of the idealized simply supported beam with FRP external reinforcement.

Length of the beam $l$	24 ft	7.32 m
Width of the beam $w$	12 in.	305 mm
$d$	21.5 in.	546 mm
$h$	24 in.	609.6 mm
$f'_c$	5000 psi	34.5 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
$f_y$	60 ksi	414 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
$\phi M_n$ without FRP	266 k-ft	361 kN-m
Bars	No. 9	$\varphi = 28.6$ mm

Summarized in Table 15.3 are the existing and new loadings and associated midspan moments for the beam.

Table 15.3—Loadings and corresponding moments

Loading/moment	Existing loads		Anticipated loads	
Dead loads $w_{DL}$	1.00 k/ft	14.6 N/mm	1.00 k/ft	14.6 N/mm
Live load $w_{LL}$	1.20 k/ft	17.5 N/mm	1.80 k/ft	26.3 N/mm
Unfactored loads ( $w_{DL} + w_{LL}$ )	2.20 k/ft	32.1 N/mm	2.80 k/ft	40.9 N/mm
Unstrengthened load limit ( $1.1w_{DL} + 0.75w_{LL}$ )	N/A	N/A	2.50 k/ft	35.8 N/mm
Factored loads ( $1.2w_{DL} + 1.6w_{LL}$ )	3.12 k/ft	45.5 N/mm	4.08 k/ft	59.6 N/mm
Dead-load moment $M_{DL}$	72 k-ft	98 kN-m	72 k-ft	98 kN-m
Live-load moment $M_{LL}$	86 k-ft	117 kN-m	130 k-ft	176 kN-m
Service-load moment $M_s$	158 k-ft	214 kN-m	202 k-ft	274 kN-m
Unstrengthened moment limit ( $1.1M_{DL} + 0.75M_{LL}$ )	N/A	N/A	177 k-ft	240 kN-m
Factored moment $M_u$	224 k-ft	304 kN-m	294.4 k-ft	399 kN-m

The existing reinforced concrete beam should be strengthened with the FRP system described in Table 15.4, specifically, two 12 in. (305 mm) wide x 23.0 ft (7 m) long plies bonded to the soffit of the beam using the wet layup technique.

Table 15.4—Manufacturer's reported FRP system properties

Thickness per ply $t_f$	0.040 in.	1.02 mm
Ultimate tensile strength $f_{fu}^*$	90 ksi	621 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
Rupture strain $\varepsilon_{fu}^*$	0.015 in./in.	0.015 mm/mm
Modulus of elasticity of FRP laminates $E_f$	5360 ksi	37,000 N/mm <sup>2</sup>

By inspection, the level of strengthening is reasonable in that it does meet the strengthening limit criteria specified in Eq. (9-1). That is, the existing moment strength without FRP,  $(\varphi M_n)_{w/o} = 266 \text{ k-ft}$  ( $361 \text{ kN-m}$ ), is greater than the unstrengthened moment limit,  $(1.1M_{DL} + 0.75M_{LL})_{new} = 177 \text{ k-ft}$  ( $240 \text{ kN-m}$ ). The design calculations used to verify this configuration follow.

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 1—Calculate the FRP system design material properties</b> The beam is located in an interior space and a CFRP material will be used. Therefore, per Table 9.1, an environmental reduction factor of 0.95 is suggested.	$f_{fu} = C_E f_{fu}^*$ $\varepsilon_{fu} = C_E \varepsilon_{fu}^*$	$f_{fu} = (0.95)(90 \text{ ksi}) = 85 \text{ ksi}$ $\varepsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.015 \text{ in./in.}) = 0.0142 \text{ in./in.}$
<b>Step 2—Preliminary calculations</b> Properties of the concrete: $\beta_1$ from ACI 318-05, Section 10.2.7.3 $E_c = 57,000\sqrt{f_c'}$ Properties of the existing reinforcing steel:	$\beta_1 = 1.05 - 0.05 \frac{f_c'}{1000} = 0.80$ $E_c = 57,000\sqrt{5000 \text{ psi}} = 4,030,000 \text{ psi}$	$\beta_1 = 1.05 - 0.05 \frac{f_c'}{6.9} = 0.80$ $E_c = 4700\sqrt{34.5 \text{ N/mm}^2} = 27,600 \text{ N/mm}^2$
Properties of the externally bonded FRP reinforcement: $A_f = n t_f w_f$	$A_s = 3(1.00 \text{ in.}^2) = 3.00 \text{ in.}^2$ $A_f = (2 \text{ plies})(0.040 \text{ in./ply})(12 \text{ in.}) = 0.96 \text{ in.}^2$	$A_s = 3(645 \text{ mm}^2) = 1935 \text{ mm}^2$ $A_f = (2 \text{ plies})(1.02 \text{ mm/ply})(305 \text{ mm}) = 619 \text{ mm}^2$
<b>Step 3—Determine the existing state of strain on the soffit</b> The existing state of strain is calculated assuming the beam is cracked and the only loads acting on the beam at the time of the FRP installation are dead loads. A cracked section analysis of the existing beam gives $k = 0.334$ and $I_{cr} = 5937 \text{ in.}^4 = 2471 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$	$\varepsilon_{bi} = \frac{(864 \text{ k N})([24 \text{ in.} - (0.334)(21.5 \text{ in.})])}{(5937 \text{ in.}^4)(4030 \text{ ksi})}$ $\varepsilon_{bi} = 0.00061$	$\varepsilon_{bi} = \frac{(97.6 \text{ kN})([609.6 \text{ mm} - (0.334)(546.1 \text{ mm})])}{(2471 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4)(27.6 \text{ kN/mm}^2)}$ $\varepsilon_{bi} = 0.00061$
<b>Step 4—Determine the design strain of the FRP system</b> The design strain of FRP accounting for debonding failure mode $\varepsilon_{fd}$ is calculated using Eq. (10-2)	$\varepsilon_{fd} = 0.083 \sqrt{\frac{5000 \text{ psi}}{2(5,360,000 \text{ psi})(0.04 \text{ in.})}}$ $= 0.009 \leq 0.9(0.0142) = 0.0128$	$\varepsilon_{fd} = 0.41 \sqrt{\frac{34.5 \text{ N/mm}^2}{2(37,000 \text{ N/mm}^2)(1.02 \text{ mm})}}$ $= 0.009 \leq 0.9(0.0142) = 0.0128$
Because the design strain is smaller than the rupture strain, debonding controls the design of the FRP system.		
<b>Step 5—Estimate <math>c</math>, the depth to the neutral axis</b> A reasonable initial estimate of $c$ is $0.20d$ . The value of the $c$ is adjusted after checking equilibrium.	$c = 0.20d$	$c = (0.20)(21.5 \text{ in.}) = 4.30 \text{ in.}$
		$c = (0.20)(546.1 \text{ mm}) = 109 \text{ mm}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 6—Determine the effective level of strain in the FRP reinforcement</b> The effective strain level in the FRP may be found from Eq. (10-3). $\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.003 \left( \frac{d_f - c}{c} \right) - \varepsilon_{bi} \leq \varepsilon_{fd}$ Note that for the neutral axis depth selected, FRP debonding would be in the failure mode because the second expression in this equation controls. If the first expression governed, then concrete crushing would be in the failure mode. Because FRP controls the failure of the section, the concrete strain at failure $\varepsilon_c$ may be less than 0.003 and can be calculated using similar triangles: $\varepsilon_c = (\varepsilon_{fe} + \varepsilon_{bi}) \left( \frac{c}{d_f - c} \right)$	$\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.003 \left( \frac{24 \text{ in.} - 4.3 \text{ in.}}{4.3 \text{ in.}} \right) - 0.00061 \leq 0.009$ $\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.0131 > 0.009$ $\varepsilon_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fd} = 0.009$ $\varepsilon_c = (0.009 + 0.00061) \left( \frac{4.3 \text{ in.}}{24 \text{ in.} - 4.3 \text{ in.}} \right) = 0.0021$	$\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.003 \left( \frac{609.6 \text{ mm} - 109.2 \text{ mm}}{109.2 \text{ mm}} \right) - 0.00061 \leq 0.009$ $\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.0131 > 0.009$ $\varepsilon_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fd} = 0.009$ $\varepsilon_c = (0.009 + 0.00061) \left( \frac{109.2 \text{ mm}}{609.6 \text{ mm} - 109.2 \text{ mm}} \right) = 0.0021$
<b>Step 7—Calculate the strain in the existing reinforcing steel</b> The strain in the reinforcing steel can be calculated using similar triangles according to Eq. (10-10). $\varepsilon_s = (\varepsilon_{fe} + \varepsilon_{bi}) \left( \frac{d - c}{d_f - c} \right)$	$\varepsilon_s = (0.009 + 0.00061) \left( \frac{21.5 \text{ in.} - 4.3 \text{ in.}}{24 \text{ in.} - 4.3 \text{ in.}} \right) = 0.0084$	$\varepsilon_s = (0.009 + 0.00061) \left( \frac{546.1 \text{ mm} - 109.2 \text{ mm}}{609.6 \text{ mm} - 109.2 \text{ mm}} \right) = 0.0084$
<b>Step 8—Calculate the stress level in the reinforcing steel and FRP</b> The stresses are calculated using Eq. (10-11) and (10-9). $f_s = E_s \varepsilon_s \leq f_y$ $f_{fe} = E_f \varepsilon_{fe}$	$f_s = (29,000 \text{ ksi})(0.0084) \leq 60 \text{ ksi}$ $f_s = 244 \text{ ksi} \leq 60 \text{ ksi}$ $\text{Hence, } f_s = 60 \text{ ksi}$ $f_{fe} = (5360 \text{ ksi})(0.009) = 48.2 \text{ ksi}$	$f_s = (200 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(0.0084) \leq 0.414 \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $f_s = 1.68 \text{ kN/mm}^2 \leq 0.414 \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $\text{Hence, } f_s = 0.414 \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $f_{fe} = (37 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(0.009) = 0.33 \text{ kN/mm}^2$
<b>Step 9—Calculate the internal force resultants and check equilibrium</b> Concrete stress block factors may be calculated using ACI 318-05. Approximate stress block factors may also be calculated based on the parabolic stress-strain relationship for concrete as follows: $\beta_1 = \frac{4\varepsilon'_c - \varepsilon_c}{6\varepsilon'_c - 2\varepsilon_c}$ $\alpha_1 = \frac{3\varepsilon' \varepsilon - \varepsilon^2}{3\beta_1 \varepsilon'^2}$	$\varepsilon'_c = \frac{1.7(5000)}{4030 \times 10^6} = 0.0021$ $\beta_1 = \frac{4(0.0021) - 0.0021}{6(0.0021) - 2(0.0021)} = 0.749$ $\alpha_1 = \frac{3(0.0021)(0.0021) - (0.0021)^2}{3(0.749)(0.0021)^2} = 0.886$	$\varepsilon'_c = \frac{1.7(34.5)}{27,600} = 0.0021$ $\beta_1 = \frac{4(0.0021) - 0.0021}{6(0.0021) - 2(0.0021)} = 0.749$ $\alpha_1 = \frac{3(0.0021)(0.0021) - (0.0021)^2}{3(0.749)(0.0021)^2} = 0.886$
where $\varepsilon'_c$ is strain corresponding to $f'_c$ calculated as $\varepsilon'_c = \frac{1.7f'_c}{E_c}$		
Force equilibrium is verified by checking the initial estimate of $c$ with Eq. (10-12). $c = \frac{A_s f_s + A_f f_{fe}}{\alpha_1 f'_c \beta_1 b}$	$c = \frac{(3.00 \text{ in.}^2)(60 \text{ ksi}) + (0.96 \text{ in.}^2)(48.2 \text{ ksi})}{(0.886)(5 \text{ ksi})(0.749)(12 \text{ in.})}$ $c = 5.68 \text{ in.} \neq 4.30 \text{ in. n.g.}$ $\therefore \text{Revise estimate of } c \text{ and repeat Steps 6 through 9 until equilibrium is achieved.}$	$c = \frac{(1935.48 \text{ mm}^2)(414 \text{ N/mm}^2) + (619 \text{ mm}^2)(330 \text{ N/mm}^2)}{(0.886)(34.5 \text{ N/mm}^2)(0.749)(304.8 \text{ mm})}$ $c = 149 \text{ mm} \neq 109 \text{ in. n.g.}$ $\therefore \text{Revise estimate of } c \text{ and repeat Steps 6 through 9 until equilibrium is achieved.}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 10—Adjust <math>c</math> until force equilibrium is satisfied</b> Steps 6 through 9 were repeated several times with different values of $c$ until equilibrium was achieved. The results of the final iteration are $c = 5.17 \text{ in.}; \epsilon_s = 0.0083; f_s = f_y = 60 \text{ ksi}; \beta_1 = 0.786; \alpha_1 = 0.928; \text{ and } f_{fd} = 48.2 \text{ ksi}$	$c = \frac{(3.00 \text{ in.}^2)(60 \text{ ksi}) + (0.96 \text{ in.}^2)(48.2 \text{ ksi})}{(0.928)(5 \text{ ksi})(0.786)(12 \text{ in.})}$ $c = 5.17 \text{ in. } \checkmark \text{ OK}$ $\therefore \text{the value of } c \text{ selected for the final iteration is correct.}$	$c = \frac{(1935.5 \text{ mm}^2)(414 \text{ N/mm}^2) + (619 \text{ mm}^2)(330 \text{ N/mm}^2)}{(0.928)(34.5 \text{ N/mm}^2)(0.786)(304.8 \text{ mm})}$ $c = 131 \text{ mm } \checkmark \text{ OK}$ $\therefore \text{the value of } c \text{ selected for the final iteration is correct.}$
<b>Step 11—Calculate flexural strength components</b> The design flexural strength is calculated using Eq. (10-13). An additional reduction factor, $\psi_f = 0.85$ , is applied to the contribution of the FRP system.  Steel contribution to bending: $M_{ns} = A_f \int_s^d \left( d - \frac{\beta_1 c}{2} \right)$	$M_{ns} = (3.00 \text{ in.}^2)(60 \text{ ksi}) \left( 21.5 \text{ in.} - \frac{0.786(5.17 \text{ in.})}{2} \right)$ $M_{ns} = 3504 \text{ k-in.} = 292 \text{ k-ft}$	$M_{ns} = (1935.5 \text{ mm}^2)(414 \text{ N/mm}^2) \left( 546.1 \text{ mm} - \frac{0.786(131 \text{ mm})}{2} \right)$ $M_{ns} = 3.963 \times 10^8 \text{ N-mm} = 396.3 \text{ kN-m}$
FRP contribution to bending: $M_{nf} = A_f f_{fe} \int_{f_f}^d \left( d - \frac{\beta_1 c}{2} \right)$	$M_{nf} = (0.96 \text{ in.}^2)(48.2 \text{ ksi}) \left( 24 \text{ in.} - \frac{0.786(5.17 \text{ in.})}{2} \right)$ $M_{nf} = 1020 \text{ k-in.} = 85 \text{ k-ft}$	$M_{nf} = (619 \text{ mm}^2)(330 \text{ N/mm}^2) \left( 609.6 \text{ mm} - \frac{0.786(131 \text{ mm})}{2} \right)$ $M_{nf} = 1.140 \times 10^8 \text{ N-mm} = 114 \text{ kN-m}$
<b>Step 12—Calculate design flexural strength of the section</b> The design flexural strength is calculated using Eq. (10-1) and (10-13). Because $\epsilon_s = 0.0083 > 0.005$ , a strength reduction factor of $\phi = 0.90$ is appropriate per Eq. (10-5).  $\phi M_n = \phi[M_{ns} + \psi_f M_{nf}]$	$\phi M_n = 0.9[292 \text{ k-ft} + 0.85(85 \text{ k-ft})]$ $\phi M_n = 327 \text{ k-ft} \geq M_u = 294 \text{ k-ft}$ $\therefore \text{the strengthened section is capable of sustaining the new required moment strength.}$	$\phi M_n = 0.9[396.3 \text{ kN-m} + 0.85(114 \text{ kN-m})]$ $\phi M_n = 443 \text{ kN-m} \geq M_u = 399 \text{ kN-m}$ $\therefore \text{the strengthened section is capable of sustaining the new required moment strength.}$
<b>Step 13—Check service stresses in the reinforcing steel and the FRP</b> Calculate the elastic depth to the cracked neutral axis. This can be simplified for a rectangular beam without compression reinforcement as follows:  $k = \left\lceil \left( \frac{E_s}{\rho_s E_c} + \frac{E_f}{\rho_f E_c} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \frac{E_s}{\rho_s E_c} + \frac{E_f}{\rho_f E_c} \right) \left( \frac{d}{d_f} \right) \right\rceil - \left( \frac{E_s}{\rho_s E_c} + \frac{E_f}{\rho_f E_c} \right)$  Calculate the stress level in the reinforcing steel using Eq. (10-14) and verify that it is less than the recommended limit per Eq. (10-6).  $f_{s,s} = \frac{\left[ M_s + \epsilon_b A_f \left( d_f - \frac{kd}{3} \right) \right] (d - kd) E_s}{A_s E_s (d - \frac{kd}{3}) (d - kd) + A_f E_f (d_f - \frac{kd}{3}) (d_f - kd)}$ $f_{s,s} \leq 0.80 f_y$	  <sup>*</sup> See EQUATION NOTE I (U.S.) after Step 14. $k = 0.343$ $kd = (0.343)(21.5 \text{ in.}) = 7.37 \text{ in.}$  <sup>†</sup> See EQUATION NOTE II (U.S.) after Step 14. $f_{s,s} = 40.4 \text{ ksi} \leq (0.80)(60 \text{ ksi}) = 48 \text{ ksi}$ $\therefore \text{the stress level in the reinforcing steel is within the recommended limit.}$	  <sup>**</sup> See EQUATION NOTE I (SI) after Step 14. $k = 0.343$ $kd = (0.343)(546.1 \text{ mm}) = 187 \text{ mm}$  <sup>††</sup> See EQUATION NOTE II (SI) after Step 14. $f_{s,s} = 279 \text{ N/mm}^2 \leq (0.80)(410 \text{ N/mm}^2) = 330 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $\therefore \text{the stress level in the reinforcing steel is within the recommended limit.}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 14—Check creep rupture limit at service of the FRP</b>  Calculate the stress level in the FRP using Eq. (10-15) and verify that it is less than creep-rupture stress limit given in Table 10.1. Assume that the full service load is sustained.  $f_{f,s} = f_{s,s} \left( \frac{E_f}{E_s} \right) \left( \frac{d_f - kd}{d - kd} \right) + \frac{E}{\epsilon_{bf}}$ For a carbon FRP system, the sustained plus cyclic stress limit is obtained from Table 10.1:  $\text{Sustained plus cyclic stress limit} = 0.55 f_{fu}$  $f_{f,s} = 5.60 \text{ ksi} \leq (0.55)(85 \text{ ksi}) = 47 \text{ ksi}$  $\therefore \text{the stress level in the FRP is within the recommended sustained plus cyclic stress limit.}$	$f_{f,s} = 40.4 \text{ ksi} \left( \frac{5360 \text{ ksi}}{29,000 \text{ ksi}} \right) \left( \frac{24 \text{ in.} - 7.37 \text{ in.}}{21.5 \text{ in.} - 7.37 \text{ in.}} \right)$ $- (0.00061)(5360 \text{ ksi})$ $f_{f,s} = 38 \text{ N/mm}^2 \leq (0.55)(590 \text{ N/mm}^2) = 324 \text{ N/mm}^2$	$f_{f,s} = 0.278 \text{ kN/mm}^2 \left( \frac{37 \text{ kN/mm}^2}{200 \text{ kN/mm}^2} \right) \left( \frac{609.6 \text{ mm} - 187 \text{ mm}}{546 \text{ mm} - 187 \text{ mm}} \right)$ $- (0.00061)(38 \text{ N/mm}^2)$ $\therefore \text{the stress level in the FRP is within the recommended sustained plus cyclic stress limit.}$

\*EQUATION NOTE I (U.S.):

$$k = \sqrt{\left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{2,000}{4030} \right) + 0.00372 \left( \frac{5,60}{4030} \right)^2 \right) + 2 \left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{29,000}{4030} \right) + 0.00372 \left( \frac{5360}{4030} \right) \left( \frac{24 \text{ in.}}{21.5 \text{ in.}} \right) \right)} - \left( \frac{0.0116 \left( \frac{29,000}{4030} \right)}{0.0116 \left( \frac{29,000}{4030} \right) + 0.00372 \left( \frac{4030}{4030} \right)} \right)$$

\*\*EQUATION NOTE I (SI):

$$k = \sqrt{\left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{200}{27.6} \right) + 0.00372 \left( \frac{37}{27.6} \right)^2 \right) + 2 \left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{200}{27.6} \right) + 0.00372 \left( \frac{37}{27.6} \right) \left( \frac{609.6 \text{ mm}}{546 \text{ mm}} \right) \right) \left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{200}{27.6} \right) + 0.00372 \left( \frac{37}{27.6} \right) \right)}$$

†EQUATION NOTE II (U.S.):

$$f_{s,s} = \frac{\left[ 2424 \text{ k-in.} + (0.00061)(0.96 \text{ in.}^2)(5360 \text{ ksi}) \left( \frac{24 \text{ in.} - \frac{7.37 \text{ in.}}{3}}{21.5 \text{ in.} - 7.37 \text{ in.}} \right) (29,000 \text{ ksi}) \right]}{(3.00 \text{ in.}^2)(29,000 \text{ ksi}) \left( \frac{21.5 \text{ in.} - \frac{7.37 \text{ in.}}{3}}{3} \right) (21.5 \text{ in.} - 7.37 \text{ in.}) + (0.96 \text{ in.}^2)(5360 \text{ ksi}) \left( \frac{24 \text{ in.} - \frac{7.37 \text{ in.}}{3}}{24 \text{ in.} - 7.37 \text{ in.}} \right) (24 \text{ in.} - 7.37 \text{ in.})}$$

††EQUATION NOTE II (SI):

$$f_{s,s} = \frac{\left[ 273,912 \text{ kN-mm} + (0.00061)(619 \text{ mm}^2)(37 \text{ kN/mm}^2) \left( \frac{609.6 \text{ mm} - \frac{187 \text{ mm}}{3}}{546 \text{ mm} - 187 \text{ mm}} \right) (200 \text{ kN/mm}^2) \right]}{(1935 \text{ mm}^2)(200 \text{ kN/mm}^2) \left( \frac{546 \text{ mm} - \frac{187 \text{ mm}}{3}}{3} \right) (546 \text{ mm} - 187 \text{ mm}) + (619 \text{ mm}^2)(37 \text{ kN/mm}^2) \left( \frac{607 \text{ mm} - \frac{187 \text{ mm}}{3}}{607 \text{ mm} - 187 \text{ mm}} \right) (607 \text{ mm} - 187 \text{ mm})}$$

In detailing the FRP reinforcement, the FRP should be terminated a minimum of  $l_{df}$ , calculated per Eq. (13-2), past the point on the moment diagram that represents cracking. The factored shear force at the termination should also be checked against the shear force that causes FRP end peeling, estimated as 2/3 of the concrete shear strength. If the shear force is greater than 2/3 of the concrete shear strength, the FRP strips should be extended further toward the supports. U-wraps may also be used to reinforce against cover delamination.

#### 15.4—Flexural strengthening of an interior reinforced concrete beam with NSM FRP bars

An existing reinforced concrete beam (Fig. 15.2) is to be strengthened using the loads given in Table 15.3 and the NSM FRP system described in Table 15.5. Specifically, three No. 3 CFRP bars are to be used at a distance 23.7 in. (602.1 mm) from the extreme top fiber of the beam.

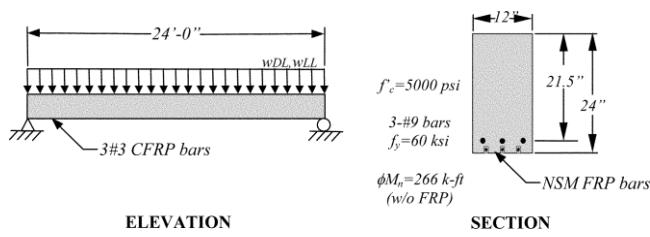


Fig. 15.2—Schematic of the idealized simply supported beam with FRP external reinforcement.

Table 15.5—Manufacturer's reported NSM FRP system properties

Area per No. 3 bar	0.10 in. <sup>2</sup>	64.5 mm <sup>2</sup>
Ultimate tensile strength $f_{tu}^*$	250 ksi	1725 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
Rupture strain $\epsilon_{tu}^*$	0.013 in./in.	0.013 mm/mm
Modulus of elasticity of FRP laminates $E_f$	19,230 ksi	132,700 N/mm <sup>2</sup>

By inspection, the level of strengthening is reasonable in that it does meet the strengthening limit criteria put forth in Eq. (10-1). That is, the existing flexural strength without FRP,  $(\phi M_n)_{w/o} = 266 \text{ k-ft}$  (361 kN-m), is greater than the unstrengthened moment limit,  $(1.1M_{DL} + 0.75M_{LL})_{new} = 177 \text{ k-ft}$  (240 kN-m). The design calculations used to verify this configuration follow.

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 1—Calculate the FRP system design material properties</b> The beam is located in an interior space and a CFRP material will be used. Therefore, per Table 9.1, an environmental reduction factor of 0.95 is suggested.		
$f_{fu} = C_E f_{fu}^*$ $\epsilon_{fu} = C_E \epsilon_{fu}^*$	$f_{fu} = (0.95)(250 \text{ ksi}) = 237.5 \text{ ksi}$ $\epsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.013 \text{ in./in.}) = 0.0123 \text{ in./in.}$	$f_{fu} = (0.95)(1725 \text{ N/mm}^2) = 1639 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $\epsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.013 \text{ mm/mm}) = 0.0123 \text{ mm/mm}$
<b>Step 2—Preliminary calculations</b> Properties of the concrete: $\beta_1$ from ACI 318-05, Section 10.2.7.3 $E_c = 57,000\sqrt{f_c'}$	$\beta_1 = 1.05 - 0.05 \frac{f_c'}{1000} = 0.85$ $E_c = 57,000 \sqrt{5000 \text{ psi}} = 4,030,000 \text{ psi}$ $A_s = 3(1.00 \text{ in.}^2) = 3.00 \text{ in.}^2$ $A_f = (3 \text{ bars})(0.01 \text{ in.}^2/\text{bar}) = 0.3 \text{ in.}^2$	$\beta_1 = 1.05 - 0.05 \frac{f_c'}{6.9} = 0.85$ $E_c = 4700 \sqrt{34.5 \text{ N/mm}^2} = 27,600 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $A_s = 3(645.2 \text{ mm}^2) = 1935 \text{ mm}^2$ $A_f = (3 \text{ bars})(64.5 \text{ mm}^2/\text{bar}) = 194 \text{ mm}^2$
<b>Step 3—Determine the existing state of strain on the soffit</b> The existing state of strain is calculated assuming the beam is cracked and the only loads acting on the beam at the time of the FRP installation are dead loads. A cracked section analysis of the existing beam gives $k = 0.334$ and $I_{cr} = 5937 \text{ in.}^4 = 2471 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4$	$\epsilon_{bi} = \frac{(864 \text{ k-n})([23.7 \text{ in.} - (0.334)(21.5 \text{ in.})]}{(5937 \text{ in.}^4)(4030 \text{ ksi})}$ $\epsilon_{bi} = 0.00061$	$\epsilon_{bi} = \frac{(97.6 \text{ kN-m})([602 \text{ mm} - (0.334)(546 \text{ mm})]}{(2471 \times 10^6 \text{ mm}^4)(27.6 \text{ kN/mm}^2)}$ $\epsilon_{bi} = 0.00061$
<b>Step 4—Determine the bond-dependent coefficient of the FRP system</b> Based on the manufacturer's recommendation, the dimensionless bond-dependent coefficient for flexure $\kappa_m$ is 0.7.	$\kappa_m = 0.7$	$\kappa_m = 0.7$
<b>Step 5—Estimate <math>c</math>, the depth to the neutral axis</b> A reasonable initial estimate of $c$ is $0.20d$ . The value of the $c$ is adjusted after checking equilibrium.	$c = 0.20d$	$c = (0.20)(21.5 \text{ in.}) = 4.30 \text{ in.}$ $c = (0.20)(546 \text{ mm}) = 109 \text{ mm}$
<b>Step 6—Determine the effective level of strain in the FRP reinforcement</b> The effective strain level in the FRP may be found from Eq. (10-3). $\epsilon_{fe} = 0.003 \left( \frac{d_f - c}{c} \right) - \epsilon_{bi} \leq \kappa_m \epsilon_{fd}$ Note that for the neutral axis depth selected, FRP debonding would be the failure mode because the second expression in this equation controls. If the first expression governed, then concrete crushing would be the failure mode. Because FRP controls the failure of the section, the concrete strain at failure, $\epsilon_c$ , may be less than 0.003 and can be calculated using similar triangles:	$\epsilon_{fe} = 0.003 \left( \frac{2.7 \text{ in.} - 4.3 \text{ in.}}{4.3 \text{ in.}} \right) - 0.00061 = 0.0129$ $\kappa_m \epsilon_{fd} = 0.7(0.0123) = 0.00865$ Hence, $\epsilon_{fe} = 0.00865$ (Mode of failure is FRP debonding)	$\epsilon_{fe} = 0.003 \left( \frac{602 \text{ mm} - 109 \text{ mm}}{109 \text{ mm}} \right) - 0.00061 = 0.0129$ $\kappa_m \epsilon_{fd} = 0.7(0.0123) = 0.00865$ Hence, $\epsilon_{fe} = 0.00865$ (Mode of failure is FRP debonding)
	$\epsilon_c = (0.00865 + 0.00061) \left( \frac{4.3}{23.7 - 4.3} \right) = 0.0020$	$\epsilon_c = (0.00865 + 0.00061) \left( \frac{109}{602 - 109} \right) = 0.0020$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units	
<b>Step 7—Calculate the strain in the existing reinforcing steel</b> The strain in the reinforcing steel can be calculated using similar triangles according to Eq. (10-10).	$\varepsilon_s = (\varepsilon_{fe} + \varepsilon_{bi}) \frac{ d - c }{ d_f - c' }$	$\varepsilon_s = (0.00865 + 0.00061) \frac{ 21.5 - 4.3 }{ 23.7 - 4.3 } = 0.0082$	
<b>Step 8—Calculate the stress level in the reinforcing steel and FRP</b> The stresses are calculated using Eq. (10-11) and (10-9).	$f_s = E_s \varepsilon_s \leq f_y$ $f_{fe} = E_f \varepsilon_{fe}$	$f_s = (29,000 \text{ ksi})(0.0082) \leq 60 \text{ ksi}$ $f_s = 238 \text{ ksi} \leq 60 \text{ ksi}$ $\text{Hence, } f_s = 60 \text{ ksi}$ $f_{fe} = (19,230 \text{ ksi})(0.00865) = 166 \text{ ksi}$	$f_s = (200 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(0.0082) \leq 0.414 \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $f_s = 1.64 \text{ kN/mm}^2 \leq 0.414 \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $\text{Hence, } f_s = 0.414 \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $f_{fe} = (132,700 \text{ N/mm}^2)(0.00865) = 1147 \text{ N/mm}^2$
<b>Step 9—Calculate the internal force resultants and check equilibrium</b> Concrete stress block factors may be calculated using ACI 318-05. Approximate stress block factors may also be calculated based on the parabolic stress-strain relationship for concrete as follows:	$\beta_1 = \frac{4\varepsilon'_c - \varepsilon_c}{6\varepsilon'_c - 2\varepsilon_c}$ $\alpha_1 = \frac{3\varepsilon' \varepsilon - \varepsilon'^2}{3\beta_1 \varepsilon'^2}$	$\varepsilon'_c = \frac{1.7(5000)}{4030 \times 10^6} = 0.0021$ $\beta_1 = \frac{4(0.0021) - 0.002}{6(0.0021) - 2(0.002)} = 0.743$ $\alpha_1 = \frac{3(0.0021)(0.002) - (0.002)^2}{3(0.743)(0.0021)^2} = 0.870$	$\varepsilon'_c = \frac{1.7(34.5)}{27,606} = 0.0021$ $\beta_1 = \frac{4(0.0021) - 0.002}{6(0.0021) - 2(0.002)} = 0.743$ $\alpha_1 = \frac{3(0.0021)(0.002) - (0.002)^2}{3(0.743)(0.0021)^2} = 0.870$
where $\varepsilon'_c$ is strain corresponding to $f'_c$ calculated as	$\varepsilon'_c = \frac{1.7f'_c}{E_c}$	$c = \frac{(3.00 \text{ in.}^2)(60 \text{ ksi}) + (0.3 \text{ in.}^2)(166 \text{ ksi})}{(0.87)(5 \text{ ksi})(0.743)(12 \text{ in.})}$ $c = 5.92 \text{ in.} \neq 4.30 \text{ in. n.g.}$ $\therefore \text{Revise estimate of } c \text{ and repeat Steps 6 through 9 until equilibrium is achieved.}$	$c =$ $\frac{(1935 \text{ mm}^2)(414 \text{ N/mm}^2) + (194 \text{ mm}^2)(1147 \text{ N/mm}^2)}{(0.87)(34.5 \text{ N/mm}^2)(0.743)(305 \text{ mm})}$ $c = 150 \text{ mm} \neq 109 \text{ in. n.g.}$ $\therefore \text{Revise estimate of } c \text{ and repeat Steps 6 through 9 until equilibrium is achieved.}$
<b>Step 10—Adjust <math>c</math> until force equilibrium is satisfied</b> Steps 6 through 9 were repeated several times with different values of $c$ until equilibrium was achieved. The results of the final iteration are	$c = 5.26 \text{ in.}; \varepsilon_s = 0.0082; f_s = f_y = 60 \text{ ksi};$ $\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.00865; \varepsilon_c = 0.0027; \beta_1 = 0.786;$ $\alpha_1 = 0.928; \text{ and } f_{fe} = 166 \text{ ksi}$	$c = \frac{(3.00 \text{ in.}^2)(60 \text{ ksi}) + (0.3 \text{ in.}^2)(166 \text{ ksi})}{(0.928)(5 \text{ ksi})(0.786)(12 \text{ in.})}$ $c = 5.25 \text{ in.} \approx 5.26 \text{ in. ✓ OK}$ $\therefore \text{the value of } c \text{ selected for the final iteration is correct.}$	$c = \frac{(1935 \text{ mm}^2)(414 \text{ N/mm}^2) + (193 \text{ mm}^2)(1147 \text{ N/mm}^2)}{(0.928)(34.5 \text{ N/mm}^2)(0.786)(305 \text{ mm})}$ $c = 133 \text{ mm} \approx 134 \text{ mm ✓ OK}$ $\therefore \text{the value of } c \text{ selected for the final iteration is correct.}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 11—Calculate flexural strength components</b> The design flexural strength is calculated using Eq. (10-13). An additional reduction factor, $\psi_f = 0.85$ , is applied to the contribution of the FRP system.		
Steel contribution to bending: $M_{ns} = A_f \int_s^d \left( d - \frac{\beta_1 c}{2} \right) \, ds$	$M_{ns} = (3.0 \text{ in.}^2)(60 \text{ ksi}) \left( 21.5 \text{ in.} - \frac{0.786(5.25 \text{ in.})}{2} \right)$ $M_{ns} = 3498 \text{ k-in.} = 291 \text{ k-ft}$	$M_{ns} = (1935 \text{ mm}^2)(414 \text{ N/mm}^2) \left( 546 \text{ mm} - \frac{0.786(133 \text{ mm})}{2} \right)$ $M_{ns} = 394 \text{ kN-m}$
FRP contribution to bending: $M_{nf} = A_f f_e \int_{f_e}^d \left( d - \frac{\beta_1 c}{2} \right) \, df$	$M_{nf} = (0.3 \text{ in.}^2)(166 \text{ ksi}) \left( 23.7 \text{ in.} - \frac{0.786(5.25 \text{ in.})}{2} \right)$ $M_{nf} = 1077 \text{ k-in.} = 90 \text{ k-ft}$	$M_{nf} = (194 \text{ mm}^2)(1147 \text{ N/mm}^2) \left( 602.1 \text{ mm} - \frac{0.786(133 \text{ mm})}{2} \right)$ $M_{nf} = 122 \text{ kN-m}$
<b>Step 12—Calculate design flexural strength of the section</b> The design flexural strength is calculated using Eq. (10-1) and (10-13). Because $\varepsilon_s = 0.0082 > 0.005$ , a strength reduction factor of $\varphi = 0.90$ is appropriate per Eq. (10-5).	$\varphi M_n = \varphi [M_{ns} + \psi_f M_{nf}]$ $\varphi M_n = 0.9[291 \text{ k-ft} + 0.85(90 \text{ k-ft})]$ $\varphi M_n = 331 \text{ k-ft} \geq M_u = 294 \text{ k-ft}$ $\therefore \text{the strengthened section is capable of sustaining the new required flexural strength.}$	$\varphi M_n = 0.9[394 \text{ kN-m} + 0.85(122 \text{ kN-m})]$ $\varphi M_n = 448 \text{ kN-m} \geq M_u = 398 \text{ kN-m}$ $\therefore \text{the strengthened section is capable of sustaining the new required flexural strength.}$
<b>Step 13—Check service stresses in the reinforcing steel and the FRP</b> Calculate the elastic depth to the cracked neutral axis. This can be simplified for a rectangular beam without compression reinforcement as follows:	$k = \sqrt{\left( \rho_s \frac{E_s}{E_c} + \rho_f \frac{E_f}{E_c} \right)^2 + 2 \left( \rho_s \frac{E_s}{E_c} + \rho_f \frac{E_f}{E_c} \right) \left( \rho_s \frac{E_s}{E_c} + \rho_f \frac{E_f}{E_c} \right) d_f}$  Calculate the stress level in the reinforcing steel using Eq. (10-14) and verify that it is less than the recommended limit per Eq. (10-6). $f_{s,s} = \frac{\left[ M_s + \varepsilon_{bi} A_f E_f \left( d_f - \frac{kd}{3} \right) \right] (d - kd) E_s}{A_s E_s (d - \frac{kd}{3}) (d - kd) + A_f E_f (d_f - \frac{kd}{3}) (d_f - kd)}$ $f_{s,s} \leq 0.80 f_y$	*See EQUATION NOTE I (U.S.) after Step 14. $k = 0.345$ $kd = (0.345)(21.5 \text{ in.}) = 7.4 \text{ in.}$  †See EQUATION NOTE II (U.S.) after Step 14. $f_{s,s} = 40.3 \text{ ksi} \leq (0.80)(60 \text{ ksi}) = 48 \text{ ksi}$ $\therefore \text{the stress level in the reinforcing steel is within the recommended limit.}$
		**See EQUATION NOTE I (SI) after Step 14. $k = 0.345$ $kd = (0.345)(546 \text{ mm}) = 188 \text{ mm}$  ††See EQUATION NOTE II (SI) after Step 14. $f_{s,s} = 278 \text{ N/mm}^2 \leq (0.80)(410 \text{ N/mm}^2) = 330 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $\therefore \text{the stress level in the reinforcing steel is within the recommended limit.}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 14—Check creep rupture limit at service of the FRP</b> <p>Calculate the stress level in the FRP using Eq. (10-15) and verify that it is less than creep-rupture stress limit given in Table 10.1. Assume that the full service load is sustained.</p> $f_{f,s} = f_{s,s} \left( \frac{E_f}{E_f - kd} \right) \left( \frac{d_f - kd}{d_f} \right) - \varepsilon_{b,i} E_f$ <p>For a carbon FRP system, the sustained plus cyclic stress limit is obtained from Table 10.1:</p> <p>Sustained plus cyclic stress limit = <math>0.55 f_{f,u}</math></p>	$f_{f,s} = 40.3 \text{ ksi} \left( \frac{19,230 \text{ ksi}}{29,000 \text{ ksi}} \right) \left( \frac{23.7 \text{ in.} - 7.4 \text{ in.}}{21.5 \text{ in.} - 7.4 \text{ in.}} \right) - (0.00061)(19,230 \text{ ksi})$ $f_{f,s} = 19 \text{ ksi} \leq (0.55)(85 \text{ ksi}) = 50 \text{ ksi}$ <p>∴ the stress level in the FRP is within the recommended sustained plus cyclic stress limit.</p>	$f_{f,s} = 0.278 \text{ kN/mm}^2 \left( \frac{133 \text{ kN/mm}^2}{200 \text{ kN/mm}^2} \right) \left( \frac{602 \text{ mm} - 188 \text{ mm}}{546 \text{ mm} - 188 \text{ mm}} \right) - (0.00061)(133 \text{ N/mm}^2)$ $f_{f,s} = 134 \text{ N/mm}^2 \leq (0.55)(590 \text{ N/mm}^2) = 324.5 \text{ N/mm}^2$ <p>∴ the stress level in the FRP is within the recommended sustained plus cyclic stress limit.</p>

\*EQUATION NOTE I (U.S.):

$$k = \sqrt{\left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{2,000}{4030} \right) + 0.0012 \left( \frac{19,230}{4030} \right) \right)^2 + 2 \left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{29,000}{4030} \right) + 0.0012 \left( \frac{19,230}{4030} \right) \left( \frac{23.7 \text{ in.}}{21.5 \text{ in.}} \right) \right) - \left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{29,000}{4030} \right) + 0.0012 \left( \frac{19,230}{4030} \right) \right)}$$

\*\*EQUATION NOTE I (SI):

$$k = \sqrt{\left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{200}{27.6} \right) + 0.0012 \left( \frac{133}{27.6} \right) \right)^2 + 2 \left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{200}{27.6} \right) + 0.0012 \left( \frac{133}{27.6} \right) \left( \frac{602 \text{ mm}}{546 \text{ mm}} \right) \right) \left( 0.0116 \left( \frac{200}{27.6} \right) + 0.0012 \left( \frac{133}{27.6} \right) \right)}$$

†EQUATION NOTE II (U.S.):

$$f_{s,s} = \frac{\left[ 2424 \text{ k-in.} + (0.00061)(0.3 \text{ in.}^2)(19,230 \text{ ksi}) \left( \frac{23.7 \text{ in.} - \frac{.4 \text{ in.}}{3}}{21.5 \text{ in.} - 7.4 \text{ in.}} \right) (29,000 \text{ ksi}) \right]}{(3.00 \text{ in.}^2)(29,000 \text{ ksi}) \left( \frac{21.5 \text{ in.} - \frac{7.4 \text{ in.}}{3}}{3} \right) \left( 21.5 \text{ in.} - 7.4 \text{ in.} \right) + (0.3 \text{ in.}^2)(19,230 \text{ ksi}) \left( \frac{23.7 \text{ in.} - \frac{7.4 \text{ in.}}{3}}{3} \right) (23.7 \text{ in.} - 7.4 \text{ in.})}$$

††EQUATION NOTE II (SI):

$$f_{s,s} = \frac{\left[ 273,912 \text{ kN-mm} + (0.00061)(194 \text{ mm}^2)(132.7 \text{ kN/mm}^2) \left( \frac{602 \text{ mm} - \frac{188 \text{ mm}}{3}}{546 \text{ mm} - 188 \text{ mm}} \right) (200 \text{ kN/mm}^2) \right]}{(1935 \text{ mm}^2)(200 \text{ kN/mm}^2) \left( \frac{546 \text{ mm} - \frac{188 \text{ mm}}{3}}{3} \right) \left( \frac{546 \text{ mm} - 188 \text{ mm}}{602 \text{ mm} - \frac{188 \text{ mm}}{3}} \right) (602 \text{ mm} - 188 \text{ mm})}$$

In detailing the FRP reinforcement, FRP bars should be terminated at a distance equal to the bar development length past the point on the moment diagram that represents cracking.

### 15.5—Flexural strengthening of an interior prestressed concrete beam with FRP laminates

A number of continuous prestressed concrete beams with five 1/2 in. (12.7 mm) diameter bonded strands (Fig. 15.3) are located in a parking garage that is being converted to an office space. All prestressing strands are Grade 270 ksi (1860 N/mm<sup>2</sup>) low-relaxation seven-wire strands. The beams require an increase in their live-load-carrying capacity from 50 lb/ft<sup>2</sup> (244 kg/m<sup>2</sup>) to 75 lb/ft<sup>2</sup> (366 kg/m<sup>2</sup>). The beams are also required to support an additional dead load of 10 lb/ft<sup>2</sup>. Analysis indicates that each existing beam has adequate flexural capacity to carry the new loads in the negative moment region at the supports but is deficient in flexure at midspan and in shear at the supports. The beam meets the deflection and crack control serviceability requirements. The cast-in-place beams support a 4 in. (100 mm) slab. For bending at midspan, beams should be treated as T-sections. Summarized in Table 15.6 are the existing and new loads and associated midspan moments for the beam. FRP system properties are shown in Table 15.4, shown again on this page for convenience.

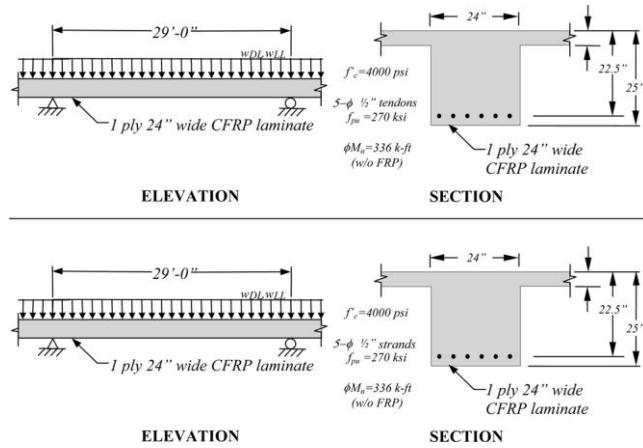


Fig. 15.3—Schematic of the idealized continuous prestressed beam with FRP external reinforcement.

Length of the beam $l$	29 ft	8.84 m
Bay width $l_2$	30 ft	9.14 m
Width of beam $w$	24 in.	610 mm
$d_p$	22.5 in.	571 mm
$h$	25 in.	635 mm
Effective flange width $b_f$	87 in.	2210 mm
Flange thickness $h_f$	4 in.	102 mm
$f'_c$	4000 psi	27.6 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
Strands diameter	1/2 in.	12.7 mm
$f_{pe}$	165 ksi	1138 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
$f_{py}$	230 ksi	1586 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
$f_{pu}$	270 ksi	1860 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
$E_p$	28,500 ksi	$1.96 \times 10^5$ N/mm <sup>2</sup>
$\varphi M_n$ without FRP	336 k-ft	455 kN-m

Table 15.6—Loadings and corresponding moments

Loading/moment	Existing loads		Anticipated loads	
Dead loads $w_{DL}$	2.77 k/ft	40.4 N/mm	3.09 k/ft	45.1 N/mm
Live load $w_{LL}$	1.60 k/ft	23.3 N/mm	2.4 k/ft	35 N/mm
Unfactored loads ( $w_{DL} + w_{LL}$ )	4.37 k/ft	63.8 N/mm	5.49 k/ft	80.2 N/mm
Unstrengthened load limit ( $1.1w_{DL} + 0.75w_{LL}$ )	N/A	N/A	5.2 k/ft	75.9 N/mm
Factored loads ( $1.2w_{DL} + 1.6w_{LL}$ )	5.88 k/ft	85.9 N/mm	7.55 k/ft	110.2 N/mm
Dead-load moment $M_{DL}$	147 k-ft	199 kN-m	162 k-ft	220.2 kN-m
Live-load moment $M_{LL}$	85 k-ft	115 kN-m	126 k-ft	171.1 kN-m
Service-load moment $M_s$	232 k-ft	314 kN-m	288 k-ft	391.3 kN-m
Unstrengthened moment limit ( $1.1M_{DL} + 0.75M_{LL}$ ) <sub>new</sub>	N/A	N/A	273 k-ft	371 kN-m
Factored moment $M_u$	312 k-ft	423 kN-m	397 k-ft	538 kN-m

By inspection, the level of strengthening is reasonable in that it does meet the strengthening limit criteria put forth in Eq. (10-1). That is, the existing flexural strength without FRP,  $(\varphi M_n)_{w/o} = 336$  k-ft (455 kN-m), is greater than the unstrengthened moment limit,  $(1.1M_{DL} + 0.75M_{LL})_{new} = 273$  k-ft (370 kN-m). The design calculations used to verify this configuration follow. The beam is to be strengthened using the FRP system described in Table 15.4. A one-ply, 24 in. (610 mm) wide strip of FRP is considered for this evaluation.

Table 15.4—Manufacturer's reported FRP system properties

Thickness per ply $t_f$	0.040 in.	1.02 mm
Ultimate tensile strength $f_{fu}^*$	90 ksi	621 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
Rupture strain $\epsilon_{fu}^*$	0.015 in./in.	0.015 mm/mm
Modulus of elasticity of FRP laminates $E_f$	5360 ksi	37,000 N/mm <sup>2</sup>

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 1—Calculate the FRP-system design material properties</b> The beam is located in an interior space and a CFRP material will be used. Therefore, per Table 9.1, an environmental reduction factor of 0.95 is suggested.	$f_{fu} = C_E f_{fu}^*$ $\varepsilon_{fu} = C_E \varepsilon_{fu}^*$	$f_{fu} = (0.95)(90 \text{ ksi}) = 85 \text{ ksi}$ $\varepsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.015 \text{ in./in.}) = 0.0142 \text{ in./in.}$
<b>Step 2—Preliminary calculations</b> Properties of the concrete: $\beta_1$ from ACI 318-05, Section 10.2.7.3 $E_c = 57,000\sqrt{f_c'}$ Properties of the existing prestressing steel: Area of FRP reinforcement: $A_f = n t w_f$ Cross-sectional area: $A_{cg} = b_e h_f + b_w(h - h_f)$ Distance from the top fiber to the section centroid: $y_t = \frac{\frac{h_f^2}{2} + b_w(h - h_f) \left( h_f + \frac{(h - h_f)}{2} \right)}{A_{cg}}$	$\beta_1 = 1.05 - 0.05 \frac{f_c'}{1000} = 0.85$ $E_c = 57,000\sqrt{4000 \text{ psi}} = 3,605,000 \text{ psi}$ $A_{ps} = 5(0.153 \text{ in.}^2) = 0.765 \text{ in.}^2$ $A_f = (1 \text{ ply})(0.040 \text{ in./ply})(24 \text{ in.}) = 0.96 \text{ in.}^2$ $A_{cg} = (87 \text{ in.})(4 \text{ in.}) + (24 \text{ in.})(25 \text{ in.} - 4 \text{ in.}) = 852 \text{ in.}^2$ $y_t = \frac{87 \text{ in.} \times \frac{4}{2} \text{ in.}^2 + 24 \text{ in.} \times 21 \times 14.5}{852} = 9.39 \text{ in.}$ $I_g = \frac{87 \text{ in.} \times 4 \text{ in.}^3}{12} + 87 \text{ in.} \times 4 \text{ in.}(9.39 \text{ in.} - 2)^2 + \frac{24 \text{ in.} \times 21^3}{12} + 24 \text{ in.} \times 21(9.39 - 14.5)^2 = 51,150 \text{ in.}^4$	$f_{fu} = (0.95)(621 \text{ N/mm}^2) = 590 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $\varepsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.015 \text{ mm/mm}) = 0.0142 \text{ mm/mm}$
Gross moment of inertia: $I_g = \frac{b_f h_f^3}{12} + b_f h_f \left( y_t - \frac{h_f}{2} \right)^2 + \frac{b_w (h - h_f)^3}{12} + b_w (h - h_f) \left( y_t - \frac{h - h_f}{2} \right)^2$ Radius of gyration: $r = \frac{I_g}{A_{cg}}$ Effective prestressing strain: $\varepsilon_{pe} = \frac{f_{pe}}{E_p}$ Effective prestressing force: $P_e = A_{ps} f_{pe}$ Eccentricity of prestressing force: $e = d_p - y_t$	$y_t = \sqrt{\frac{51,150}{852}} = 7.75 \text{ in.}$ $r = \sqrt{\frac{213 \times 10^{10}}{5.5 \times 10^5}} = 197 \text{ mm}$ $\varepsilon_{pe} = \frac{265}{28,500} = 0.00589$ $P_e = 0.765 \times 165 = 126.2 \text{ kips}$ $e = 22.5 - 9.39 = 13.1 \text{ in.}$	$A_f = (1 \text{ ply})(1.0 \text{ mm/ply})(610 \text{ mm}) = 610 \text{ mm}^2$ $A_{cg} = (2210 \text{ mm})(102 \text{ mm}) + (610 \text{ mm})(612 \text{ mm} - 102 \text{ mm}) = 5.5 \times 10^5 \text{ mm}^2$ $y_t = \frac{2210 \text{ mm} \times \frac{1}{2} \text{ mm}^2 + 610 \text{ mm} \times 533 \times 368}{5.5 \times 10^5} = 238 \text{ mm}$ $I_g = \frac{2210 \text{ mm} \times 102 \text{ mm}^3}{12} + 2210 \text{ mm} \times 102 \text{ mm}(238 - 51)^2 + \frac{610 \text{ mm} \times 533^3}{12} + 610 \text{ mm} \times 533(238 - 368)^2 = 2.13 \times 10^{10} \text{ mm}^4$ $P_e = 495 \times 1138 = 563,310 \text{ N}$ $e = 571 - 238 = 333 \text{ mm}$
<b>Step 3—Determine the existing state of strain on the soffit</b> The existing state of strain is calculated assuming the beam is uncracked and the only loads acting on the beam at the time of the FRP installation are dead loads. Distance from extreme bottom fiber to the section centroid: $y_b = h - y_t$ Initial strain in the beam soffit: $\varepsilon_{bi} = \frac{-p_e}{E_c A_{cg}} \left( 1 + \frac{e y_b}{r^2} \right) + \frac{M_{DL} y_b}{E_c I_g}$	$y_b = 25 - 9.39 = 15.61 \text{ in.}$ $\varepsilon_{bi} = \frac{-126.2}{3605 \times 852} \left( 1 + \frac{13.1 \times 15.61}{7.75^2} \right) + \frac{147 \times 12 \times 15.61}{3605 \times 51,150}$ $\varepsilon_{bi} = -3 \times 10^{-5}$	$y_b = 635 - 238 = 397 \text{ mm}$ $\varepsilon_{bi} = \frac{-563,310}{24,700 \times 5.5 \times 10^5} \left( 1 + \frac{333 \times 397}{197^2} \right) + \frac{199 \times 10^6 \times 397}{24,700 \times 2.13 \times 10^4}$ $\varepsilon_{bi} = -3 \times 10^{-5}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 4—Determine the design strain of the FRP system</b> The design strain of FRP accounting for debonding failure mode $\varepsilon_{fd}$ is calculated using Eq. (10-2)	$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{fd} &= 0.083 \sqrt{\frac{4000 \text{ psi}}{1(5,360,000 \text{ psi})(0.04 \text{ in.})}} \\ &= 0.0113 \leq 0.9(0.0142) = 0.0128\end{aligned}$ <p>Because the design strain is smaller than the rupture strain, debonding controls the design of the FRP system.</p>	$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{fd} &= 0.042 \sqrt{\frac{27.6 \text{ N/mm}^2}{1(37,000 \text{ N/mm}^2)(1.016 \text{ mm})}} \\ &= 0.0113 \leq 0.9(0.0142) = 0.0128\end{aligned}$
<b>Step 5—Estimate <math>c</math>, the depth to the neutral axis</b> A reasonable initial estimate of $c$ is $0.1h$ . The value of the $c$ is adjusted after checking equilibrium. $c = 0.1h$	$c = (0.1)(25 \text{ in.}) = 2.50 \text{ in.}$	$c = (0.1)(635 \text{ mm}) = 63.5 \text{ mm}$
<b>Step 6—Determine the effective level of strain in the FRP reinforcement</b> The effective strain level in the FRP may be found from Eq. (10-3). $\varepsilon_{fe} = 0.003 \left( \frac{d_f - c}{c} \right) - \varepsilon_{bi} \leq \varepsilon_{fd}$ <p>Note that for the neutral axis depth selected, FRP debonding would be the failure mode because the second expression in this equation controls. If the first (limiting) expression governed, then FRP rupture would be the failure mode.</p>	$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{fe} &= 0.003 \left( \frac{25 - 2.5}{2.5} \right) - 0.00003 = 0.027 \\ &> \varepsilon_{fd} = 0.0113\end{aligned}$ <p>Failure is governed by FRP debonding <math>\varepsilon_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fd} = 0.0113</math></p>	$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{fe} &= 0.003 \left( \frac{635 - 63.5}{63.5} \right) - 0.00003 = 0.027 \\ &= \varepsilon_{fd} = 0.0113\end{aligned}$ <p>Failure is governed by FRP debonding <math>\varepsilon_{fe} = \varepsilon_{fd} = 0.0113</math></p>
<b>Step 7—Calculate the strain in the existing prestressing steel</b> The strain in the prestressing steel can be calculated using Eq. (10-23b) and (10-22). $\varepsilon_{pnet} = (\varepsilon_{fe} + \varepsilon_{bi}) \left( \frac{d_p - c}{d_f - c} \right)$ $\varepsilon_{ps} = \varepsilon_{pe} + \frac{P_e}{A_c E_c} \left( 1 + \frac{e^2}{r^2} \right) + \varepsilon_{pnet} \leq 0.035$	$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{pnet} &= (0.0113 + 0.00003) \left( \frac{22.5 - 2.5}{25 - 2.5} \right) \\ &= 0.01 \\ \varepsilon_{ps} &= 0.00589 + \frac{126.2}{852 \times 3605} \left( 1 + \frac{13.1^2}{7.75^2} \right) + 0.01 \\ &= 0.016 \leq 0.035\end{aligned}$	$\begin{aligned}\varepsilon_{pnet} &= (0.0113 + 0.00003) \left( \frac{571 - 63.5}{635 - 63.5} \right) \\ &= 0.01 \\ \varepsilon_{ps} &= 0.00589 + \frac{563,310}{5.5 \times 10^5 \times 24,700} \left( 1 + \frac{333^2}{197^2} \right) + 0.01 \\ &= 0.016 \leq 0.035\end{aligned}$
<b>Step 8—Calculate the stress level in the prestressing steel and FRP</b> The stresses are calculated using Eq. (10-24b) and (10-21). $f_{ps} = \bar{f}_{ps} \left  \begin{cases} 28,500 \varepsilon_{ps} & \text{for } \varepsilon_{ps} \leq 0.0086 \\ 270 - \frac{0.04}{\varepsilon_{ps} - 0.007} & \text{for } \varepsilon_{ps} > 0.0086 \end{cases} \right.$ $f_{fe} = E_f \varepsilon_{fe}$	$f_{ps} = 270 - \frac{0.04}{0.016 - 0.007} = 265.6 \text{ ksi}$ $f_{fe} = (5360 \text{ ksi})(0.0113) = 60.6 \text{ ksi}$	$f_{ps} = 1860 - \frac{0.276}{0.016 - 0.007} = 1831 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $f_{fe} = (37,000 \text{ N/mm}^2)(0.0113) = 418 \text{ N/mm}^2$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 9—Calculate the equivalent concrete compressive stress block parameters <math>\alpha_1</math> and <math>\beta_1</math></b> The strain in concrete at failure can be calculated from strain compatibility as follows: $\epsilon_c = (\epsilon_{fe} + \epsilon_{bi}) \left( \frac{c}{d_f - c} \right)$ The strain $\epsilon'_c$ corresponding to $f'_c$ is calculated as $\epsilon'_c = \frac{1.7 f'_c}{E_c}$ Concrete stress block factors can be estimated using ACI 318-05. Approximate stress block factors may be calculated from the parabolic stress-strain relationship for concrete and is expressed as follows:	$\epsilon_c = (0.0113 + 0.00003) \left( \frac{2.5}{25 - 2.5} \right) = 0.0013$ $\epsilon'_c = \frac{1.7(4000)}{3605 \times 10^6} = 0.0019$ $\beta_1 = \frac{4(0.0019) - 0.0013}{6(0.0019) - 2(0.0013)} = 0.716$ $\alpha_1 = \frac{3(0.0019)(0.0013) - (0.0013)^2}{3(0.716)(0.0019)^2} = 0.738$	$\epsilon_c = (0.0113 + 0.00003) \left( \frac{63.5}{635 - 63.5} \right) = 0.0013$ $\epsilon'_c = \frac{1.7(27.6)}{24,700} = 0.0019$ $\beta_1 = \frac{4(0.0019) - 0.0013}{6(0.0019) - 2(0.0013)} = 0.716$ $\alpha_1 = \frac{3(0.0019)(0.0013) - (0.0013)^2}{3(0.716)(0.0019)^2} = 0.738$
<b>Step 10—Calculate the internal force resultants and check equilibrium</b> Force equilibrium is verified by checking the initial estimate of $c$ with Eq. (10-25). $c = \frac{A_p f_{ps} + A_f f_{f,e}}{\alpha_1 f'_c \beta_1 b}$	$c = \frac{(0.765 \text{ in.}^2)(265.6 \text{ ksi}) + (0.96 \text{ in.}^2)(60.6 \text{ ksi})}{(0.738)(4 \text{ ksi})(0.716)(87 \text{ in.})}$ $c = 1.42 \text{ in.} \neq 2.50 \text{ in. n.g.}$ $\therefore \text{Revise estimate of } c \text{ and repeat Steps 6 through 10 until equilibrium is achieved.}$	$c = \frac{(495 \text{ mm}^2)(1831 \text{ N/mm}^2) + (620 \text{ mm}^2)(418 \text{ N/mm}^2)}{(0.738)(27.6 \text{ N/mm}^2)(0.716)(2210 \text{ mm})}$ $c = 36 \text{ mm} \neq 63.5 \text{ in. n.g.}$ $\therefore \text{Revise estimate of } c \text{ and repeat Steps 6 through 10 until equilibrium is achieved.}$
<b>Step 11—Adjust <math>c</math> until force equilibrium is satisfied</b> Steps 6 through 10 were repeated several times with different values of $c$ until equilibrium was achieved. The results of the final iteration are $c = 1.86 \text{ in.}; \epsilon_{ps} = 0.016; f_{ps} = f_y = 265.6 \text{ ksi}; \epsilon_{fe} = 0.0113; f_{fe} = 60.6 \text{ ksi}; \epsilon_c = 0.00091; \alpha_1 = 0.577; \text{ and } \beta_1 = 0.698.$	$c = \frac{(0.765 \text{ in.}^2)(265.6 \text{ ksi}) + (0.96 \text{ in.}^2)(60.6 \text{ ksi})}{(0.577)(4 \text{ ksi})(0.698)(87 \text{ in.})}$ $c = 1.86 \text{ in.} = 1.86 \text{ in. } \checkmark \text{ OK}$ $\therefore \text{the value of } c \text{ selected for the final iteration is correct.}$	$c = \frac{(495 \text{ mm}^2)(1831 \text{ N/mm}^2) + (620 \text{ mm}^2)(418 \text{ N/mm}^2)}{(0.577)(27.6 \text{ N/mm}^2)(0.698)(2210 \text{ mm})}$ $c = 47 \text{ mm} = 47 \text{ mm } \checkmark \text{ OK}$ $\therefore \text{the value of } c \text{ selected for the final iteration is correct.}$
<b>Step 12—Calculate flexural strength components</b> The design flexural strength is calculated using Eq. (10-26). An additional reduction factor, $\psi_f = 0.85$ , is applied to the contribution of the FRP system. Prestressing steel contribution to bending: $M_{np} = A_f \left( d - \frac{\beta_1 c}{2} \right)$ FRP contribution to bending: $M_{nf} = A_f \left( d - \frac{\beta_1 c}{2} \right)$	$M_{np} = (0.765 \text{ in.}^2)(265.6 \text{ ksi}) \left( 22.5 \text{ in.} - \frac{0.70(1.86 \text{ in.})}{2} \right)$ $M_{np} = 4440 \text{ k-in.} = 370 \text{ k-ft}$ $M_{nf} = (0.96 \text{ in.}^2)(60.6 \text{ ksi}) \left( 25 \text{ in.} - \frac{0.70(1.86 \text{ in.})}{2} \right)$ $M_{nf} = 1417 \text{ k-in.} = 118 \text{ k-ft}$	$M_{np} = (495 \text{ mm}^2)(1830 \text{ N/mm}^2) \left( 571.5 \text{ mm} - \frac{0.70(47 \text{ mm})}{2} \right)$ $M_{np} = 501.6 \times 10^6 \text{ N-mm} = 501.6 \text{ kN-m}$ $M_{nf} = (620 \text{ mm}^2)(418 \text{ N/mm}^2) \left( 635 \text{ mm} - \frac{0.70(47 \text{ mm})}{2} \right)$ $M_{nf} = 160.1 \times 10^6 \text{ N-mm} = 160.1 \text{ kN-m}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 13—Calculate design flexural strength of the section</b> The design flexural strength is calculated using Eq. (10-1) and (10-26). Because $\varepsilon_{ps} = 0.016 > 0.015$ , a strength reduction factor of $\varphi = 0.90$ should be used per Eq. (10-5). An additional reduction factor $\psi_f = 0.85$ is used to calculate the FRP contribution to nominal capacity.	$\varphi M_n = \varphi[M_{np} + \psi_f M_{nf}]$ $\varphi M_n = 0.9[370 \text{ k-ft} + 0.85(118 \text{ k-ft})]$ $\varphi M_n = 423 \text{ k-ft} \geq M_u = 397 \text{ k-ft}$  $\therefore$ the strengthened section is capable of sustaining the new required flexural strength.	$\varphi M_n = 0.9[506.1 \text{ kN-m} + 0.85(160.1 \text{ kN-m})]$ $\varphi M_n = 573 \text{ kN-m} \geq M_u = 538 \text{ kN-m}$  $\therefore$ the strengthened section is capable of sustaining the new required flexural strength.
<b>Step 14—Check service condition of the section</b> Calculate the cracking moment and compare to service moment:	$f_r = 7.5 f_c'$  $M_{cr} = \frac{f_r I_g}{y_b} P_e e \left( 1 + \frac{r^2}{y_b} \right)$  $f_r = 7.5 \cdot 4000 = 474 \text{ psi} = 0.474 \text{ ksi}$ $M_{cr} = \frac{0.474 \times 51,150}{15.61} + 126.2 \left( 13.1 + \frac{7.75^2}{15.61} \right)$ $M_{cr} = 3695 \text{ k-in.} = 308 \text{ k-ft}$ $> M_s = 288 \text{ k-ft}$  $\therefore$ the strengthened section is uncracked at service.	$f_r = 7.5 \cdot 27.6 = 3.67 \text{ N/mm}^2$  $M_{cr} = \frac{3.67 \times 2.13 \times 10^{10}}{397} + 563,310 \left( 333 + \frac{197^2}{397} \right)$ $M_{cr} = 439,950,000 \text{ N-mm} = 440 \text{ kN-mm}$ $> M_s = 391.3 \text{ kN-mm}$  $\therefore$ the strengthened section is uncracked at service.
<b>Step 15—Check stress in prestressing steel at service condition</b> Calculate the cracking moment and compare to service moment:	$\varepsilon_{ps,s} = \varepsilon_{pe} + \frac{P_e}{A_c E_c} \left( 1 + \frac{e^2}{r^2} \right) + \frac{M_s e}{E_c I_g}$  $\varepsilon_{ps,s} = 0.00589 + \frac{126.2}{852 \times 3605} \left( 1 + \frac{13.1^2}{7.75^2} \right) + \frac{289 \times 12 \times 13.1}{3605 \times 51,150}$  $\varepsilon_{ps,s} = 0.0063 \leq 0.0086$  Calculate the steel stress using Eq. (10-24a):  $f_{ps,s} = \begin{cases} 28,500 \varepsilon_{ps,s} & \text{for } \varepsilon_{ps,s} \leq 0.0086 \\ 270 - \frac{0.04}{\varepsilon_{ps,s} - 0.07} & \text{for } \varepsilon_{ps,s} > 0.0086 \end{cases}$ $f_{ps,s} = 28,500(0.0063) = 180 \text{ ksi}$  Check the service stress limits of Eq. (10-20):  $f_{ps,s} \leq 0.82 f_{py}$ $f_{ps,s} = 180 \text{ ksi} < 0.82(230) = 189 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{OK}$ $f_{ps,s} \leq 0.74 f_{pu}$ $f_{ps,s} = 180 \text{ ksi} < 0.74(270) = 200 \text{ ksi} \quad \text{OK}$	$\varepsilon_{ps,s} = 0.00589 + \frac{563,310}{5.5 \times 10^5 \times 24,700} \left( 1 + \frac{333^2}{197^2} \right) + \frac{391.3 \times 10^6 \times 333}{24,700 \times 2.13 \times 10^{10}}$ $\varepsilon_{ps,s} = 0.0063 \leq 0.0086$  $f_{ps,s} = 1.96 \times 10^5(0.0063) = 1238 \text{ N/mm}^2$  $f_{ps,s} = 1238 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 0.82(1586) = 1300 \text{ N/mm}^2 \quad \text{OK}$ $f_{ps,s} = 1238 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 0.74(1860) = 1376 \text{ N/mm}^2 \quad \text{OK}$
<b>Step 16—Check stress in concrete at service condition</b> Calculate the cracking moment and compare to service moment:	$\varepsilon_{c,s} = \frac{-P_e}{A_c E_c} \left( 1 + \frac{e^2}{r^2} \right) - \frac{M_s y_t}{E_c I_g}$  $f_{c,s} = E_c \varepsilon_{c,s}$ $f_{c,s} \leq 0.45 f'_c$  $\varepsilon_{c,s} = \frac{-26.2}{852 \times 3605} \left( 1 + \frac{13.1^2}{7.75^2} \right) - \frac{289 \times 12 \times 9.39}{3605 \times 51,150}$  $\varepsilon_{c,s} = 0.00016$  $f_{c,s} = 3,605,000 \text{ psi} (0.00016) = 577 \text{ psi}$  $0.45 f'_c = 0.45(4000) = 1800 \text{ psi}$  $f_{c,s} = 577 \text{ psi} < 0.45 f'_c = 1800 \text{ psi} \quad \text{OK}$	$\varepsilon_{c,s} = \frac{-563,310}{5.5 \times 10^5 \times 24,700} \left( 1 + \frac{333^2}{197^2} \right) - \frac{391.3 \times 10^6 \times 238}{24,700 \times 2.13 \times 10^{10}}$ $\varepsilon_{c,s} = 0.00016$  $f_{c,s} = 24,700 \text{ N/mm}^2 (0.00016) = 3.95 \text{ N/mm}^2$  $0.45 f'_c = 0.45(27.6) = 12.42 \text{ N/mm}^2$  $f_{c,s} = 3.95 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 0.45 f'_c = 12.42 \text{ N/mm}^2 \quad \text{OK}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<p><b>Step 17—Check service stresses in the FRP reinforcement</b></p> <p>The stress in the FRP at service condition can be calculated using Eq. (10-29):</p> $f_{f,s} = \frac{E_f}{E_c} \left( M_s y_b - \epsilon_b f \right) / I$ <p>Because the section is uncracked at service, the gross moment of inertia of the section must be used.</p> <p>The calculated stress in FRP should be checked against the limits in Table 10.1. For carbon FRP:</p> $f_{f,s} \leq 0.55 f_{fu}$	$f_{f,s} = \frac{5360 \text{ ksi}}{3605 \text{ ksi}} \frac{289 \text{ k-ft} \times 12 \text{ in./ft} \times 15.61 \text{ in.}}{51,150 \text{ in.}^4} - 0.00003 \times 5360 \text{ ksi}$ $f_{f,s} = 1.41 \text{ ksi}$ $0.55 f_{fu} = 0.55(85) = 47 \text{ ksi}$ $f_{f,s} = 1.41 \text{ ksi} < 0.55 f_{fu} = 47 \text{ ksi } \textbf{OK}$	$f_{f,s} = \frac{37,700 \text{ N/mm}^2}{24,700 \text{ N/mm}^2} \frac{391.3 \times 10^6 \text{ N/mm} \times 397 \text{ mm}}{2.13 \times 10^{10} \text{ mm}^4} - 0.00003 \times 37,700 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $f_{f,s} = 9.7 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $0.55 f_{fu} = 0.55(586) = 322 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $f_{f,s} = 9.7 \text{ N/mm}^2 < 0.55 f_{fu} = 322 \text{ N/mm}^2 \textbf{OK}$

In detailing the FRP reinforcement, the FRP should be terminated a minimum of  $l_{df}$ , calculated per Eq. (13-2), past the point on the moment diagram that represents cracking. The factored shear force at the termination should also be checked against the shear force that causes FRP end peeling, estimated as 2/3 of the concrete shear strength. If the shear force is greater than 2/3 of the concrete shear strength, FRP strips should be extended further toward the supports. U-wraps may also be used to reinforce against cover delamination.

### 15.6—Shear strengthening of an interior T-beam

A reinforced concrete T-beam ( $f'_c = 3000 \text{ psi} = 20.7 \text{ N/mm}^2$ ) located inside of an office building is subjected to an increase in its live-load-carrying requirements. An analysis of the existing beam indicates that the beam is still satisfactory for flexural strength; however, its shear strength is inadequate to carry the increased live load. Based on the analysis, the nominal shear strength provided by the concrete is  $V_c = 44.2 \text{ kips} = 196.6 \text{ kN}$ , and the nominal shear strength provided by steel shear reinforcement is  $V_s = 19.6 \text{ kips} = 87.2 \text{ kN}$ . Thus, the design shear strength of the existing beam is  $\phi V_{n,existing} = 0.75(44.2 \text{ kips} + 19.6 \text{ kips}) = 47.85 \text{ kips} = 213 \text{ kN}$ . The factored required shear strength, including the increased live load, at a distance  $d$  away from the support is  $V_u = 57 \text{ kips} = 253.5 \text{ kN}$ . Figure 15.4 shows the shear diagram with the locations where shear strengthening is required along the length of the beam.

Supplemental FRP shear reinforcement is designed as shown in Fig. 15.5 and summarized in Table 15.7. Each FRP strip consists of one ply ( $n = 1$ ) of a flexible carbon sheet installed by wet layup. The FRP system manufacturer's reported material properties are shown in Table 15.8.

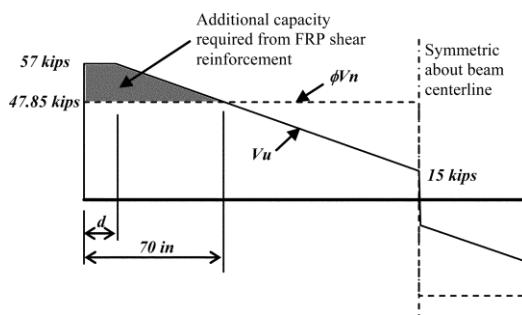


Fig. 15.4—Shear diagram showing demand versus existing strength. The FRP reinforcement should correct the deficiency shown shaded.

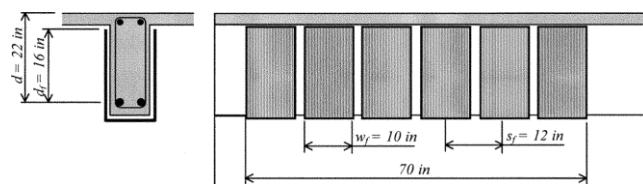


Fig. 15.5—Configuration of the supplemental FRP shear reinforcement.

Table 15.7—Configuration of the supplemental FRP shear reinforcement

$d$	22 in.	559 mm
$d_{fv}$	16 in.	406 mm
Width of each sheet $w_f$	10 in.	254 mm
Span between each sheet $s_f$	12 in.	305 mm
FRP strip length	70 in.	1778 mm

Table 15.8—Manufacturer's reported FRP system properties

Thickness per ply $t_f$	0.0065 in.	0.165 mm
Ultimate tensile strength $f_{fu}^*$	550,000 psi	3790 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
Rupture strain $\epsilon_{fu}^*$	0.017 in./in.	0.017 mm/mm
Modulus of elasticity $E_f$	33,000,000 psi	227,530 N/mm <sup>2</sup>

The design calculations used to arrive at this configuration follow.

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 1—Compute the design material properties</b>  The beam is located in an enclosed and conditioned space and a CFRP material will be used. Therefore, per Table 9.1, an environmental-reduction factor of 0.95 is suggested.	$f_{fu} = C_E f_{fu}^*$ $\epsilon_{fu} = C_E \epsilon_{fu}^*$	$f_{fu} = (0.95)(550 \text{ ksi}) = 522.5 \text{ ksi}$ $\epsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.017) = 0.016$ $f_{fu} = (0.95)(3.79 \text{ kN/mm}^2) = 3.60 \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $\epsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.017) = 0.016$
<b>Step 2—Calculate the effective strain level in the FRP shear reinforcement</b>  The effective strain in FRP U-wraps should be determined using the bond-reduction coefficient $\kappa_v$ . This coefficient can be computed using Eq. (11-7) through (11-10).	$L_e = \frac{2500}{(nt_f E_f)^{0.58}}$ $k_1 = \left( \frac{f_c'}{4000} \right)^{2/3}$ $k_2 = \left( \frac{d_{fv} - L_e}{d_{fv}} \right)$ $\kappa_v = \frac{k_1 k_2 L_e}{468 \epsilon_{fu}} \leq 0.75$	$L_e = \frac{2500}{[(1)(0.0065 \text{ in.})(33 \times 10^6 \text{ psi})]^{0.58}} = 2.0 \text{ in.}$ $k_1 = \left( \frac{3000 \text{ psi}}{4000} \right)^{2/3} = 0.825$ $k_2 = \left( \frac{16 \text{ in.} - 2.0 \text{ in.}}{16 \text{ in.}} \right) = 0.875$ $\kappa_v = \frac{(0.82)(0.875)(2 \text{ in.})}{468(0.016)} = 0.193 \leq 0.75$ $L_e = \frac{416}{[(1)(0.1651 \text{ mm})(227.5 \times 10^3 \text{ kN/mm}^2)]^{0.58}} = 50.8 \text{ mm}$ $k_1 = \left( \frac{20.7 \text{ kN/mm}^2}{254} \right)^{2/3} = 0.825$ $k_2 = \left( \frac{406 \text{ mm} - 50.8 \text{ mm}}{406 \text{ mm}} \right) = 0.875$ $\kappa_v = \frac{(0.82)(0.875)(50.8 \text{ mm})}{11,910(0.016)} = 0.193 \leq 0.75$
	$\epsilon_{fe} = \kappa_v \epsilon_{fu} \leq 0.004$ $\epsilon_{fe} = 0.193(0.016) = 0.0031 \leq 0.004$	$\epsilon_{fe} = 0.193(0.016) = 0.0031 \leq 0.004$
<b>Step 3—Calculate the contribution of the FRP reinforcement to the shear strength</b>  The area of FRP shear reinforcement can be computed as: $A_{fv} = 2nt_f w_f$	$A_{fv} = 2(1)(0.0065 \text{ in.})(10 \text{ in.}) = 0.13 \text{ in.}^2$	$A_{fv} = 2(1)(0.1651 \text{ mm})(254 \text{ mm}) = 83.87 \text{ mm}^2$
The effective stress in the FRP can be computed from Hooke's law. $f_{fe} = \epsilon_{fe} E_f$	$f_{fe} = (0.0031)(33,000 \text{ ksi}) = 102 \text{ ksi}$	$f_{fe} = (0.0031)(227.6 \text{ kN/mm}^2) = 0.703 \text{ kN/mm}^2$
The shear contribution of the FRP can be then calculated from Eq. (11-3): $V = \frac{A_{fv} f_{fe} (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) d_{fv}}{s_f}$	$V_f = \frac{(0.13 \text{ in.}^2)(102 \text{ ksi})(1)(16 \text{ in.})}{(12 \text{ in.})}$ $V_f = 17.7 \text{ kips}$	$V_f = \frac{(83.87 \text{ mm}^2)(0.703 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(1)(406 \text{ mm})}{(304.8 \text{ mm})}$ $V_f = 78.5 \text{ kN}$
<b>Step 4—Calculate the shear strength of the section</b>  The design shear strength can be computed from Eq. (11-2) with $\psi_f = 0.85$ for U-wraps. $\varphi V_n = \varphi(V_c + V_s + \psi_f V_f)$	$\varphi V_n = 0.75[44.2 + 19.6 + (0.85)(17.7)]$ $\varphi V_n = 59 \text{ kips} > V_u = 57 \text{ kips}$ $\therefore \text{the strengthened section is capable of sustaining the required shear strength.}$	$\varphi V_n = 0.75[196.6 + 87.2 + (0.85)(78.5)]$ $\varphi V_n = 263 \text{ kN} > V_u = 253.3 \text{ kN}$ $\therefore \text{the strengthened section is capable of sustaining the required shear strength.}$

### 15.7—Shear strengthening of an exterior column

A 24 x 24 in. (610 x 610 mm) square column requires an additional 60 kips of shear strength ( $\Delta V_u = 60$  kips). The column is located in an unenclosed parking garage and experiences wide variation in temperature and climate. A method of strengthening the column using FRP is sought.

An E-glass-based FRP complete wrap is selected to retrofit the column. The properties of the FRP system, as reported by the manufacturer, are shown in Table 15.9. The design calculations to arrive at the number of complete wraps required follow.

**Table 15.9—Manufacturer's reported FRP system properties**

Thickness per ply $t_f$	0.051 in.	1.3 mm
Guaranteed ultimate tensile strength $f_{fu}^*$	80,000 psi	552 N/mm <sup>2</sup>
Guaranteed rupture strain $\epsilon_{fu}^*$	0.020 in./in.	0.020 mm/mm
Modulus of elasticity $E_f$	4,000,000 psi	27,600 N/mm <sup>2</sup>

\*The reported properties are laminate properties.

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 1—Compute the design material properties</b> The column is located in an exterior environment and a GFRP material will be used. Therefore, per Table 9.1, an environmental reduction factor of 0.65 is suggested.		
$f_{fu} = C_E f_{fu}^*$ $\epsilon_{fu} = C_E \epsilon_{fu}^*$	$f_{fu} = (0.65)(80 \text{ ksi}) = 52 \text{ ksi}$ $\epsilon_{fu} = (0.65)(0.020) = 0.013$	$f_{fu} = (0.65)(552 \text{ N/mm}^2) = 358.5 \text{ N/mm}^2$ $\epsilon_{fu} = (0.65)(0.020) = 0.013$
<b>Step 2—Calculate the effective strain level in the FRP shear reinforcement</b> The effective strain in a complete FRP wrap can be determined from Eq. (11-6a):	$\epsilon_{fe} = 0.004 \leq 0.75(\epsilon_{fu}) = 0.010$ ∴ use an effective strain of $\epsilon_{fe} = 0.004$ .	$\epsilon_{fe} = 0.004 \leq 0.75(\epsilon_{fu}) = 0.010$ ∴ use an effective strain of $\epsilon_{fe} = 0.004$ .
<b>Step 3—Determine the area of FRP reinforcement required</b> The required shear contribution of the FRP reinforcement can be computed based on the increase in strength needed, the strength reduction factor for shear, and a partial-reduction factor $\psi_f = 0.95$ for completely wrapped sections in shear.	$V_{f, reqd} = \frac{\Delta V_u}{\varphi(\psi_f)}$ $V_{f, reqd} = \frac{60 \text{ kips}}{0.85(0.95)} = 74.3 \text{ kips}$	$V_{f, reqd} = \frac{266.9 \text{ kN--}}{0.85(0.95)} = 330.5 \text{ kN}$
The required area of FRP can be determined by reorganizing Eq. (11-3). The required area is left in terms of the spacing.	$A_{fv, reqd} = \frac{V_{f, reqd} s_f}{\epsilon_{fe} E_f (\sin \alpha + \cos \alpha) d_f}$ $A_{fv, reqd} = \frac{(74.3 \text{ kips}) s_f}{(0.004)(4000 \text{ ksi})(1)(24 \text{ in.})} = 0.194 s_f$	$A_{fv, reqd} = \frac{(330.5 \text{ kN}) s_f}{(0.004)(27.6 \text{ kN/mm}^2)(1)(610 \text{ mm})} = 4.91 s_f$
<b>Step 4—Determine the number of plies and strip width and spacing</b> The number of plies can be determined in terms of the strip width and spacing as follows:	$n = \frac{0.194 s_f}{2(0.051 \text{ in.}) w_f} = 1.90 \frac{s_f}{w_f}$ ∴ use two plies ( $n = 2$ ) continuously along the height of the column ( $s_f = w_f$ ).	$n = \frac{4.91 s_f}{2(1.3 \text{ mm}) w_f} = 1.90 \frac{s_f}{w_f}$ ∴ use two plies ( $n = 2$ ) continuously along the height of the column ( $s_f = w_f$ ).

### 15.8—Strengthening of a noncircular concrete column for axial load increase

A 24 x 24 in. (610 x 610 mm) square column requires an additional 20% of axial load-carrying capacity. Concrete and steel reinforcement material properties as well as details of the cross section of the column are shown in Table 15.10. The column is located in an interior environment, and a CFRP material will be used. A method of strengthening the column is sought.

**Table 15.10—Column cross section details and material properties**

	$f'_c$	6.5 ksi	45 MPa
	$f_y$	60 ksi	400 MPa
	$r_c$	1 in.	25 mm
	Bars	12 No. 10	12φ32
	$A_g$	576 in. <sup>2</sup>	3716 cm <sup>2</sup>
	$A_{st}$	15.24 in. <sup>2</sup>	98 cm <sup>2</sup>
	$\rho_g$ , %	2.65	2.65
	$\varphi P_n$ without FRP	2087 kip	9281 kN
	$\varphi P_{n(req)}$	2504 kip	11,138 kN
	Note: The column features steel ties for transverse reinforcement.		

A carbon-based FRP complete wrap is selected to retrofit the columns. The properties of the FRP system, as reported by the manufacturer, are shown in Table 15.11. The design calculations to arrive at the number of required complete wraps follow.

**Table 15.11—Manufacturer's reported FRP system properties**

Thickness per ply $t_f$	0.013 in.	0.33 mm
Ultimate tensile strength $f_{fu}^*$	550 ksi	3792 MPa
Rupture strain $\varepsilon_{fu}^*$	0.0167 in./in.	0.0167 mm/mm
Modulus of elasticity $E_f$	33,000 ksi	227,527 MPa

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 1—Compute the design FRP material properties</b> The column is located in an interior environment and a CFRP material will be used. Therefore, per Table 9.1, an environmental reduction factor of 0.95 is suggested.		
$f_{fu} = C_E f_{fu}^*$ $\varepsilon_{fu} = C_E \varepsilon_{fu}^*$	$f_{fu} = (0.95)(550 \text{ ksi}) = 522.5 \text{ ksi}$ $\varepsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.0167) = 0.0159 \text{ in./in.}$	$f_{fu} = (0.95)(3792 \text{ MPa}) = 3603 \text{ MPa}$ $\varepsilon_{fu} = (0.95)(0.0167) = 0.0159 \text{ mm/mm}$
<b>Step 2—Determine the required maximum compressive strength of confined concrete <math>f'_{cc}</math></b> $f'_{cc}$ can be obtained by reordering Eq. (12-1):	$f'_{cc} = \frac{1}{0.85(A_g - A_{st})0.80\varphi} \left( \frac{\varphi P_{n,req} - f_y A_{st}}{y} \right)$ $f'_{cc} = \frac{1}{0.85 \times (576 \text{ in.}^2 - 15.24 \text{ in.}^2)} \times \left( \frac{2504 \text{ kip} - 60 \text{ ksi} \times 15.24 \text{ in.}^2}{0.80 \times 0.65} \right)$ $f'_{cc} = 8.18 \text{ ksi}$	$f'_{cc} = \frac{1}{0.85 \times (371,612 \text{ mm}^2 - 9832 \text{ mm}^2)} \times \left( \frac{11,138 \text{ kN} - 414 \text{ MPa} \times 9832 \text{ mm}^2}{0.80 \times 0.65} \right)$ $f'_{cc} = 56.4 \text{ MPa}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 3—Determine the maximum confining pressure due to the FRP jacket, <math>f_l</math></b> $f_l$ can be obtained by reordering Eq. (12-3):	$f_l = \frac{f_{c'e} - f_c'}{3.3\kappa_a}$ <p>where</p> $\kappa_a = \frac{A_e}{A_c} \left( \frac{b}{h} \right)$ $A_e = \frac{1 - \left[ \frac{(b/h)(h-2r_c)^2 + (h/b)(b-2r_c)^2}{3A_g} \right]}{1 - p_g}$ $A_c = \frac{1 - [2 \times (1)(24 \text{ in.} - 2 \times 1 \text{ in.})^2]}{3 \times 576 \text{ in.}^2} = 0.0265$ $\frac{A_e}{A_c} = \frac{1 - [2 \times (1)(610 \text{ mm} - 2 \times 25 \text{ mm})^2]}{3 \times 371,612 \text{ mm}^2} = 0.0265$ $\frac{A_e}{A_c} = 0.425$	$f_l = \frac{8.18 \text{ ksi} - 6.5 \text{ ksi}}{3.3 \times 0.425} = 1.2 \text{ ksi}$ $\kappa_a = 0.425(1)^2 = 0.425$ $f_l = \frac{56.4 \text{ MPa} - 44.8 \text{ MPa}}{3.3 \times 0.425} = 8.3 \text{ MPa}$ $\kappa_a = 0.425(1)^2 = 0.425$ $A_e = \frac{1 - [2 \times (1)(610 \text{ mm} - 2 \times 25 \text{ mm})^2]}{3 \times 371,612 \text{ mm}^2} = 0.0265$ $\frac{A_e}{A_c} = 0.425$
<b>Step 4—Determine the number of plies <math>n</math></b> $n$ can be obtained by reordering Eq. (12-4):	$n = \frac{f_l \sqrt{b^2 + h^2}}{\Psi_f 2E_f t_f \epsilon_{fe}}$ $\epsilon_{fe} = \kappa_e \epsilon_{fu}$ <p>Checking the minimum confinement ratio:</p> $\frac{f_l}{f_c'} \geq 0.08$	$n = \frac{1.2 \text{ ksi} \sqrt{(24 \text{ in.})^2 + (24 \text{ in.})^2}}{0.95 \times 2 \times 33,000 \text{ ksi} \times 0.013 \text{ in.} \times (8.8 \times 10^{-3} \text{ in./in.})} = 5.7 \approx 6 \text{ plies}$ $\epsilon_{fe} = 0.55 \times 0.0159 \text{ in./in.} = 8.8 \times 10^{-3} \text{ in./in.}$ $\frac{f_l}{f_c'} = \frac{1.2 \text{ ksi}}{6.5 \text{ ksi}} = 0.18 > 0.08 \text{ OK}$
<b>Step 5—Verify that the ultimate axial strain of the confined concrete <math>\epsilon_{ccu} \leq 0.01</math></b> $\epsilon_{ccu}$ can be obtained using Eq. (12-6):	$\epsilon_{ccu} = \epsilon_c' \left( 1.5 + 12\kappa_b \frac{f_l \left( \frac{\epsilon_{fe}}{\epsilon_c'} \right)^{0.45}}{f_c'} \right)$ <p>where</p> $\kappa_b = \frac{A_{2e}}{A_c} \left( \frac{h}{b} \right)^{0.5}$ <p>If the case that <math>\epsilon_{ccu}</math> was to be greater than 0.01, then <math>f_{cc}'</math> should be recalculated from the stress-strain model using Eq. (12-2).</p>	$\epsilon_{cc} = (0.002 \text{ in./in.}) \left( 1.5 + 12 \times 0.425 \times \frac{1.2 \text{ ksi}}{6.5 \text{ ksi}} \left( \frac{8.8 \times 10^{-3} \text{ in./in.}}{0.002 \text{ in./in.}} \right)^{0.45} \right)$ $\epsilon_{cc} = 0.0067 \text{ in./in.} < 0.01 \text{ OK}$ $\kappa_b = 0.425(1)^{0.5} = 0.425$ $\epsilon_{cc} = (0.002 \text{ mm/mm}) \left( 1.5 + 12 \times 0.425 \times \frac{8.3 \text{ MPa}}{44.8 \text{ MPa}} \left( \frac{8.8 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mm/mm}}{0.002 \text{ mm/mm}} \right)^{0.45} \right)$ $\epsilon_{cc} = 0.0067 \text{ mm/mm} < 0.01 \text{ OK}$ $\kappa_b = 0.425(1)^{0.5} = 0.425$

### 15.9—Strengthening of a noncircular concrete column for increase in axial and bending forces

The column in [Example 15.6](#) is subjected to an ultimate axial compressive load  $P_u = 1900$  kip (8451 kN) and an ultimate bending moment  $M_u = 380$  kip-ft (515 kN-m) ( $e = 0.1h$ ). It is sought to increase load demands by 30% at constant eccentricity ( $P_u = 2470$  kip,  $M_u = 494$  kip-ft). Note:  $1 \text{ kN/mm}^2 = 1000 \text{ MPa}$  or  $1 \text{ MPa} = 10^{-3} \text{ kN/mm}^2$ .

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 1—Determine the simplified curve for the unstrengthened column (<math>n = 0</math> plies)</b> Points A, B, and C can be obtained by well-known procedures, and also by using <a href="#">Eq. (D-1)</a> to <a href="#">(D-5)</a> considering $\psi_f = 1$ ; $f'_c = f_c$ ; $E_2 = 0$ ; and $\varepsilon_{ccu} = \varepsilon_{cu} = 0.003$ .	$\varphi P_{n(A)} = 2087$ kip; $\varphi M_{n(A)} = 0$ kip-ft $\varphi P_{n(B)} = 1858$ kip; $\varphi M_{n(B)} = 644$ kip-ft $\varphi P_{n(C)} = 928$ kip; $\varphi M_{n(C)} = 884$ kip-ft	$\varphi P_{n(A)} = 9283$ kN; $\varphi M_{n(A)} = 0$ kN-m $\varphi P_{n(B)} = 8265$ kN; $\varphi M_{n(B)} = 873$ kN-m $\varphi P_{n(C)} = 4128$ kN; $\varphi M_{n(C)} = 1199$ kN-m
<b>Step 2—Determine the simplified curve for a strengthened column</b> A wrapping system composed of six plies will be the starting point to construct the bilinear Curve A-B-C and then be compared with the position of the required $P_u$ and $M_u$ . Points A, B, and C of the curve can be computed using <a href="#">Eq. (12-1)</a> , <a href="#">(D-1)</a> , and <a href="#">(D-2)</a> : $\varphi P_{n(A)} = \varphi 0.8(0.85f'_c(A_g - A_{st}) + f_y A_{st})$ $\varphi P_{n(B,C)} = \varphi(A(y_t)^3 + B(y_t)^2 + C(y_t) + D) + \Sigma A_{si}f_{si}d_i$ $\varphi M_{n(B,C)} = \varphi(E(y_t)^4 + F(y_t)^3 + G(y_t)^2 + H(y_t) + I) + \Sigma A_{si}f_{si}d_i$ The coefficients $A, B, C, D, E, F, G, H$ , and $I$ of the previous expressions are given by <a href="#">Eq. (D-3)</a> : $A = \frac{-b(E_c - E_2)^2}{12f'_c} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right)^2$ $B = \frac{b(E_c - E_2)}{2} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right)$ $C = bf'_c$ $D = bf'_c + \frac{bcE_2(\varepsilon_{ccu})}{2}$ $E = \frac{-b(E_c - E_2)^2}{16f'_c} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right)^2$ $F = b \left( c - \frac{h}{2} \right) \frac{(E_c - E_2)^2}{12f'_c} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right)^2 + \frac{b(E_c - E_2)}{3} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right)$ $G = \frac{b}{2} \left( f'_c + b \left( c - \frac{h}{2} \right) \frac{(E_c - E_2)(\varepsilon_{ccu})}{2} \right)$ $H = bf'_c \left( c - \frac{h}{2} \right)$ $I = \frac{bc^2}{2} f'_c - bcf'_c \left( c - \frac{h}{2} \right) + \frac{bc^2E_2(\varepsilon_{ccu})}{2}$	Point A: Nominal axial capacity: $\varphi P_{n(A)} = 0.65 \times 0.8(0.85 \times 8.26 \text{ ksi} \times (576 \text{ in.}^2 - 15.24 \text{ in.}^2) + 60 \text{ ksi} + 15.24 \text{ in.}^2)$ $\varphi P_{n(A)} = 2523$ kip where $f'_c = 6.5 \text{ ksi} + 3.3(0.425)(1.26 \text{ ksi})$ $f'_c = 8.26 \text{ ksi}$ $f_l = \frac{0.95 \times 2 \times 33,000 \text{ ksi} \times 6 \times 0.013 \text{ in.} \times \sqrt{0.55 \times 0.0159 \frac{\text{in.}}{\text{in.}}}}{(24 \text{ in.})^2 + (24 \text{ in.})^2}$ $f_l = 1.26 \text{ ksi}$ Point B: Nominal axial capacity: $\varphi P_{n(B)} = 0.65[-0.22 \text{ kip/in.}^3(15.33 \text{ in.})^3 + 10.17 \text{ ksi}(15.33 \text{ in.})^2 - 56 \text{ kip/in.}(15.33 \text{ in.}) + 3645.2 \text{ kips}] + 5.08 \text{ in.}^2(60 \text{ ksi}) + 2.54 \text{ in.}^2(60 \text{ ksi}) + 2.54 \text{ in.}^2(37.21 \text{ ksi})]$ $\varphi P_{n(B)} = 2210$ kip where $A = \frac{-24 \text{ in.}(4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})^2}{12 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}} \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{22 \text{ in.}} \right)^2$ $= -0.22 \text{ kip/in.}^3$ $B = \frac{24 \text{ in.}(4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})}{2} \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{22 \text{ in.}} \right)$ $= 10.17 \text{ ksi}$ $C = -24 \text{ in.} \times 6.5 \text{ ksi} = -156 \text{ kip/in.}$ $D = 24 \text{ in.} \times 22 \text{ in.} \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}$ $+ \frac{2 \text{ in.} \times 22 \text{ in.} \times 190.7 \text{ ksi}}{2} (0.0042 \text{ in./in.})$ $D = 3645.2$ kip	Point A: Nominal axial capacity: $\varphi P_{n(A)} = 0.65 \times 0.8(0.85 \times 56.96 \text{ MPa} \times (371,612 \text{ mm}^2 - 9832 \text{ mm}^2) + 414 \text{ MPa} + 9232 \text{ mm}^2)$ $\varphi P_{n(A)} = 11,223$ kN where $f'_c = 44.8 \text{ MPa} + 3.3(0.425)(8.7 \text{ MPa})$ $f'_c = 56.96 \text{ MPa}$ $f_l = \frac{0.95 \times 2 \times 227,500 \text{ MPa} \times 6 \times 0.33 \text{ mm} \times \sqrt{0.55 \times 0.0159 \frac{\text{mm}}{\text{mm}}}}{(610 \text{ mm})^2 + (610 \text{ mm})^2}$ $f_l = 8.67 \text{ MPa}$ Point B: Nominal axial capacity: $\varphi P_{n(B)} = 0.65[-6.003 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kN/mm}^3(389 \text{ mm})^3 + 70.14 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kN/mm}^2(389 \text{ mm})^2 - 27.32 \text{ kN/mm}(389 \text{ mm}) + 16,215 \text{ kN}] + 3277 \text{ mm}^2(414 \text{ MPa}) + 1639 \text{ mm}^2(414 \text{ MPa}) + 1639 \text{ mm}^2(257 \text{ ksi})$ $\varphi P_{n(B)} = 9892$ kN where $A = \frac{-610 \text{ mm}(31,685 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})^2}{12 \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}} \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{559 \text{ mm}} \right)^2$ $= -6.003 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kN/mm}^3$ $B = \frac{600 \text{ mm}(31,685 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})}{2} \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{559 \text{ mm}} \right)$ $= 70.14 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $C = -610 \text{ mm} \times 44.84 \text{ MPa} = -27.32 \text{ kN/mm}$ $D = 610 \text{ mm} \times 559 \text{ mm} \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}$ $+ \frac{610 \text{ mm} \times 559 \text{ mm} \times 1315 \text{ MPa}}{2} (0.0042 \text{ mm/mm})$ $D = 16,215$ kN

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<p><b>Step 2—(cont.)</b> Key parameters of the stress-strain model:</p> <p><math>y_t = c \frac{\varepsilon'_t}{\varepsilon_{ccu}}</math></p> <p><math>c = \begin{cases} d &amp; \text{for Point B} \\ \frac{d \varepsilon_{ccu}}{\varepsilon_{sy} + \varepsilon_{ccu}} &amp; \text{for Point C} \end{cases}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon'_t = \frac{2f'_c}{E_c - E_2}</math></p> <p><math>E_2 = \frac{f'_c - f'_c}{\varepsilon_{ccu}}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon_{ccu} = \varepsilon'_c \left( \frac{f'_c}{1.5 + 12\kappa_b} \right)^{0.45}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon_{fe} = \min(0.004, \kappa_e \varepsilon_{fu})</math></p> <p><math>\kappa_a = \frac{A_e}{A_e + b}</math></p> <p><math>\kappa_b = \frac{A_e h}{A_e + b}^{0.5}</math></p> <p><math>f_l = \frac{\psi_f 2E_i n t_f \varepsilon_{fe}}{\sqrt{b^2 + h^2}}</math></p> <p>Notes: The designer should bear in mind that, for the case of pure compression, the effective strain in the FRP, <math>\varepsilon_{fe}</math>, is limited by <math>\kappa_e \varepsilon_{fu}</math> and, in the case of combined axial and bending, by <math>\varepsilon_{fe} = \min(0.004, \kappa_e \varepsilon_{fu})</math>.</p>	<p>For the calculation of the coefficients, it is necessary to compute key parameters from the stress-strain model:</p> <p><math>y_t = 22 \text{ in.} \times \frac{0.003 \text{ in./in.}}{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}} = 15.33 \text{ in.}</math></p> <p><math>c = 22 \text{ in.}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon'_t = \frac{2 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}}{4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi}} = 0.003 \text{ in./in.}</math></p> <p><math>E_2 = \frac{7.31 \text{ ksi} - 6.5 \text{ ksi}}{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}} = 190.7 \text{ ksi}</math></p> <p><math>f'_c = 6.5 \text{ ksi} + 3.3(0.425)(0.58 \text{ ksi}) = 7.31 \text{ ksi}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon_{ccu} = 0.002 \text{ in./in.} \left( 1.5 + 12 \times 0.425 \left( \frac{0.58 \text{ ksi}}{6.5 \text{ ksi}} \right) \right) \left( \frac{0.004 \text{ in./in.}}{0.002 \text{ in./in.}} \right)^{0.45}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon_{ccu} = 0.0042 \text{ in./in.}</math></p> <p><math>\kappa_a = \kappa_b = 0.425</math></p> <p><math>f_l = \frac{0.95 \times 2 \times 33,000 \text{ ksi} \times 6 \times 0.013 \text{ in.} \times (0.004 \text{ in./in.})}{(24 \text{ in.})^2 + (24 \text{ in.})^2}</math></p> <p>Checking the minimum confinement ratio: <math>f_l/f'_c = 0.58 \text{ ksi}/6.5 \text{ ksi} = 0.09 \geq 0.08 \text{ OK}</math></p> <p>The strains in each layer of steel are determined by similar triangles in the strain distribution. The corresponding stresses are then given by:  <math display="block">f_{s1} = \varepsilon_{s1} E_s = 0.0038 \text{ in./in.} \times 29,000 \text{ ksi} \rightarrow 60 \text{ ksi}</math> <math display="block">f_{s2} = \varepsilon_{s2} E_s = 0.0026 \text{ in./in.} \times 29,000 \text{ ksi} \rightarrow 60 \text{ ksi}</math> <math display="block">f_{s3} = \varepsilon_{s3} E_s = 0.0013 \text{ in./in.} \times 29,000 \text{ ksi} = 37.2 \text{ ksi}</math> <math display="block">f_{s4} = \varepsilon_{s4} E_s = 0 \text{ in./in.} \times 29,000 \text{ ksi} = 0 \text{ ksi}</math></p> <p>Nominal bending moment:  <math display="block">\varphi M_{n(B)} = 0.65[-0.166 \text{ kip/in.}^3(15.33 \text{ in.})^4 + 8.99 \text{ ksi}(15.33 \text{ in.})^3 - 179.73 \text{ kip/in.}(15.33 \text{ in.})^2 + 1560 \text{ kip}(15.33 \text{ in.}) + 4427 \text{ kip-in.}] + 5.08 \text{ in.}^2(60 \text{ ksi})(10 \text{ in.}) + 2.54 \text{ in.}^2(60 \text{ ksi})(3.3 \text{ in.}) - 2.54 \text{ in.}^2(37.21 \text{ ksi})(3.3 \text{ in.})</math></p> <p>where  <math display="block">E = \frac{-24 \text{ in.} (4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})^2 \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{16 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}} \right)^2}{12 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi} \times 22 \text{ in.}}</math> <math display="block">= -0.166 \text{ kip/in.}^3</math> <math display="block">F = 24 \text{ in.} (22 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.}) \times \frac{(4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})^2}{\left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{22 \text{ in.}} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{24 \text{ in.} (4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})}{12 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}} \right)^2} \times \frac{12 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}}{3} \times \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{22 \text{ in.}} = 8.99 \text{ ksi}</math></p>	<p>For the calculation of the coefficients, it is necessary to compute key parameters from the stress-strain model:</p> <p><math>y_t = 559 \text{ mm} \times \frac{0.003 \text{ mm/mm}}{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}} = 389 \text{ mm}</math></p> <p><math>c = 559 \text{ mm}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon'_t = \frac{2 \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}}{31,685 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa}} = 0.003 \text{ mm/mm}</math></p> <p><math>E_2 = \frac{50.4 \text{ MPa} - 44.8 \text{ MPa}}{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}} = 1315 \text{ MPa}</math></p> <p><math>f'_c = 44.8 \text{ MPa} + 3.3(0.425)(3.97 \text{ MPa}) = 50.4 \text{ MPa}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon_{ccu} = 0.002 \text{ mm/mm} \left( 1.5 + 12 \times 0.425 \left( \frac{3.97 \text{ MPa}}{44.8 \text{ MPa}} \right) \right) \left( \frac{0.004 \text{ mm/mm}}{0.002 \text{ mm/mm}} \right)^{0.45}</math></p> <p><math>\varepsilon_{ccu} = 0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}</math></p> <p><math>\kappa_a = \kappa_b = 0.425</math></p> <p>Checking the minimum confinement ratio: <math>f_l/f'_c = 3.97 \text{ MPa}/44.8 \text{ MPa} = 0.09 \geq 0.08 \text{ OK}</math></p> <p>The strains in each layer of steel are determined by similar triangles in the strain distribution. The corresponding stresses are then given by:  <math display="block">f_{s1} = \varepsilon_{s1} E_s = 0.0038 \text{ mm/mm} \times 200,000 \text{ MPa} \rightarrow 414 \text{ MPa}</math> <math display="block">f_{s2} = \varepsilon_{s2} E_s = 0.0026 \text{ mm/mm} \times 200,000 \text{ MPa} \rightarrow 414 \text{ MPa}</math> <math display="block">f_{s3} = \varepsilon_{s3} E_s = 0.0013 \text{ mm/mm} \times 200,000 \text{ MPa} = 257 \text{ MPa}</math> <math display="block">f_{s4} = \varepsilon_{s4} E_s = 0 \text{ mm/mm} \times 200,000 \text{ MPa} = 0 \text{ MPa}</math></p> <p>Nominal bending moment:  <math display="block">\varphi M_{n(B)} = 0.65[-4.502 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kN/mm}^3(389 \text{ mm})^4 + 62.01 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kN/mm}^3(389 \text{ mm})^3 - 31.48 \text{ kN/mm}(389 \text{ mm})^2 + 6939 \text{ kN}(389 \text{ mm}) + 500,162 \text{ kN-mm}] + 3277 \text{ mm}^2(414 \text{ MPa})(254 \text{ mm}) + 1639 \text{ mm}^2(414 \text{ MPa})(85 \text{ mm}) - 1639 \text{ mm}^2(257 \text{ MPa})(85 \text{ mm})</math></p> <p>where  <math display="block">E = \frac{-610 \text{ mm} (31,685 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})^2 \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{16 \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}} \right)^2}{559 \text{ mm}}</math> <math display="block">\varphi M_{n(B)} = 924 \text{ kN-m}</math></p> <p><math>= -0.4502 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kN/mm}^3</math> <math display="block">F = 610 \text{ mm} (559 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm}) \times \frac{(31,685 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})^2}{\left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{559 \text{ mm}} \right)^2 + \left( \frac{12 \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}}{610 \text{ mm} (31,685 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})} \right)^2} \times \frac{12 \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}}{3} \times \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{559 \text{ mm}} = 62.01 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kN/mm}^2</math></p>

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units
<b>Step 2—(cont.)</b>	$G = \frac{6.5 \text{ ksi} \times 12 \text{ in.} + 24 \text{ in.}(22 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.})}{2} \times \frac{(4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})}{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}} = 179.73 \text{ kip/in.}$ $H = 6.5 \text{ ksi} \times 24 \text{ in.}(22 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.}) = 1560 \text{ kip}$ $I = \frac{6.5 \text{ ksi} \times 24 \text{ in.} \times \frac{(22 \text{ in.})^2}{2} - 6.5 \text{ ksi}(22 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.})}{2} \times 22 \text{ in.}^2 \times 24 \text{ in.} + 190.7 \text{ ksi} \times 24 \text{ in.} \times \frac{(22 \text{ in.})^2}{2} \times 0.0042 \text{ in./in.} - 190.7 \text{ ksi} \times 24 \text{ in.} \times \frac{3}{22 \text{ in.}} \times (22 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.})(0.0042 \text{ in./in.}) = 4427 \text{ kip-in.}$ <p>The distances from each layer of steel reinforcement to the geometric centroid of the cross section are:  <math>d_1 = 10 \text{ in.}</math>  <math>d_2 = d_3 = 3.3 \text{ in.}</math></p> <p>Point C:  Nominal axial capacity:  <math>\varphi P_{n(C)} = 0.65[-0.49 \text{ kip/in.}^3(10.3 \text{ in.})^3 + 15.14 \text{ ksi} (10.3 \text{ in.})^2 - 156 \text{ kip-in.}(10.3 \text{ in.}) + 2448.71 \text{ kips}] + 5.08 \text{ in.}^2(60 \text{ ksi}) + 2.54 \text{ in.}^2(50.79 \text{ ksi}) + 2.54 \text{ in.}^2(-4.61 \text{ ksi}) + 5.08 \text{ in.}^2(-60 \text{ ksi})</math></p> $\varphi P_{n(C)} = 1320 \text{ kip}$ <p>where</p> $A = \frac{-24 \text{ in.}(4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})^2}{12 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}} \times \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{14.78 \text{ in.}} = -0.49 \text{ kip/in.}^3$ $B = \frac{-24 \text{ in.}(4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})}{2} \times \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{14.78 \text{ in.}} = 15.14 \text{ ksi}$ $C = -24 \text{ in.} \times 6.5 \text{ ksi} = -156 \text{ kip/in.}$ $D = 24 \text{ in.} \times 14.78 \text{ in.} \times 6.5 \text{ ksi} + \frac{24 \text{ in.} \times 14.78 \text{ in.} \times 190.7 \text{ ksi}}{2} \times (0.0042 \text{ in./in.}) = 2448.71 \text{ kip}$ <p>For the calculation of the coefficients, it is necessary to compute key parameters from the stress-strain model:</p> $y_t = 14.78 \text{ in.} \times \frac{0.003 \text{ in./in.}}{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}} = 10.3 \text{ in.}$ $c = 22 \text{ in.} \times \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{0.0021 \text{ in./in.} + 0.0042 \text{ in./in.}} = 14.78 \text{ in.}$ <p>The strains in each layer of steel are determined by similar triangles in the strain distribution. The corresponding stresses are then given by:</p> $f_{s1} = \varepsilon_{s1}E_s = 0.0037 \text{ in./in.} \times 29,000 \text{ ksi} \rightarrow 60 \text{ ksi}$ $f_{s2} = \varepsilon_{s2}E_s = 0.0018 \text{ in./in.} \times 29,000 \text{ ksi} = 50.78 \text{ ksi}$ $f_{s3} = \varepsilon_{s3}E_s = -1.59 \times 10^{-4} \text{ in./in.} \times 29,000 \text{ ksi} = -4.61 \text{ ksi}$ $f_{s4} = \varepsilon_{s4}E_s = -0.0021 \text{ in./in.} \times 29,000 \text{ ksi} = -60 \text{ ksi}$	$G = \frac{44.8 \text{ MPa} \times 305 \text{ mm} + 610 \text{ mm}(559 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm})}{2} \times \frac{31,685 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa}}{559 \text{ mm}} = -31.48 \text{ kN/mm}$ $H = 44.8 \text{ MPa} \times 610 \text{ mm}(559 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm}) = 6939 \text{ kN}$ $I = 44.8 \text{ MPa} \times 610 \text{ mm} \times \frac{(559 \text{ mm})^2}{2} = 44.8 \text{ MPa} (559 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm}) \times (559 \text{ mm})(610 \text{ mm}) + 1315 \text{ MPa} \times 610 \text{ mm} \times \frac{(559 \text{ mm})^2}{(0.0042 \text{ mm/mm})} = 500,162 \text{ kN-mm}$ <p>The distances from each layer of steel reinforcement to the geometric centroid of the cross section are:  <math>d_1 = 254 \text{ mm}</math>  <math>d_2 = d_3 = 85 \text{ mm}</math></p> <p>Point C:  Nominal axial capacity:  <math>\varphi P_{n(C)} = 0.65[-1.33 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kN/mm}^3(262 \text{ mm})^3 + 104.41 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kN/mm}^2 \times (262 \text{ mm})^2 - 27.32 \text{ kN/mm}(262 \text{ mm}) + 10,892 \text{ kN} + 3277 \text{ mm}^2(414 \text{ MPa}) + 1315 \text{ mm}^2(350 \text{ MPa}) + 1315 \text{ mm}^2(-31.8 \text{ MPa}) + 3277 \text{ mm}^2(-414 \text{ MPa})]</math></p> $\varphi P_{n(C)} = 5870 \text{ kN}$ <p>where</p> $A = \frac{-610 \text{ mm}(31,681 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})^2}{12 \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}} \times \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{375 \text{ mm}} = -1.33 \times 10^{-4} \text{ kN/mm}^3$ $B = \frac{-610 \text{ mm}(31,681 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})}{2} \times \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{375 \text{ mm}} = -104.41 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kN/mm}^2$ $C = -610 \text{ mm} \times 44.8 \text{ MPa} = -27.32 \text{ kN/mm}$ $D = 610 \text{ mm} \times 375 \text{ mm} \times 44.8 \text{ MPa} + \frac{610 \text{ mm} \times 375 \text{ mm} \times 1315 \text{ MPa}}{2} \times (0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}) = 10,892 \text{ kN}$ <p>For the calculation of the coefficients, it is necessary to compute key parameters from the stress-strain model:</p> $y_t = 375 \text{ mm} \times \frac{0.003 \text{ mm/mm}}{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}} = 262 \text{ mm}$ $c = 560 \text{ mm} \times \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{0.0021 \text{ mm/mm} + 0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}} = 375 \text{ mm}$ <p>The strains in each layer of steel are determined by similar triangles in the strain distribution. The corresponding stresses are then given by:</p> $f_{s1} = \varepsilon_{s1}E_s = 0.0037 \text{ mm/mm} \times 200,000 \text{ MPa} \rightarrow 414 \text{ MPa}$ $f_{s2} = \varepsilon_{s2}E_s = 0.0018 \text{ mm/mm} \times 200,000 \text{ MPa} = 350 \text{ MPa}$ $f_{s3} = \varepsilon_{s3}E_s = -1.59 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mm/mm} \times 200,000 \text{ MPa} = -31.8 \text{ MPa}$ $f_{s4} = \varepsilon_{s4}E_s = -0.0021 \text{ mm/mm} \times 200,000 \text{ MPa} = -414 \text{ MPa}$

Procedure	Calculation in inch-pound units	Calculation in SI metric units																																																
<b>Step 2—(cont.)</b>	<p>Nominal bending moment:  <math>\phi M_{n(C)} = 0.65[-0.37 \text{ kip/in.}^3(10.3 \text{ in.})^4 + 11.46 \text{ ksi}(10.3 \text{ in.})^3 - 120.08 \text{ kip/in.}(10.3 \text{ in.})^2 + 433.5 \text{ kip}(10.3 \text{ in.}) + 11,643 \text{ kip-in.}] + 5.08 \text{ in.}^2(60 \text{ ksi})(10 \text{ in.}) + 2.54 \text{ in.}^2(50.79 \text{ ksi})(3.33 \text{ in.}) - 2.54 \text{ in.}^2(-4.61 \text{ ksi})(3.33 \text{ in.}) - 5.08 \text{ in.}^2(-60 \text{ ksi})(10 \text{ in.})</math></p> $\phi M_{n(C)} = 992 \text{ kip-ft}$ <p>where  <math>E = \frac{-24 \text{ in.}(4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})^2}{16 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}} \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{14.78 \text{ in.}} \right)^2</math>  <math>= -0.37 \text{ kip/in.}^3</math></p> $F = 24 \text{ in.}(14.78 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.}) \frac{(4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi})^2}{12 \times 6.5 \text{ ksi}}$ $G = -6.5 \text{ ksi} \times 12 \text{ in.} + \frac{24 \text{ in.}(14.78 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.})}{\frac{4595 \text{ ksi} - 190.7 \text{ ksi}}{2}} \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ in./in.}}{14.78 \text{ in.}} \right) - 12 \text{ in.}$ $H = 6.5 \text{ ksi} \times 24 \text{ in.}(14.78 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.}) = 433.5 \text{ kip}$ $I = 6.5 \text{ ksi} \times 24 \text{ in.} \times \frac{(14.78 \text{ in.})^2}{2} - 6.5 \text{ ksi}(14.78 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.})(14.78 \text{ in.})(24 \text{ in.}) + 190.7 \text{ ksi} \times 24 \text{ in.} \times \frac{(14.78 \text{ in.})^2}{2} (0.0042 \text{ in./in.}) - 190.7 \text{ ksi} \times 24 \text{ in.} \times \frac{14.78^3 \text{ in.}}{2} (14.78 \text{ in.} - 12 \text{ in.})(0.0042 \text{ in./in.})$ $= 11,643 \text{ kip-in.}$	<p>Nominal bending moment:  <math>\phi M_{n(C)} = 0.65[-9.98 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kN/mm}^3(262 \text{ mm})^4 + 79 \times 10^{-3} \text{ kN/mm}^2(262 \text{ mm})^3 - 21.03 \text{ kN/mm}(262 \text{ mm})^2 + 1928 \text{ kN}(262 \text{ mm}) + 1,315,453 \text{ kN-mm}] + 3277 \text{ mm}^2(414 \text{ MPa})(254 \text{ mm}) + 1639 \text{ mm}^2(-31.8 \text{ MPa})(85 \text{ mm}) - 3277 \text{ mm}^2(-414 \text{ MPa})(254 \text{ mm})</math></p> $\phi M_{n(C)} = 1345 \text{ kN-m}$ <p>where  <math>E = \frac{-610 \text{ mm}(31,681 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})^2}{16 \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}} \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{375 \text{ mm}} \right)^2</math>  <math>= -9.98 \times 10^{-5} \text{ kN/mm}^3</math></p> $F = 610 \text{ mm}(375 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm}) \times \frac{(31,681 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa})^2}{12 \times 44.8 \text{ MPa}}$ $G = -44.8 \text{ MPa} \times 305 \text{ mm} + \frac{610 \text{ mm}(375 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm})}{\frac{31,681 \text{ MPa} - 1315 \text{ MPa}}{2}} \left( \frac{0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}}{375 \text{ mm}} \right)^2$ $H = 44.8 \text{ MPa} \times 610 \text{ mm}(375 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm}) = 1928 \text{ kN}$ $I = 44.8 \text{ MPa} \times 610 \text{ mm} \times \frac{(375 \text{ mm})^2}{2} 44.8 \text{ MPa}$ $(375 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm}) \times (375 \text{ mm})(610 \text{ mm}) + 1315 \text{ MPa} \times 610 \text{ mm} \times \frac{(375 \text{ mm})^3}{3} (0.0042 \text{ mm/mm}) - 1315 \text{ MPa} \times 610 \text{ mm} \times \frac{375 \text{ mm}^2}{2} (375 \text{ mm} - 305 \text{ mm})(0.0042 \text{ mm/mm})$ $= 1,315,453 \text{ kN-mm}$																																																
<b>Step 3—Comparison of simplified partial interaction diagram with required <math>P_u</math> and <math>M_u</math>.</b>	<p>The following table summarizes the axial and bending nominal capacities (unstrengthened and strengthened) for Points A, B, and C. These points are plotted in the figure below.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Point</th> <th colspan="2"><math>n = 0</math> plies (unstrengthened member)</th> <th colspan="2"><math>n = 6</math> plies</th> </tr> <tr> <th><math>\phi P_n</math>, kip</th> <th><math>\phi M_n</math>, kip-ft</th> <th><math>\phi P_n</math>, kip</th> <th><math>\phi M_n</math>, kip-ft</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>2087</td> <td>0</td> <td>2523</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>1858</td> <td>644</td> <td>2210</td> <td>682</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>928</td> <td>884</td> <td>1320</td> <td>992</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point	$n = 0$ plies (unstrengthened member)		$n = 6$ plies		$\phi P_n$ , kip	$\phi M_n$ , kip-ft	$\phi P_n$ , kip	$\phi M_n$ , kip-ft	A	2087	0	2523	0	B	1858	644	2210	682	C	928	884	1320	992	<p>The following table summarizes the axial and bending nominal capacities (unstrengthened and strengthened) for Points A, B, and C. These points are plotted in the figure below.</p> <table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th rowspan="2">Point</th> <th colspan="2"><math>n = 0</math> plies (unstrengthened member)</th> <th colspan="2"><math>n = 6</math> plies</th> </tr> <tr> <th><math>\phi P_n</math>, kN</th> <th><math>\phi M_n</math>, kN-m</th> <th><math>\phi P_n</math>, kN</th> <th><math>\phi M_n</math>, kN-m</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>A</td> <td>9283</td> <td>0</td> <td>11,223</td> <td>0</td> </tr> <tr> <td>B</td> <td>8264</td> <td>873</td> <td>9829</td> <td>924</td> </tr> <tr> <td>C</td> <td>4128</td> <td>1199</td> <td>5870</td> <td>1345</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>	Point	$n = 0$ plies (unstrengthened member)		$n = 6$ plies		$\phi P_n$ , kN	$\phi M_n$ , kN-m	$\phi P_n$ , kN	$\phi M_n$ , kN-m	A	9283	0	11,223	0	B	8264	873	9829	924	C	4128	1199	5870	1345
Point	$n = 0$ plies (unstrengthened member)		$n = 6$ plies																																															
	$\phi P_n$ , kip	$\phi M_n$ , kip-ft	$\phi P_n$ , kip	$\phi M_n$ , kip-ft																																														
A	2087	0	2523	0																																														
B	1858	644	2210	682																																														
C	928	884	1320	992																																														
Point	$n = 0$ plies (unstrengthened member)		$n = 6$ plies																																															
	$\phi P_n$ , kN	$\phi M_n$ , kN-m	$\phi P_n$ , kN	$\phi M_n$ , kN-m																																														
A	9283	0	11,223	0																																														
B	8264	873	9829	924																																														
C	4128	1199	5870	1345																																														

**CHAPTER 16—REFERENCES****16.1—Referenced standards and reports**

The standards and reports listed below were the latest editions at the time this document was prepared. Because these documents are revised frequently, the reader is advised to contact the proper sponsoring group if it is desired to refer to the latest version.

*American Concrete Institute (ACI)*

- 216R Guide for Determining Fire Endurance of Concrete Elements
- 224.1R Causes, Evaluation, and Repair of Cracks in Concrete Structures
- 318 Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary
- 364.1R Guide for Evaluation of Concrete Structures before Rehabilitation
- 437R Strength Evaluation of Existing Concrete Buildings
- 440R Report on Fiber-Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures
- 440.3R Test Methods for Fiber-Reinforced Polymers (FRPs) for Reinforcing or Strengthening Concrete Structures
- 503R Use of Epoxy Compounds with Concrete
- 503.4 Standard Specification for Repairing Concrete with Epoxy Mortars
- 546R Concrete Repair Guide

*American National Standards Institute (ANSI)*

- Z-129.1 Hazardous Industrial Chemicals Precautionary Labeling

*American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)*

- 7-05 Minimum Design Loads for Buildings and Other Structures

*ASTM International*

- D648 Test Method for Deflection Temperature of Plastics Under Flexural Load in the Edgewise Position
- D696 Test Method for Coefficient of Linear Thermal Expansion of Plastics Between –30 °C and 30 °C with a Vitreous Silica Dilatometer
- D790 Test Methods for Flexural Properties of Unreinforced and Reinforced Plastics and Electrical Insulating Materials
- D2240 Test Method for Rubber Hardness—Durometer Hardness
- D2344/ Test Method for Short-Beam Strength of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials and Their Laminates
- D2538 Practice for Fusion of Poly Vinyl Chloride (PVC) Compounds Using a Torque Rheometer
- D2584 Test Method for Ignition Loss of Cured Reinforced Resins
- D2990 Test Method for Tensile, Compressive, and Flexural Creep and Creep-Rupture of Plastics
- D3039 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials

- D3165 Test Method for Strength Properties of Adhesives in Shear by Tension Loading of Single-Lap-Joint Laminated Assemblies
- D3171 Test Methods for Constituent Content of Composite Materials
- D3418 Test Method for Transition Temperatures and Enthalpies of Fusion and Crystallization of Polymers by Differential Scanning Calorimetry
- D3479/ Test Method for Tension-Tension Fatigue of Polymer Matrix Composite Materials
- D3528 Test Method for Strength Properties of Double Lap Shear Adhesive Joints by Tension Loading
- D3846 Test Method for In-Plane Shear Strength of Reinforced Plastics
- D4065 Practice for Plastics: Dynamic Mechanical Properties: Determination and Report of Procedures
- D4475 Test Method for Apparent Horizontal Shear Strength of Pultruded Reinforced Plastic Rods by the Short-Beam Method
- D4476 Test Method for Flexural Properties of Fiber Reinforced Pultruded Plastic Rods
- D4541 Test Method for Pull-Off Strength of Coatings Using Portable Adhesion Testers
- D4551 Standard Specification for Poly(Vinyl Chloride) (PVC) Plastic Flexible Concealed Water-Containment Membrane
- D5379/ Test Method for Shear Properties of Composite Materials by the V-Notched Beam Method
- D5379 Test Method for Tensile Properties of Fiber Reinforced Polymer Matrix Composite Bars
- E84 Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials
- E119 Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials
- E328 Test Methods for Stress Relaxation Tests for Materials and Structures
- E831 Test Method for Linear Thermal Expansion of Solid Materials by Thermomechanical Analysis
- E1356 Test Method for Assignment of the Glass Transition Temperatures by Differential Scanning Calorimetry
- E1640 Test Method for Assignment of the Glass Transition Temperature by Dynamic Mechanical Analysis
- E2092 Test Method for Distortion Temperature in Three-Point Bending by Thermomechanical Analysis

*Canadian Standards Association (CSA)*

- CSA S806 Design and Construction of Building Components with Fiber-Reinforced Polymers
- CAN/ Canadian Highway Bridge Design Code
- CSA-S6

*China Association for Engineering Construction Standardization (CECS)*

- CECS-146 Technical Specification for Strengthening Concrete Structures with Carbon Fiber Reinforced Polymer Laminates

*Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)*

CFR 16, Hazardous Substances and Articles; Administration  
 Part 1500 and Enforcement Regulations  
 CFR 49, Subchapter C Transportation

*International Conference of Building Officials (ICBO) (now International Code Council)*

AC125 Acceptance Criteria for Concrete and Reinforced and Unreinforced Masonry Strengthening Using Fiber-Reinforced Composite Systems

*International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI)*

- 03730 Guide for Surface Preparation for the Repair of Deteriorated Concrete Resulting from Reinforcing Steel Corrosion
- 03732 Guideline for Selecting and Specifying Concrete Surface Preparation for Sealers, Coatings, and Polymer Overlays
- 03739 Guideline to Using In-Situ Tensile Pull-Off Tests to Evaluate Bond of Concrete Surface Materials

These publications may be obtained from these organizations:

American Concrete Institute (ACI)  
 P.O. Box 9094  
 Farmington Hills, MI 48333-9094  
[www.concrete.org](http://www.concrete.org)

American National Standards Institute (ANSI)  
 11 West 42nd Street  
 New York, NY 10036  
[www.ansi.org](http://www.ansi.org)

American Society of Civil Engineers (ASCE)  
 1801 Alexander Bell Drive  
 Reston, VA 20191-4400  
[www.asce.org](http://www.asce.org)

ASTM International  
 100 Barr Harbor Drive  
 West Conshohocken, PA 19428  
[www.astm.org](http://www.astm.org)

Canadian Standards Association (CSA)  
 178 Rexdale Blvd.  
 Toronto, ON  
 M9W 1R3 Canada  
[www.csa.ca](http://www.csa.ca)

China Association for Engineering Construction Standardization (CECS)  
 No. 12 Chegongzhuang St.  
 Xicheng District  
 Beijing 100044  
 China

*Code of Federal Regulations (CFR)*

Government Printing Office  
 732 N. Capitol St. N.W.  
 Washington, DC 20402  
[www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html](http://www.gpoaccess.gov/cfr/index.html)

International Code Council (ICC)  
 500 New Jersey Avenue N.W.  
 6th Floor  
 Washington DC, 20001  
[www.iccsafe.org](http://www.iccsafe.org)

International Concrete Repair Institute (ICRI)  
 3166 S. River Road Suite 132  
 Des Plains, IL 60018  
[www.icri.org](http://www.icri.org)

**16.2—Cited references**

AASHTO, 2004, “LRFD Bridge Design Specifications,” Customary U.S. Units, third edition, Publication Code LRFDUS-3, AASHTO, Washington, DC.

ACI Committee 318, 2005, “Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete (ACI 318-05) and Commentary (318R-05),” American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI, 430 pp.

Aiello, M. A.; Galati, N.; and Tegola, L. A., 2001, “Bond Analysis of Curved Structural Concrete Elements Strengthened using FRP Materials,” *Fifth International Symposium on Non-Metallic (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures (FRPRCS-5)*, Cambridge-Thomas Telford, London, pp. 680-688.

Apicella, F., and Imbrogno, M., 1999, “Fire Performance of CFRP-Composites Used for Repairing and Strengthening Concrete,” *Proceedings of the 5th ASCE Materials Engineering Congress*, Cincinnati, OH, May, pp. 260-266.

Arduini, M., and Nanni, A., 1997, “Behavior of Pre-Cracked RC Beams Strengthened with Carbon FRP Sheets,” *Journal of Composites in Construction*, V. 1, No. 2, pp. 63-70.

Bank, L. C., 2006, *Composites for Construction: Structural Design with FRP Materials*, John Wiley & Sons, Hoboken, NJ, 560 pp.

Benmokrane, B., and Rahman, H., eds., 1998, *Durability of Fiber Reinforced Polymer (FRP) Composites for Construction*, University of Sherbrooke, Canada.

Bisby, L. A.; Green, M. F.; and Kodur, V. K. R., 2005a, “Fire Endurance of Fiber-Reinforced Polymer-Confined Concrete Columns,” *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 102, No. 6, Nov.-Dec., pp. 883-891.

Bisby, L. A.; Green, M. F.; and Kodur, V. K. R., 2005b, “Response to Fire of Concrete Structures that Incorporate FRP,” *Progress in Structural Engineering and Materials*, V. 7, No. 3, pp. 136-149.

Bousias, S.; Triantafillou, T.; Fardis, M.; Spathis, L.; and O'Regan, B., 2004, “Fiber-Reinforced Polymer Retrofitting of Rectangular Reinforced Concrete Columns with or without Corrosion,” *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 101, No. 4, July-Aug., pp. 512-520.

Bousselham, A., and Chaallal, O., 2006, "Behavior of Reinforced Concrete T-Beams Strengthened in Shear with Carbon Fiber-Reinforced Polymer—An Experimental Study," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 103, No. 3, May-June, pp. 339-347.

CALTRANS Division of Structures, 1996, *Prequalification Requirements for Alternative Column Casings for Seismic Retrofit (Composites)*, Section 10.1, California Department of Transportation, Sacramento, CA.

Carey, S. A., and Harries, K. A., 2005, "Axial Behavior and Modeling of Small-, Medium-, and Large-Scale Circular Sections Confined with CFRP Jackets," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 102, No. 4, July-Aug., pp. 596-604.

Chaallal, O., and Shahawy, M., 2000, "Performance of Fiber-Reinforced Polymer-Wrapped Reinforced Concrete Column under Combined Axial-Flexural Loading," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 97, No. 4, July-Aug., pp. 659-668.

Chajes, M.; Januska, T.; Mertz, D.; Thomson, T.; and Finch, W., 1995, "Shear Strengthening of Reinforced Concrete Beams Using Externally Applied Composite Fabrics," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 92, No. 3, May-June, pp. 295-303.

Christensen, J. B.; Gilstrap, J. M.; and Dolan, C. W., 1996, "Composite Materials Reinforcement of Masonry Structures," *Journal of Architectural Engineering*, V. 2, No. 12, pp. 63-70.

Concrete Society, 2004, "Design Guidance for Strengthening Concrete Structures Using Fibre Composite Materials," *Technical Report No. 55 (TR55)*, second edition, Surrey, 128 pp.

De Lorenzis, L.; Lundgren, K.; and Rizzo, A., 2004, "Anchorage Length of Near-Surface-Mounted FRP Bars for Concrete Strengthening—Experimental Investigation and Numerical Modeling," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 101, No. 2, Mar.-Apr., pp. 269-278.

De Lorenzis, L., and Nanni, A., 2001b, "Characterization of FRP Rods as Near Surface Mounted Reinforcement," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 5, No. 2, pp. 114-121.

De Lorenzis, L., and Tepfers, R., 2003, "Comparative Study of Models on Confinement of Concrete Cylinders with Fiber-Reinforced Polymer Composites," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 7, No. 3, pp. 219-237.

Demers, M., and Neale, K., 1999, "Confinement of Reinforced Concrete Columns with Fibre Reinforced Composites Sheets—An Experimental Study," *Canadian Journal of Civil Engineering*, V. 26, pp. 226-241.

Deniaud, C., and Cheng, J. J. R., 2001, "Shear Behavior of Reinforced Concrete T-Beams with Externally Bonded Fiber-Reinforced Polymer Sheets," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 98, No. 3, May-June, pp. 386-394.

Deniaud, C., and Cheng, J. J. R., 2003, "Reinforced Concrete T-Beams Strengthened in Shear with Fiber Reinforced Polymer Sheets," *Journal of Composites in Construction*, ASCE, V. 7, No. 4, pp. 302-310.

Dolan, C. W.; Rizkalla, S. H.; and Nanni, A., eds, 1999, *Fourth International Symposium on Fiber Reinforced Polymer Reinforcement for Reinforced Concrete Structures*, SP-188, American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI.

Ehsani, M. R., 1993, "Glass-Fiber Reinforcing Bars," *Alternative Materials for the Reinforcement and Prestressing of Concrete*, J. L. Clarke, Blackie Academic & Professional, London, pp. 35-54.

Ehsani, M.; Saadatmanesh, H.; and Al-Saidy, A., 1997, "Shear Behavior of URM Retrofitted with FRP Overlays," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 1, No. 1, pp. 17-25.

El-Maaddawy, T.; Chahrour, A.; and Soudki, K. A., 2006, "Effect of FRP-Wraps on Corrosion Activity and Concrete Cracking in Chloride-Contaminated Concrete Cylinders," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 10, No. 2, pp. 139-147.

Elnabelsy, G., and Saatcioglu, M., 2004, "Seismic Retrofit of Circular and Square Bridge Columns with CFRP Jackets," *Advanced Composite Materials in Bridges and Structures*, Calgary, AB, Canada, 8 pp. (CD-ROM)

El-Tawil, S.; Ogunc, C.; Okeil, A. M.; and Shahawy, M., 2001, "Static and Fatigue Analyses of RC Beams Strengthened with CFRP Laminates," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 5, No. 4, pp. 258-267.

Eshwar, N.; Ibello, T.; and Nanni, A., 2003, "CFRP Strengthening of Concrete Bridges with Curved Soffits," *International Conference Structural Faults + Repair 2003*, M. C. Forde, ed., Commonwealth Institute, London, 10 pp. (CD-ROM)

Fardis, M. N., and Khalili, H., 1981, "Concrete Encased in Fiberglass Reinforced Plastic," *ACI JOURNAL, Proceedings* V. 78, No. 6, Nov.-Dec., pp. 440-446.

Fleming, C. J., and King, G. E. M., 1967, "The Development of Structural Adhesives for Three Original Uses in South Africa," *RILEM International Symposium, Synthetic Resins in Building Construction*, Paris, pp. 75-92.

Funakawa, I.; Shimono, K.; Watanabe, T.; Asada, S.; and Ushijima, S., 1997, "Experimental Study on Shear Strengthening with Continuous Fiber Reinforcement Sheet and Methyl Methacrylate Resin," *Third International Symposium on Non-Metallic (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures (FRPRCS-3)*, V. 1, Japan Concrete Institute, Tokyo, Japan, pp. 475-482.

GangaRao, H. V. S., and Vijay, P. V., 1998, "Bending Behavior of Concrete Beams Wrapped with Carbon Fabric," *Journal of Structural Engineering*, V. 124, No. 1, pp. 3-10.

Green, M.; Bisby, L.; Beaudoin, Y.; and Labossiere, P., 1998, "Effects of Freeze-Thaw Action on the Bond of FRP Sheets to Concrete," *Proceedings of the First International Conference on Durability of Composites for Construction*, Sherbrooke, QC, Canada, Oct., pp. 179-190.

Harajli, M., and Rteil, A., 2004, "Effect of Confinement Using Fiber-Reinforced Polymer or Fiber-Reinforced Concrete on Seismic Performance of Gravity Load-Designed Columns," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 101, No. 1, Jan.-Feb., pp. 47-56.

Harries, K. A., and Carey, S. A., 2003, "Shape and 'Gap' Effects on the Behavior of Variably Confined Concrete," *Cement and Concrete Research*, V. 33, No. 6, pp. 881-890.

Hassan, T., and Rizkalla, S., 2002, "Flexural Strengthening of Prestressed Bridge Slabs with FRP Systems," *PCI Journal*, V. 47, No. 1, pp. 76-93.

- Hassan, T., and Rizkalla, S., 2003, "Investigation of Bond in Concrete Structures Strengthened with Near Surface Mounted CFRP Strips," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 7, No. 3, pp. 248-257.
- Hawkins, G. F.; Steckel, G. L.; Bauer, J. L.; and Sultan, M., 1998, "Qualification of Composites for Seismic Retrofit of Bridge Columns," *Proceedings of the First International Conference on Durability of Composites for Construction*, Sherbrooke, QC, Canada, Aug., pp. 25-36.
- Hognestad, E., 1951, "A Study of Combined Bending and Axial Load in Reinforced Concrete Members," *Bulletin* 399, University of Illinois Engineering Experiment Station, Urbana, IL.
- Iacobucci, R.; Sheikh, S.; and Bayrak, O., 2003, "Retrofit of Square Concrete Columns with Carbon Fiber-Reinforced Polymer for Seismic Resistance," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 100, No. 6, Nov.-Dec., pp. 785-794.
- International Federation for Structural Concrete, 2001, *FIB 2001 Externally Bonded FRP Reinforcement for RC Structures*, FIB, Lausanne, 138 pp.
- Kachlakov, D., and McCurry, D., 2000, "Testing of Full-Size Reinforced Concrete Beams Strengthened with FRP Composites: Experimental Results and Design Methods Verification," *Report* No. FHWA-OR-00-19, U.S. Department of Transportation Federal Highway Administration, 109 pp.
- Katsumata, H.; Kobatake, Y.; and Takeda, T., 1987, "A Study on the Strengthening with Carbon Fiber for Earthquake-Resistant Capacity of Existing Concrete Columns," *Proceedings from the Workshop on Repair and Retrofit of Existing Structures, U.S.-Japan Panel on Wind and Seismic Effects*, U.S.-Japan Cooperative Program in Natural Resources, Tsukuba, Japan, pp. 1816-1823.
- Khalifa, A.; Alkhrdaji, T.; Nanni, A.; and Lansburg, S., 1999, "Anchorage of Surface-Mounted FRP Reinforcement," *Concrete International*, V. 21, No. 10, Oct., pp. 49-54.
- Khalifa, A.; Gold, W.; Nanni, A.; and Abel-Aziz, M., 1998, "Contribution of Externally Bonded FRP to the Shear Capacity of RC Flexural Members," *Journal of Composites in Construction*, ASCE, V. 2, No. 4, pp. 195-203.
- Kotynia, R., 2005, "Strain Efficiency of Near-Surface Mounted CFRP-Strengthened Reinforced Concrete Beams," *International Conference on Composites in Construction*, Lyon, July 11-13.
- Kumahara, S.; Masuda, Y.; and Tanano, Y., 1993, "Tensile Strength of Continuous Fiber Bar Under High Temperature," *International Symposium on Fiber-Reinforced Plastic Reinforcement for Concrete Structures*, SP-138, A. Nanni and C. W. Dolan, eds., American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI, pp. 731-742.
- Lam, L., and Teng, J., 2003a, "Design-Oriented Stress-Strain Model for FRP-Confining Concrete," *Construction and Building Materials*, V. 17, pp. 471-489.
- Lam, L., and Teng, J., 2003b, "Design-Oriented Stress-Strain Model for FRP-Confining Concrete in Rectangular Columns," *Journal of Reinforced Plastics and Composites*, V. 22, No. 13, pp. 1149-1186.
- Luo, S., and Wong, C. P., 2002, "Thermo-Mechanical Properties of Epoxy Formulations with Low Glass Transition Temperatures," *Proceedings of the 8th International Symposium on Advanced Packaging Materials*, pp 226-231.
- Malek, A.; Saadatmanesh, H.; and Ehsani, M., 1998, "Prediction of Failure Load of R/C Beams Strengthened with FRP Plate Due to Stress Concentrations at the Plate End," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 95, No. 1, Jan.-Feb., pp. 142-152.
- Malvar, L., 1998, "Durability of Composites in Reinforced Concrete," *Proceedings of the First International Conference on Durability of Composites for Construction*, Sherbrooke, QC, Canada, Aug., pp. 361-372.
- Malvar, L.; Warren, G.; and Inaba, C., 1995, "Rehabilitation of Navy Pier Beams with Composite Sheets," *Second FRP International Symposium on Non-Metallic (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures*, Ghent, Belgium, Aug., pp. 533-540.
- Mandell, J. F., 1982, "Fatigue Behavior of Fibre-Resin Composites," *Developments in Reinforced Plastics*, V. 2, Applied Science Publishers, London, pp. 67-107.
- Mandell, J. F., and Meier, U., 1983, "Effects of Stress Ratio Frequency and Loading Time on the Tensile Fatigue of Glass-Reinforced Epoxy," *Long Term Behavior of Composites*, ASTM STP 813, ASTM International, West Conshohocken, PA, pp. 55-77.
- Marshall, O. S.; Sweeney, S. C.; and Trovillion, J. C., 1999, "Seismic Rehabilitation of Unreinforced Masonry Walls," *Fourth International Symposium on Fiber Reinforced Polymer Reinforcement for Concrete Structures*, SP-188, C. W. Dolan, S. H. Rizkalla, and A. Nanni, eds., American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI, pp. 287-295.
- Masoud, S. A., and Soudki, K. A., 2006, "Evaluation of Corrosion Activity in FRP Repaired RC Beams," *Cement and Concrete Composites*, V. 28, pp. 969-977.
- Matthys, S.; Toutanji, H.; Audenaert, K.; and Taerwe, L., 2005, "Axial Load Behavior of Large-Scale Columns Confined with Fiber-Reinforced Polymer Composites," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 102, No. 2, Mar.-Apr., pp. 258-267.
- Matthys, S., and Triantafillou, T., 2001, "Shear and Torsion Strengthening with Externally Bonded FRP Reinforcement," *Proceedings of the International Workshop on: Composites in Construction: A Reality*, ASCE, Reston, VA, pp. 203-212.
- Meier, U., 1987, "Bridge Repair with High Performance Composite Materials," *Material und Technik*, V. 4, pp. 125-128. (in German)
- Meier, U., and Kaiser, H., 1991, "Strengthening of Structures with CFRP Laminates," *Advanced Composite Materials in Civil Engineering Structures*, ASCE Specialty Conference, pp. 224-232.
- Memon, M., and Sheikh, S., 2005, "Seismic Resistance of Square Concrete Columns Retrofitted with Glass Fiber-Reinforced Polymer," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 102, No. 5, Sept.-Oct., pp. 774-783.
- Mindess, S., and Young, J., 1981, *Concrete*, Prentice-Hall, Englewood Cliffs, NJ, 671 pp.
- Mosallam, A.; Chakrabarti, R.; Sim, S.; and Elasnadedy, H., 2000, "Seismic Response of Reinforced Concrete Moment Connections Repaired and Upgraded with FRP Composites," *Innovative Systems for Seismic Repair and Rehabilitation of*

- Structures, Proceedings, SRRS2 Conference*, A. Mosallam, ed., Fullerton, CA, Mar. 20-21, pp. 59-72.
- Motavalli, M.; Terrasi, G. P.; and Meier, U., 1997, "On the Behavior of Hybrid Aluminum/CFRP Box Beams at Low Temperatures," *Composites—Part A: Applied Science and Manufacturing*, V. 28, No. 2, pp. 121-129.
- Mutsuyoshi, H.; Uehara, K.; and Machida, A., 1990, "Mechanical Properties and Design Method of Concrete Beams Reinforced with Carbon Fiber Reinforced Plastics," *Transaction of the Japan Concrete Institute*, V. 12, Japan Concrete Institute, Tokyo, Japan, pp. 231-238.
- Nanni, A., 1995, "Concrete Repair with Externally Bonded FRP Reinforcement," *Concrete International*, V. 17, No. 6, June, pp. 22-26.
- Nanni, A., 1999, "Composites: Coming on Strong," *Concrete Construction*, V. 44, p. 120.
- Nanni, A.; Bakis, C. E.; Boothby, T. E.; Lee, Y. J.; and Frigo, E. L., 1997, "Tensile Reinforcement by FRP Sheets Applied to RC," *9C/1-8, ICE 97 International Composites Exposition*, Nashville, TN, Jan., pp. 9C/1 to 8.
- Nanni, A., and Bradford, N., 1995, "FRP Jacketed Concrete Under Uniaxial Compression," *Construction and Building Materials*, V. 9, No. 2, pp. 115-124.
- Nanni, A., and Gold, W., 1998, "Strength Assessment of External FRP Reinforcement," *Concrete International*, V. 20, No. 6, June, pp. 39-42.
- National Research Council, 1991, "Life Prediction Methodologies for Composite Materials," *Committee on Life Prediction Methodologies for Composites, NMAB-460*, National Materials Advisory Board, Washington, DC, 75 pp.
- Neale, K. W., 2000, "FRPs for Structural Rehabilitation: A Survey of Recent Progress," *Progress in Structural Engineering and Materials*, V. 2, No. 2, pp. 133-138.
- Neale, K. W., and Labossière, P., 1997, "State-of-the-Art Report on Retrofitting and Strengthening by Continuous Fibre in Canada," *Non-Metallic (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures*, V. 1, Japan Concrete Institute, Tokyo, Japan, pp. 25-39.
- Norris, T.; Saadatmanesh, H.; and Ehsani, M., 1997, "Shear and Flexural Strengthening of R/C Beams with Carbon Fiber Sheets," *Journal of Structural Engineering*, V. 123, No. 7, pp. 903-911.
- Nosho, K. J., 1996, "Retrofit of Rectangular Reinforced Concrete Columns using Carbon Fiber," MS thesis, University of Washington, Seattle, WA, 194 pp.
- Nowak, A. S., and Szerszen, M. M., 2003, "Calibration of Design Code for Buildings (ACI 318): Part 1—Statistical Models for Resistance," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 100, No. 3, May-June, pp. 377-382.
- Odagiri, T.; Matsumoto, K.; and Nakai, H., 1997, "Fatigue and Relaxation Characteristics of Continuous Aramid Fiber Reinforced Plastic Rods," *Third International Symposium on Non-Metallic (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures (FRPRCS-3)*, V. 2, Japan Concrete Institute, Tokyo, Japan, pp. 227-234.
- Okeil, A. M.; Bingol, Y.; and Alkhrdaji, T., 2007, "Analyzing Model Uncertainties for Concrete Beams Flexurally Strengthened with FRP Laminates," *Proceedings of the Transportation Research Board 86th Annual Meeting*, Jan. 21-25, 2007, Washington, DC, 15 pp. (CD-ROM)
- PCI, 2004, *PCI Design Handbook Precast and Prestressed Concrete*, sixth edition, Prestressed/Precast Concrete Institute, Chicago, IL, 750 pp.
- Pellegrino, C., and Modena, C., 2002, "Fiber Reinforced Polymer Shear Strengthening of Reinforced Concrete Beams with Transverse Steel Reinforcement," *Journal of Composites in Construction*, ASCE, V. 6, No. 2, pp. 104-111.
- Pessiki, S.; Harries, K. A.; Kestner, J.; Sause, R.; and Ricles, J. M., 2001, "The Axial Behavior of Concrete Confined with Fiber Reinforced Composite Jackets," *Journal of Composites in Construction*, ASCE, V. 5, No. 4, pp. 237-245.
- Porter, M. L.; Mehus, J.; Young, K. A.; O'Neil, E. F.; and Barnes, B. A., 1997, "Aging for Fiber Reinforcement in Concrete," *Proceedings of the Third International Symposium on Non-Metallic (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures*, Japan Concrete Institute, Sapporo, Japan, Oct. 14-16.
- Priestley, M.; Seible, F.; and Calvi, G., 1996, *Seismic Design and Retrofit of Bridges*, John Wiley and Sons, New York, 704 pp.
- Quattlebaum, J.; Harries, K. A.; and Petrou, M. F., 2005, "Comparison of Three CFRP Flexural Retrofit Systems Under Monotonic and Fatigue Loads," *Journal of Bridge Engineering*, ASCE, V. 10, No. 6, pp. 731-740.
- Reed, C. E.; Peterman, R. J.; and Rasheed, H. A., 2005, "Evaluating FRP Repair Method for Cracked Prestressed Concrete Bridge Members Subjected to Repeated Loadings (Phase 1)," *KTRAN Report* No. K-TRAN: KSU-01-2, Kansas Department of Transportation, Topeka, KS, 106 pp.
- Ritchie, P.; Thomas, D.; Lu, L.; and Conneley, G., 1991, "External Reinforcement of Concrete Beams Using Fiber Reinforced Plastics," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 88, No. 4, July-Aug., pp. 490-500.
- Roberts, T. M., and Haji-Kazemi, H., 1989, "Theoretical Study of the Behavior of Reinforced Concrete Beams Strengthened by Externally Bonded Steel Plates," *Proceedings of the Institute of Civil Engineers*, Part 2, V. 87, No. 9344, pp. 39-55.
- Rocca, S.; Galati, N.; and Nanni, A., 2006, "Experimental Evaluation of FRP Strengthening of Large-Size Reinforced Concrete Columns," *Report* No. UTC-142, University of Missouri-Rolla, MO.
- Rocca, S.; Galati, N.; and Nanni, A., 2008, "Review of Design Guidelines for FRP Confinement of Reinforced Concrete Columns of Noncircular Cross Sections," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 12, No. 1, Jan.-Feb., pp. 80-92.
- Rosenboom, O. A., and Rizkalla, S. H., 2006, "Behavior of Prestressed Concrete Strengthened with Various CFRP Systems Subjected to Fatigue Loading," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 10, No. 6, Nov.-Dec., pp. 492-502.
- Rostasy, F. S., 1987, "Bonding of Steel and GFRP Plates in the Area of Coupling Joints. Talbrucke Kattenbusch," *Research Report* No. 3126/1429, Federal Institute for Materials Testing, Braunschweig, Germany. (in German)
- Rostasy, F. S., 1997, "On Durability of FRP in Aggressive Environments," *Third International Symposium on Non-Metallic (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures*

- (FRPRCS-3), V. 2, Japan Concrete Institute, Tokyo, Japan, pp. 107-114.
- Roylance, M., and Roylance, O., 1981, "Effect of Moisture on the Fatigue Resistance of an Aramid-Epoxy Composite," *Organic Coatings and Plastics Chemistry*, V. 45, American Chemical Society, Washington, DC, pp. 784-788.
- Saadatmanesh, H.; Ehsani, M. R.; and Jin, L., 1996, "Seismic Strengthening of Circular Bridge Pier Models with Fiber Composites," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 93, No. 6, Nov.-Dec., pp. 639-647.
- Saadatmanesh, H., and Ehsani, M. R., eds., 1998, *Second International Conference on Composites in Infrastructure*, ICCI, V. 1 and 2, Tucson, AZ, 1506 pp.
- Sato, Y.; Ueda, T.; Kakuta, Y.; and Tanaka, T., 1996, "Shear Reinforcing Effect of Carbon Fiber Sheet Attached to Side of Reinforced Concrete Beams," *Advanced Composite Materials in Bridges and Structures*, M. M. El-Badry, ed., pp. 621-627.
- Sause, R.; Harries, K. A.; Walkup, S. L.; Pessiki, S.; and Ricles, J. M., 2004, "Flexural Behavior of Concrete Columns with Carbon Fiber Composite Jackets," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 101, No. 5, Sept.-Oct., pp. 708-716.
- Seible, F.; Priestley, M. J. N.; Hegemier, G. A.; and Innamorato, D., 1997, "Seismic Retrofit of RC Columns with Continuous Carbon Fiber Jackets," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 2, No. 1, pp. 52-62.
- Sharaf, M. H.; Soudki, K. A.; and Van Dusen, M., 2006, "CFRP Strengthening for Punching Shear of Interior Slab-Column Connections," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 10, No. 5, pp. 410-418.
- Sharif, A.; Al-Sulaimani, G.; Basunbul, I.; Baluch, M.; and Ghaleb, B., 1994, "Strengthening of Initially Loaded Reinforced Concrete Beams Using FRP Plates," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 91, No. 2, Mar.-Apr., pp. 160-168.
- Sheheta, E.; Morphy, R.; and Rizkalla, S., 1999, *Fourth International Symposium on Fiber Reinforced Polymer Reinforcement for Concrete Structures*, SP-188, C. W. Dolan, S. H. Rizkalla, and A. Nanni, eds., American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI, pp. 157-167.
- Sheikh, S., and Yau, G., 2002, "Seismic Behavior of Concrete Columns Confined with Steel and Fiber-Reinforced Polymers," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 99, No. 1, Jan.-Feb., pp. 72-80.
- Shield, C. K.; Busel, J. P.; Walkup S. L.; and Gremel, D. D., 2005, *Proceedings of the Seventh International Symposium on Fiber Reinforced Polymer for Reinforced Concrete Structures (FRPRCS-7)*, SP-230, American Concrete Institute, Farmington Hills, MI, 1708 pp.
- Soudki, K. A., and Green, M. F., 1997, "Freeze-Thaw Response of CFRP Wrapped Concrete," *Concrete International*, V. 19, No. 8, Aug., pp. 64-67.
- Spoolstra, M. R., and Monti, G., 1999, "FRP-Confined Concrete Model," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 3, No. 3, pp. 143-150.
- Steckel, G.; Hawkins, G.; and Bauer, J., 1999, "Durability Issues for Composites in Infrastructure," *44th International SAMPE Symposium*, Long Beach, CA, May, pp. 2194-2208.
- Szerszen, M. M., and Nowak, A. S., 2003, "Calibration of Design Code for Buildings (ACI 318): Part 2—Reliability Analysis and Resistance Factors," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 100, No. 3, May-June, pp. 383-391.
- Teng, J. G.; Chen, J. F.; Smith, S. T.; and Lam, L., 2002, *FRP Strengthened RC Structures*, John Wiley & Sons, West Sussex, UK, 266 pp.
- Teng, J. G.; Lu, X. Z.; Ye, L. P.; and Jiang, J. J., 2004, "Recent Research on Intermediate Crack Induced Debonding in FRP Strengthened Beams," *Proceedings of the 4th International Conference on Advanced Composite Materials for Bridges and Structures*, Calgary, AB, Canada.
- Teng, J. G.; Smith, S. T.; Yao, J.; and Chen, J. F., 2001, "Intermediate Crack Induced Debonding in RC Beams and Slabs," *Construction and Building Materials*, V. 17, No. 6-7, pp. 447-462.
- Toutanji, H., 1999, "Stress-Strain Characteristics of Concrete Columns Externally Confined with Advanced Fiber Composite Sheets," *ACI Materials Journal*, V. 96, No. 3, May-June, pp. 397-404.
- Triantafillou, T. C., 1998a, "Shear Strengthening of Reinforced Concrete Beams Using Epoxy-Bonded FRP Composites," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 95, No. 2, Mar.-Apr., pp. 107-115.
- Triantafillou, T. C., 1998b, "Strengthening of Masonry Structures Using Epoxy-Bonded FRP Laminates," *Journal of Composites for Construction*, ASCE, V. 3, No. 2, pp. 96-104.
- Wang, N., and Evans, J. T., 1995, "Collapse of Continuous Fiber Composite Beam at Elevated Temperatures," *Composites*, V. 26, No. 1, pp. 56-61.
- Wang, Y. C., and Restrepo, J. I., 2001, "Investigation of Concentrically Loaded Reinforced Concrete Columns Confined with Glass Fiber-Reinforced Polymer Jackets," *ACI Structural Journal*, V. 98, No. 3, May-June, pp. 377-385.
- Williams, B. K.; Bisby, L. A.; Kodur, V. K. R.; Green, M. F.; and Chowdhury, E., 2006, "Fire Insulation Schemes for FRP-Strengthened Concrete Slabs," *Composites*, Part A, No. 37, pp. 1151-1160.
- Wolf, R., and Miessler, H. J., 1989, "HLV-Spannglieder in der Praxis," *Erfahrungen Mit Glasfaserverbundstaben*, Beton, 2, pp. 47-51.
- Wu, W., 1990, "Thermomechanical Properties of Fiber Reinforced Plastics (FRP) Bars," PhD dissertation, West Virginia University, Morgantown, WV, 292 pp.
- Xian, G., and Karbhari, V. M., 2007, "Segmental Relaxation of Water-Aged Ambient Cured Epoxy," *Journal of Polymer Degradation and Stability*, V. 92, No. 9, pp. 1650-1659.
- Yamaguchi, T.; Kato, Y.; Nishimura, T.; and Uomoto, T., 1997, "Creep Rupture of FRP Rods Made of Aramid, Carbon and Glass Fibers," *Third International Symposium on Non-Metallic (FRP) Reinforcement for Concrete Structures (FRPRCS-3)*, V. 2, Japan Concrete Institute, Tokyo, Japan, pp. 179-186.
- Youssef, M. N., 2003, "Stress Strain Model for Concrete Confined by FRP Composites," PhD dissertation, University of California-Irvine, Irvine, CA, 310 pp.

## APPENDIX A—MATERIAL PROPERTIES OF CARBON, GLASS, AND ARAMID FIBERS

Table A1.1 presents ranges of values for the tensile properties of carbon, glass, and aramid fibers. The tabulated values are based on the testing of impregnated fiber yarns or strands in accordance with Suppliers of Advanced Composite Materials Association Test Method 16-90. The strands or fiber yarns are impregnated with resin, cured, and then tested in tension. The tabulated properties are calculated using the area of the fibers; the resin area is ignored. Hence, the properties listed in Table A1.1 are representative of unidirectional FRP systems whose properties are reported using net-fiber area ([Section 4.3.1](#)).

Table A1.2 presents ranges of tensile properties for CFRP, GFRP, and AFRP bars with fiber volumes of approximately 50 to 70%. Properties are based on gross-laminate area ([Section 4.3.1](#)).

50 to 70%. Properties are based on gross-laminate area ([Section 4.3.1](#)).

[Table A1.3](#) presents ranges of tensile properties for CFRP, GFRP, and AFRP laminates with fiber volumes of approximately 40 to 60%. Properties are based on gross-laminate area ([Section 4.3.1](#)). The properties are shown for unidirectional, bidirectional, and +45/-45-degree fabrics. [Table A1.3](#) also shows the effect of varying the fiber orientation on the 0-degree strength of the laminate.

[Table A1.4](#) gives the tensile strengths of some commercially available FRP systems. The strength of unidirectional laminates is dependent on fiber type and dry fabric weight.

These tables are not intended to provide ultimate strength values for design purposes.

**Table A1.1—Typical tensile properties of fibers used in FRP systems**

Fiber type	Elastic modulus		Ultimate strength		Rupture strain, minimum, %
	$10^3$ ksi	GPa	ksi	MPa	
<b>Carbon</b>					
General purpose	32 to 34	220 to 240	300 to 550	2050 to 3790	1.2
High-strength	32 to 34	220 to 240	550 to 700	3790 to 4820	1.4
Ultra-high-strength	32 to 34	220 to 240	700 to 900	4820 to 6200	1.5
High-modulus	50 to 75	340 to 520	250 to 450	1720 to 3100	0.5
Ultra-high-modulus	75 to 100	520 to 690	200 to 350	1380 to 2400	0.2
<b>Glass</b>					
E-glass	10 to 10.5	69 to 72	270 to 390	1860 to 2680	4.5
S-glass	12.5 to 13	86 to 90	500 to 700	3440 to 4140	5.4
<b>Aramid</b>					
General purpose	10 to 12	69 to 83	500 to 600	3440 to 4140	2.5
High-performance	16 to 18	110 to 124	500 to 600	3440 to 4140	1.6

**Table A1.2—Tensile properties of FRP bars with fiber volumes of 50 to 70%**

FRP system description	Young's modulus, $10^3$ ksi (GPa)	Ultimate tensile strength, ksi (MPa)	Rupture strain, %
High-strength carbon/epoxy	17 to 24 (115 to 165)	180 to 400 (1240 to 2760)	1.2 to 1.8
E-glass/epoxy	4 to 7 (27 to 48)	70 to 230 (480 to 1580)	1.6 to 3.0
High-performance aramid	8 to 11 (55 to 76)	130 to 280 (900 to 11,930)	2.0 to 3.0

**Table A1.3—Tensile properties of FRP laminates with fiber volumes of 40 to 60%**

FRP system description (fiber orientation)	Young's modulus		Ultimate tensile strength		Rupture strain at 0 degrees, %
	Property at 0 degrees	Property at 90 degrees	Property at 0 degrees	Property at 90 degrees	
	10 <sup>3</sup> ksi (GPa)	10 <sup>3</sup> ksi (GPa)	ksi (MPa)	ksi (MPa)	
High-strength carbon/epoxy, degrees					
0	15 to 21 (100 to 140)	0.3 to 1 (2 to 7)	150 to 350 (1020 to 2080)	5 to 10 (35 to 70)	1.0 to 1.5
0/90	8 to 11 (55 to 76)	8 to 11 (55 to 75)	100 to 150 (700 to 1020)	100 to 150 (700 to 1020)	1.0 to 1.5
+45/-45	2 to 4 (14 to 28)	2 to 4 (14 to 28)	25 to 40 (180 to 280)	25 to 40 (180 to 280)	1.5 to 2.5
E-glass/epoxy, degrees					
0	3 to 6 (20 to 40)	0.3 to 1 (2 to 7)	75 to 200 (520 to 1400)	5 to 10 (35 to 70)	1.5 to 3.0
0/90	2 to 5 (14 to 34)	2 to 5 (14 to 35)	75 to 150 (520 to 1020)	75 to 150 (520 to 1020)	2.0 to 3.0
+45/-45	2 to 3 (14 to 21)	2 to 3 (14 to 20)	25 to 40 (180 to 280)	25 to 40 (180 to 280)	2.5 to 3.5
High-performance aramid/epoxy, degrees					
0	7 to 10 (48 to 68)	0.3 to 1 (2 to 7)	100 to 250 (700 to 1720)	5 to 10 (35 to 70)	2.0 to 3.0
0/90	4 to 5 (28 to 34)	4 to 5 (28 to 35)	40 to 80 (280 to 550)	40 to 80 (280 to 550)	2.0 to 3.0
+45/-45	1 to 2 (7 to 14)	1 to 2 (7 to 14)	20 to 30 (140 to 210)	20 to 30 (140 to 210)	2.0 to 3.0

Notes:

FRP composite properties are based on FRP systems having an approximate fiber volume of 50% and a composite thickness of 0.1 in. (2.5 mm). In general, FRP bars have fiber volumes of 50 to 70%, precured systems have fiber volumes of 40 to 60%, and wet layup systems have fiber volumes of 25 to 40%. Because the fiber volume influences the gross-laminate properties, precured laminates usually have higher mechanical properties than laminates created using the wet layup technique.

Zero degrees represents unidirectional fiber orientation.

Zero/90 degrees (or +45/-45 degrees) represents fiber balanced in two orthogonal directions, where 0 degrees is the direction of loading, and 90 degrees is normal to the direction of loading.

Tension is applied to 0-degree direction. All FRP bar properties are in the 0-degree direction.

**Table A1.4—Ultimate tensile strength\* of some commercially available FRP systems**

FRP system description (fiber type/saturating resin/fabric type)	Fabric weight		Ultimate strength†	
	oz/yd <sup>2</sup>	g/m <sup>2</sup>	lb/in.	kN/mm
General purpose carbon/resin unidirectional sheet	6	200	2600	500
	12	400	3550	620
High-strength carbon/resin unidirectional sheet	7	230	1800	320
	9	300	4000	700
High-modulus carbon/resin unidirectional sheet	18	620	5500	960
	9	300	3400	600
General-purpose carbon/resin balanced sheet	9	300	1000	180
E-glass/resin unidirectional sheet	27	900	4100	720
	10	350	1300	230
E-glass/balanced fabric	9	300	680	120
Aramid/resin unidirectional sheet	12	420	4000	700
High-strength carbon/resin precured, unidirectional laminate	70‡	2380‡	19,000	3300
E-glass/vinyl ester precured, unidirectional shell	50‡	1700‡	9000	1580

\*Values shown should not be used for design.

†Ultimate tensile strength per unit width of sheet or fabric.

‡Precured laminate weight.

## APPENDIX B—SUMMARY OF STANDARD TEST METHODS

ACI 440.3R provides test methods for the short-term and long-term mechanical and durability testing of FRP rods and sheets. The recommended test methods are based on the knowledge gained from research results and literature worldwide. It is anticipated that these test methods may be considered, modified, and adopted, either in whole or in part, by a U.S. national standards-writing agency such as ASTM or AASHTO. The publication of these test methods by ACI Committee 440 is an effort to aid in this adoption.

ASTM test methods that quantify the structural behavior of FRP systems bonded to concrete are in preparation. Certain existing ASTM test methods are applicable to the FRP material. FRP materials can be tested in accordance with the methods listed in Table B1.1 as long as all exceptions to the method are listed in the test report. Durability-related tests use the same test methods but require application-specific preconditioning of specimens. Acceptance of the data generated by the listed test methods can be the basis for FRP material system qualification and acceptance.

**Table B1.1—Test methods for FRP material systems**

Property	ASTM test method(s)	ACI 440.3R test method	Summary of differences	
<b>Test methods for sheets, prepreg, and laminates</b>				
Surface hardness	D2538	—	No ACI methods developed.	
	D2240			
	D3418			
Coefficient of thermal expansion	D696	—	No ACI methods developed.	
Glass-transition temperature	D4065	—	No ACI methods developed.	
Volume fraction	D3171	—	No ACI methods developed.	
	D2584			
Sheet to concrete adhesion (direct tension pull-off)	D4551	L.1	ACI method provides specific requirements for specimen preparation not found in the ASTM method	
Tensile strength and modulus	D3039	L.2	ACI method provides methods for calculating tensile strength and modulus on gross cross-sectional and effective fiber area basis. Section 3.3.1 of ACI 440.2R is used to calculate design values.	
Lap shear strength	D3165	L.3	ACI method provides specific requirements for specimen preparation.	
	D3528			
<b>Test methods for FRP bars</b>				
Cross-sectional area	D7205	B.1	Two options for bar area are provided in D7205 (nominal and actual) whereas only nominal area is used in 440.3R method B.1	
Longitudinal tensile strength and modulus	D7205	B.2	Strain limits for calculation of modulus are different in the two methods.	
Shear strength	D5379/D5379M	B.4	The ACI method focuses on dowel action of bars and does not overlap with existing ASTM methods that focus mainly on beam shearing failure modes. Bar shear strength is of specific concern for applications where FRP rods are used to cross construction joints in concrete pavements.	
	D3846			
	D2344/D2344M			
	D4475			
Durability properties	—	B.6	No existing ASTM test methods available.	
Fatigue properties	D3479/D3479M	B.7	ACI methods provide specific information on anchoring bars in the test fixtures and on attaching elongation measuring devices to the bar. The ACI methods also require specific calculations that are not provided in the ASTM methods.	
Creep properties	D2990	B.8		
Relaxation properties	D2990	B.9		
	E328			
Flexural tensile properties	—	B.11	No existing ASTM test methods available.	
Flexural properties	D790	—	No ACI methods developed.	
	D4476	—		
Coefficient of thermal expansion	E831	—	No ACI methods developed.	
	D696			
Glass-transition temperature	E1356	—	No ACI methods developed.	
	E1640			
	D648			
	E2092			
Volume fraction	D3171	—	No ACI methods developed.	

## APPENDIX C—AREAS OF FUTURE RESEARCH

As mentioned in the body of the document, future research is needed to provide information in areas that are still unclear or are in need of additional evidence to validate performance. The list of topics presented in this appendix provides a summary.

### Materials

- Confirmation of normal (Gaussian) distribution representing the tensile strength of a population of FRP strengthening systems;
- Methods of fireproofing FRP strengthening systems;
- Behavior of FRP-strengthened members under elevated temperatures;
- Behavior of FRP-strengthened members under cold temperatures;
- Fire rating of concrete members strengthened with FRP bars;

- Effect of different coefficients of thermal expansion between FRP systems and member substrates;
- Creep-rupture behavior and endurance times of FRP systems; and
- Strength and stiffness degradation of FRP systems in harsh environments.

### Flexure/axial force

- Compression behavior of noncircular members wrapped with FRP systems;
- Behavior of members strengthened with FRP systems oriented in the direction of the applied axial load;
- Effects of high concrete strength on behavior of FRP-strengthened members;
- Effects of lightweight concrete on behavior of FRP-strengthened members;

- Maximum crack width and deflection prediction and control of concrete reinforced with FRP systems; and
- Long-term deflection behavior of concrete flexural members strengthened with FRP systems.

**Shear**

- Effective strain of FRP systems that do not completely wrap around the section; and
- Use of FRP systems for punching shear reinforcement in two-way systems.

**Detailing**

- Anchoring of FRP systems.

The design guide specifically indicated that test methods are needed to determine the following properties of FRP:

- Bond characteristics and related bond-dependent coefficients;
- Creep-rupture and endurance times;
- Fatigue characteristics;
- Coefficient of thermal expansion;
- Shear strength; and
- Compressive strength.

#### APPENDIX D—METHODOLOGY FOR COMPUTATION OF SIMPLIFIED P-M INTERACTION DIAGRAM FOR NONCIRCULAR COLUMNS

P-M diagrams may be developed by satisfying strain compatibility and force equilibrium using the model for the stress strain behavior for FRP-confined concrete presented in Eq. (12-2). For simplicity, the portion of the unconfined

and confined P-M diagrams corresponding to compression-controlled failure can be reduced to two bilinear curves passing through the following three points (Fig. D.1). (The following only makes reference to the confined case because the unconfined one is analogous):

- Point A (pure compression) at a uniform axial compressive strain of confined concrete  $\varepsilon_{ccu}$ ;
- Point B with a strain distribution corresponding to zero strain at the layer of longitudinal steel reinforcement

nearest to the tensile face, and a compressive strain  $\varepsilon_{ccu}$  on the compression face; and

- Point C with a strain distribution corresponding to balanced failure with a maximum compressive strain  $\varepsilon_{ccu}$  and a yielding tensile strain  $\varepsilon_{sy}$  at the layer of longitudinal steel reinforcement nearest to the tensile face.
- For confined concrete, the value of  $\varphi P_n$  corresponding to

Point A ( $\varphi M_n$  equals zero) is given in Eq. (12-1), while the coordinates of Points B and C can be computed as:

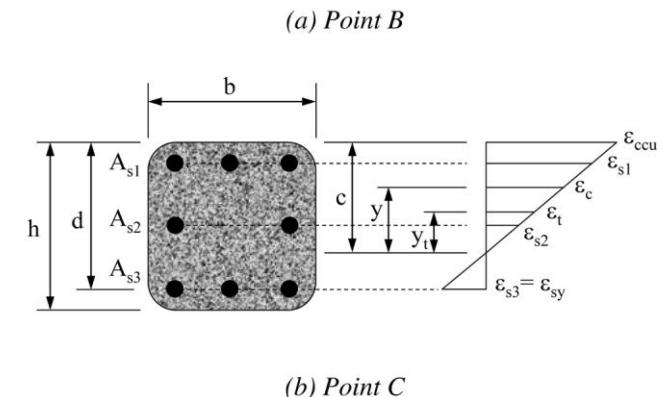
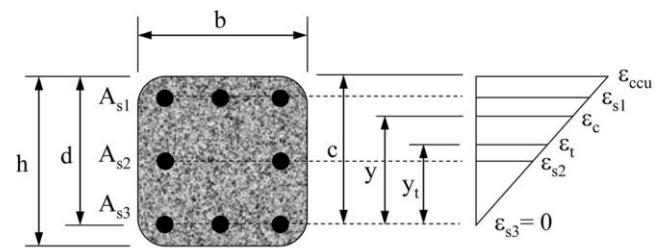


Fig. D.1—Strain distributions for Points B and C for simplified interaction diagram.

$$B = \frac{b(E_c - E_2)}{2} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right) \quad (D-3b)$$

$$C = -bf'_c \quad (D-3c)$$

$$D = bcf' + \frac{bcE_2(\varepsilon_{ccu})}{2} \quad (D-3d)$$

$$E = \frac{-b(E_c - E_2)^2}{16f'_c} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right)^2 \quad (D-3e)$$

$$F = b \left( \frac{-h}{2} \left( \frac{(E_c - E_2)^2}{12f'_c} \right) \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right) \right)^2 + \frac{b(E_c - E_2)}{2} \left( \frac{\varepsilon_{ccu}}{c} \right)^3 \quad (D-3f)$$

$$G = \left( \frac{b}{2} f'_c + b \left( \frac{h}{c} \right) \left( E_c - E_2 \right) \left( \varepsilon_{ccu} \right) \right) \quad (D-3g)$$

$$H = bf'_c \left( \frac{c - \frac{h}{2}}{2} \right) \quad (D-3h)$$

$$\varphi P_{n(B, C)} = \varphi [(A(y_t) + B(y_t) + C(y_t) + D) + \sum A_{si} f_{si}] \quad (D-1)$$

$$\varphi M_{n(B, C)} = \varphi [(E(y_t)^4 + F(y_t)^3 + G(y_t)^2 + H(y_t) + I) + \sum_{si}^A f_i d_i] \quad (\text{D-2})$$

$$I = \frac{bc^2}{h} f' - bcf' \left( c - \frac{h}{c} \right) + \frac{bc E_2(\varepsilon)}{ccu} - \frac{bc E_2}{2} \left( c - \frac{h}{c} \right) (\varepsilon) \quad (\text{D-3i})$$

where

$$A = \frac{-b(E_c - E_2)^2}{12f'_c} \left\{ \frac{\varepsilon}{ccu} \right\}^2 \quad (\text{D-3a})$$

In Eq. (D-3),  $c$  is the distance from the extreme compression fiber to the neutral axis (Fig D.1) and it is given by Eq. (D-4). The parameter  $y_t$  represents the vertical coordinate within the compression region measured from the neutral axis position

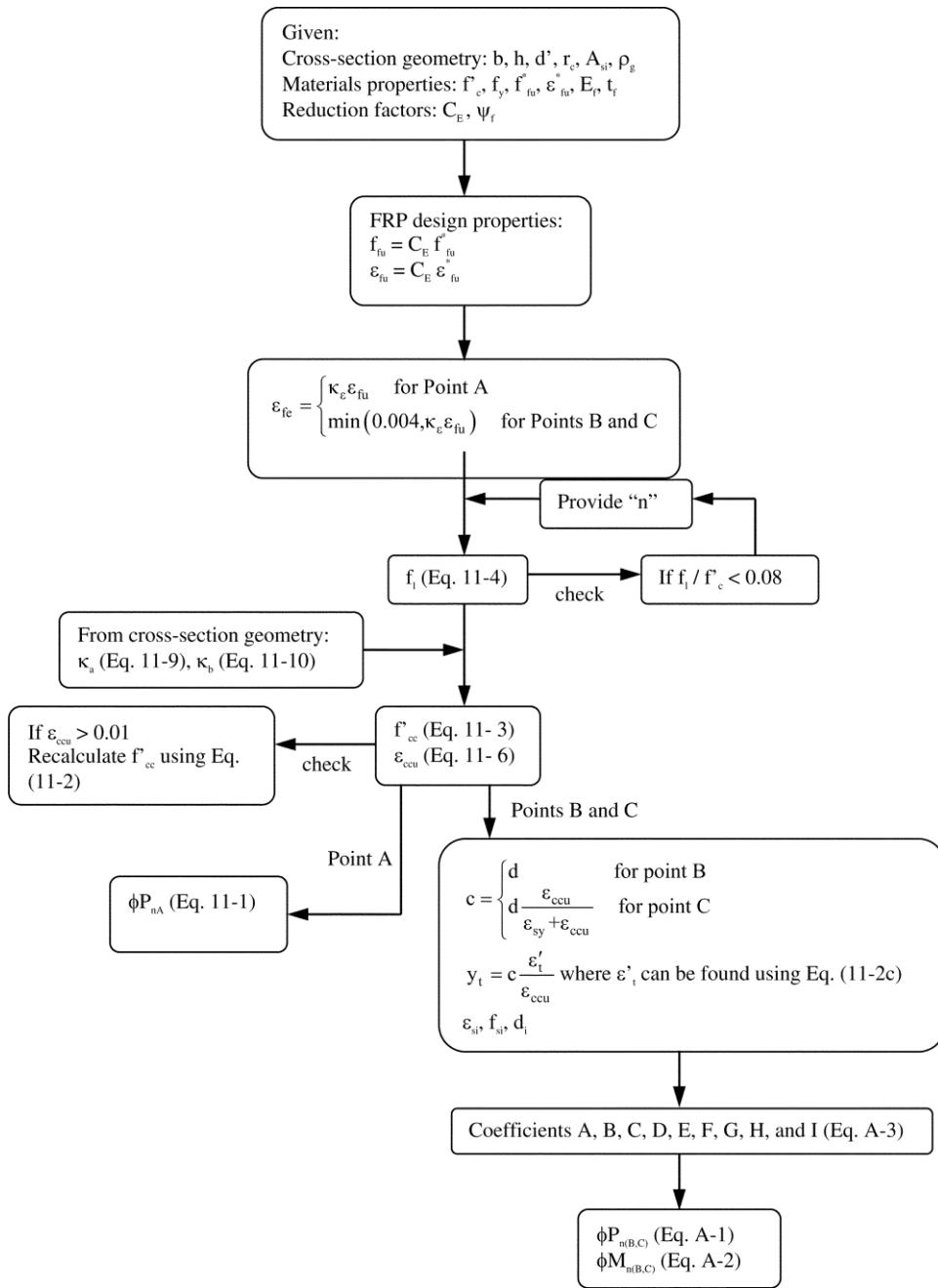


Fig. D.2—Flowchart for application of methodology.

(Fig. D.1) and corresponds to the transition strain  $\epsilon'_t$  (Eq. (D-5) [see Fig. D.1]).

$$c = \begin{cases} d & \text{for Point B} \\ d - \frac{\epsilon_{sy} + \epsilon_{ccu}}{\epsilon_{sy}} & \text{for Point C} \end{cases} \quad (\text{D-4})$$

$$y_t = c \frac{\epsilon'}{\epsilon_{ccu}} \quad (\text{D-5})$$

in which  $f_{si}$  is the stress in the  $i$ -th layer of longitudinal steel reinforcement. The values are calculated by similar triangles from the strain distribution corresponding to Points B and C. Depending on the neutral axis position  $c$ , the sign of  $f_{si}$  will

be positive for compression and negative for tension. A flowchart illustrating the application of the proposed methodology is shown in Fig. D.2.



American Concrete Institute®  
*Advancing concrete knowledge*

As ACI begins its second century of advancing concrete knowledge, its original chartered purpose remains “to provide a comradeship in finding the best ways to do concrete work of all kinds and in spreading knowledge.” In keeping with this purpose, ACI supports the following activities:

- Technical committees that produce consensus reports, guides, specifications, and codes.
- Spring and fall conventions to facilitate the work of its committees.
- Educational seminars that disseminate reliable information on concrete.
- Certification programs for personnel employed within the concrete industry.
- Student programs such as scholarships, internships, and competitions.
- Sponsoring and co-sponsoring international conferences and symposia.
- Formal coordination with several international concrete related societies.
- Periodicals: the *ACI Structural Journal* and the *ACI Materials Journal*, and *Concrete International*.

Benefits of membership include a subscription to *Concrete International* and to an ACI Journal. ACI members receive discounts of up to 40% on all ACI products and services, including documents, seminars and convention registration fees.

As a member of ACI, you join thousands of practitioners and professionals worldwide who share a commitment to maintain the highest industry standards for concrete technology, construction, and practices. In addition, ACI chapters provide opportunities for interaction of professionals and practitioners at a local level.

**American Concrete Institute  
38800 Country Club Drive  
Farmington Hills, MI 48331  
U.S.A.  
Phone: 248-848-3700  
Fax: 248-848-3701**

**[www.concrete.org](http://www.concrete.org)**

# **Guide for the Design and Construction of Externally Bonded FRP Systems for Strengthening Concrete Structures**

## **The AMERICAN CONCRETE INSTITUTE**

was founded in 1904 as a nonprofit membership organization dedicated to public service and representing the user interest in the field of concrete. ACI gathers and distributes information on the improvement of design, construction and maintenance of concrete products and structures. The work of ACI is conducted by individual ACI members and through volunteer committees composed of both members and non-members.

The committees, as well as ACI as a whole, operate under a consensus format, which assures all participants the right to have their views considered. Committee activities include the development of building codes and specifications; analysis of research and development results; presentation of construction and repair techniques; and education.

Individuals interested in the activities of ACI are encouraged to become a member. There are no educational or employment requirements. ACI's membership is composed of engineers, architects, scientists, contractors, educators, and representatives from a variety of companies and organizations.

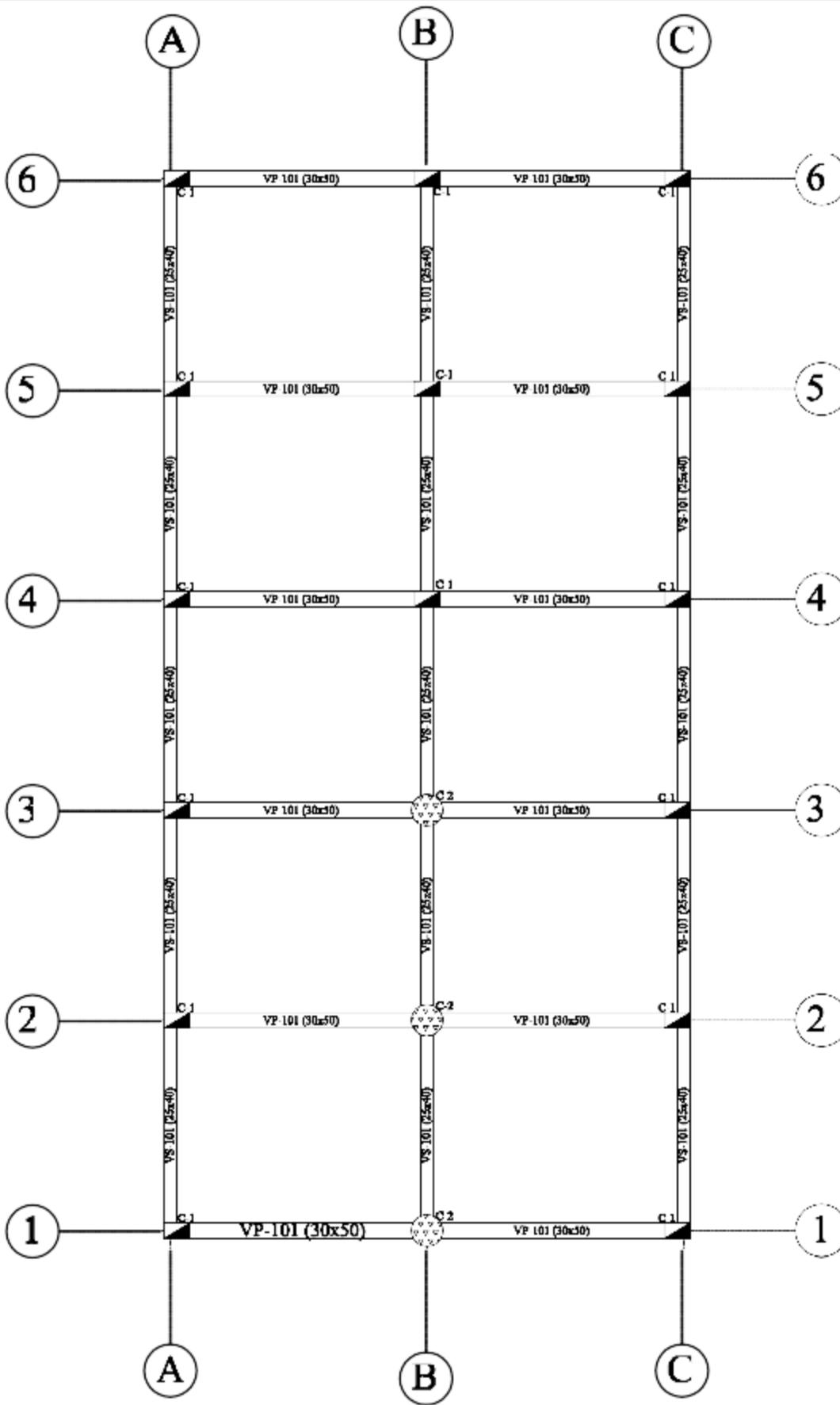
Members are encouraged to participate in committee activities that relate to their specific areas of interest. For more information, contact ACI.

**[www.concrete.org](http://www.concrete.org)**

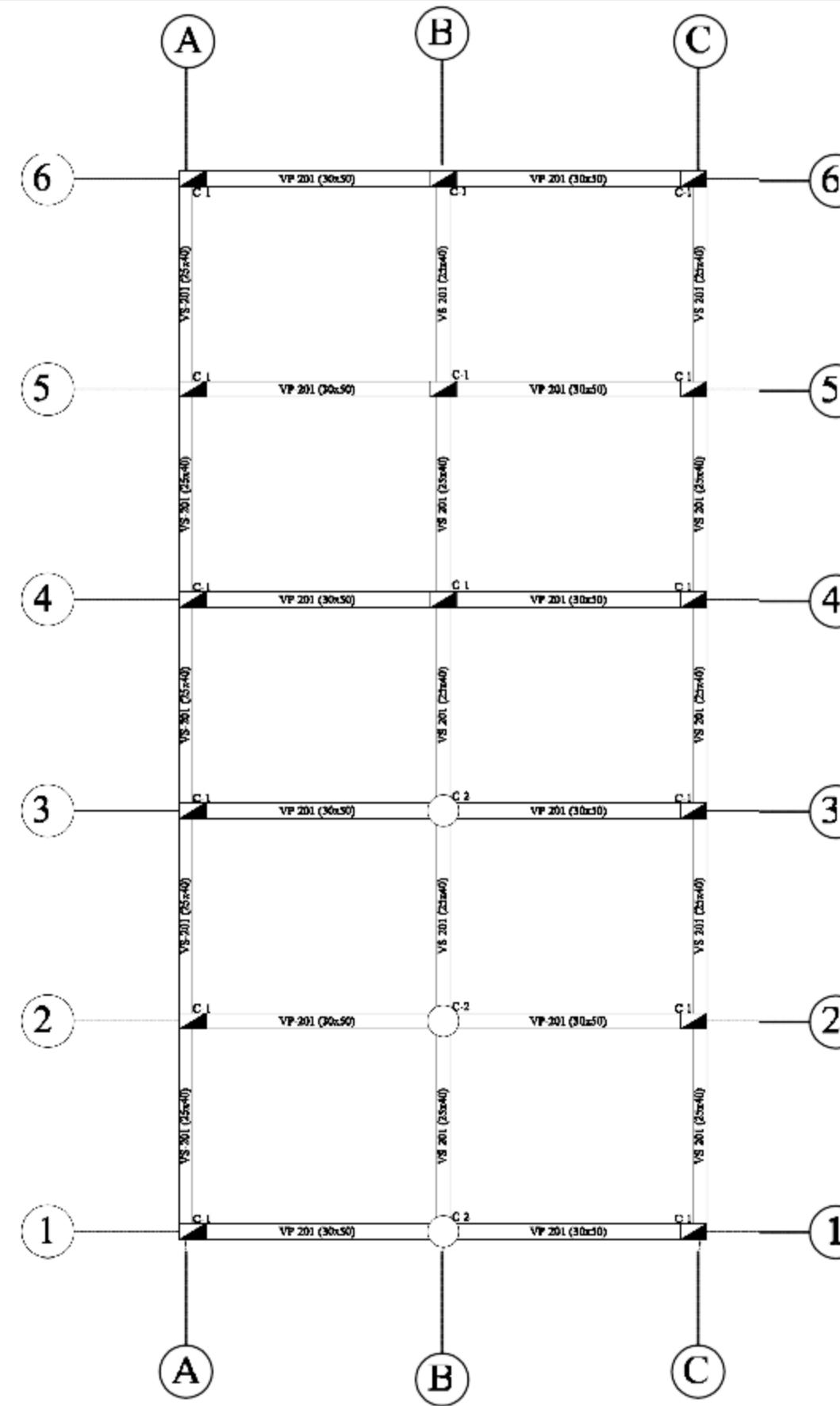


American Concrete Institute®  
*Advancing concrete knowledge*

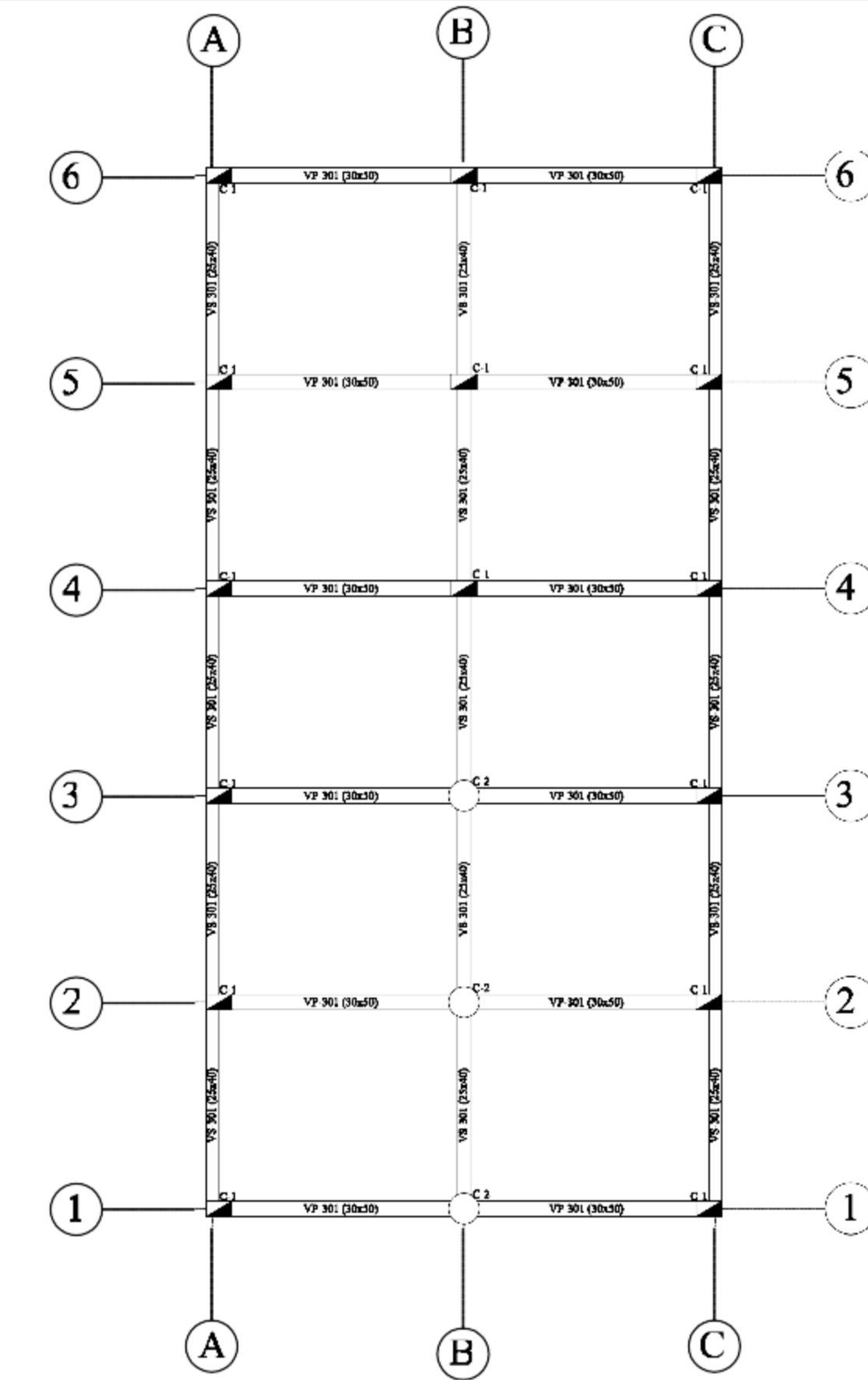
## **ANEXO V**



Vista planta 1er y 2do Nivel

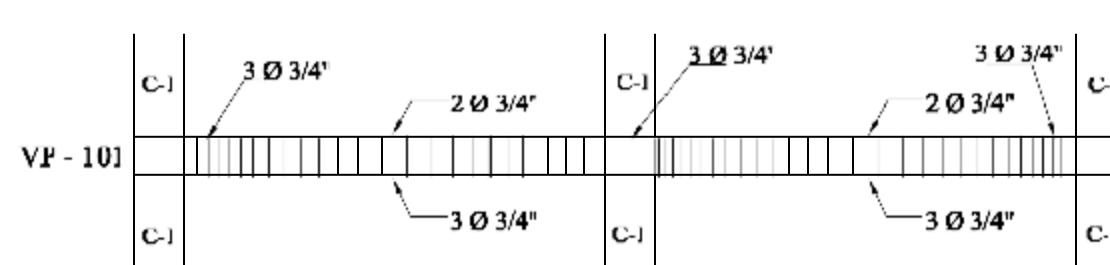
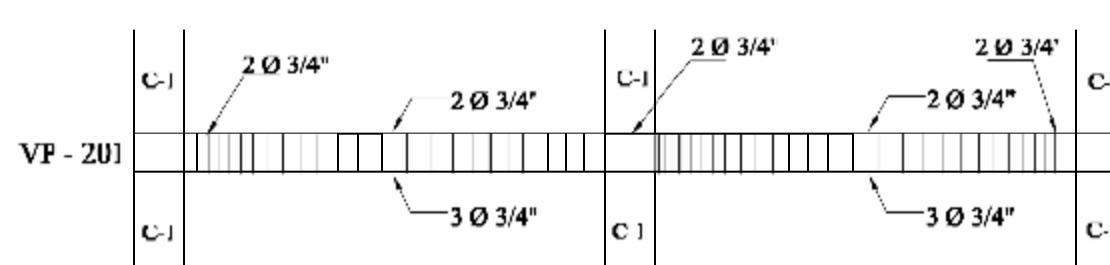
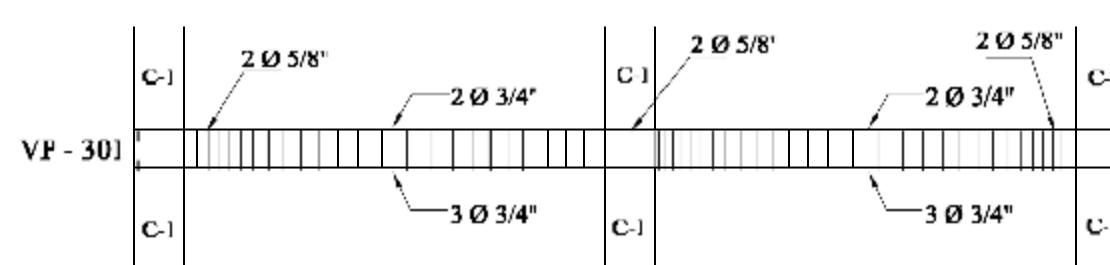
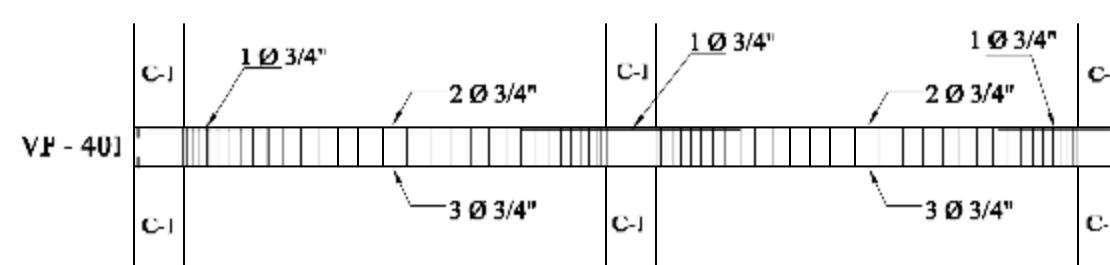
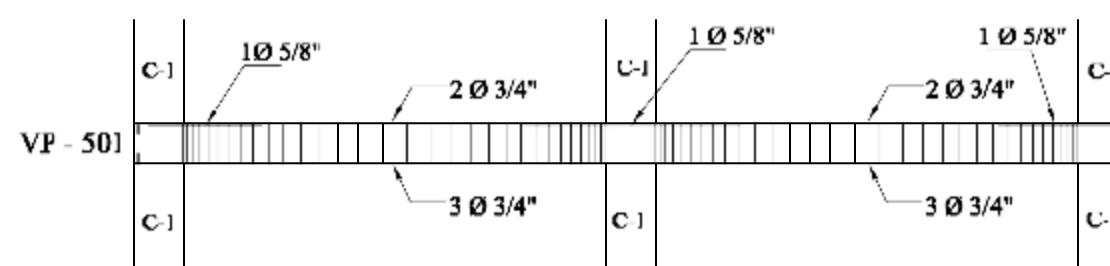
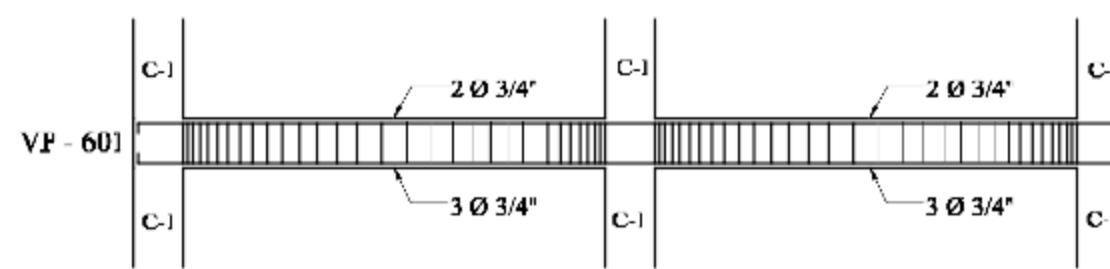


Vista planta 3er y 4to Nivel

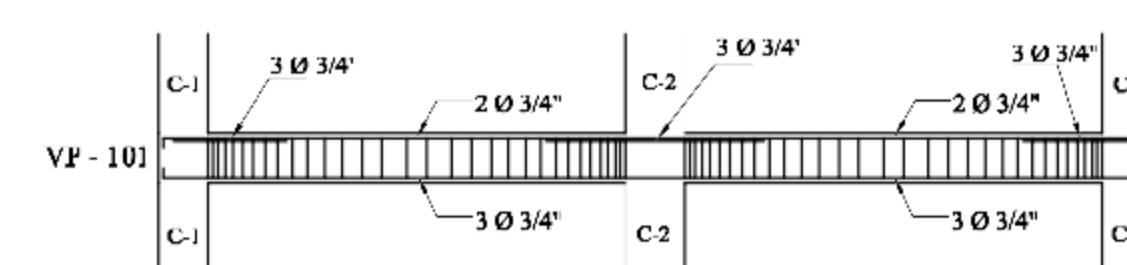
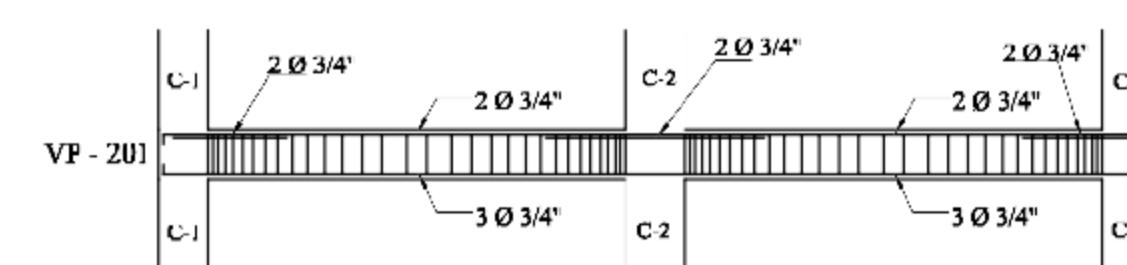
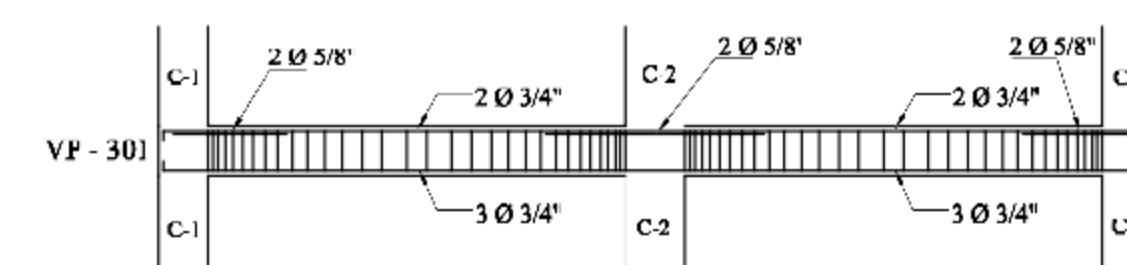
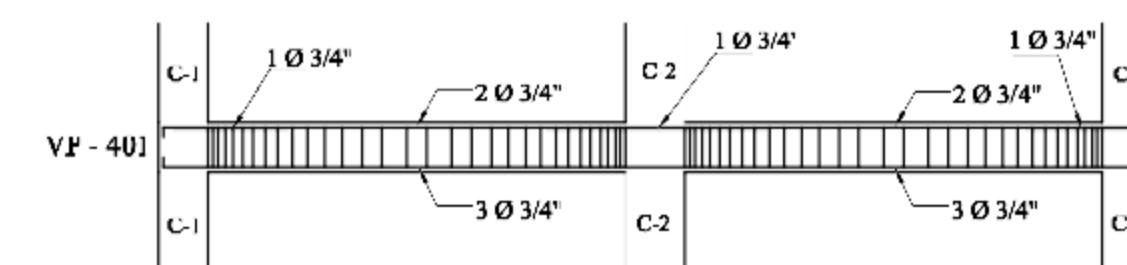
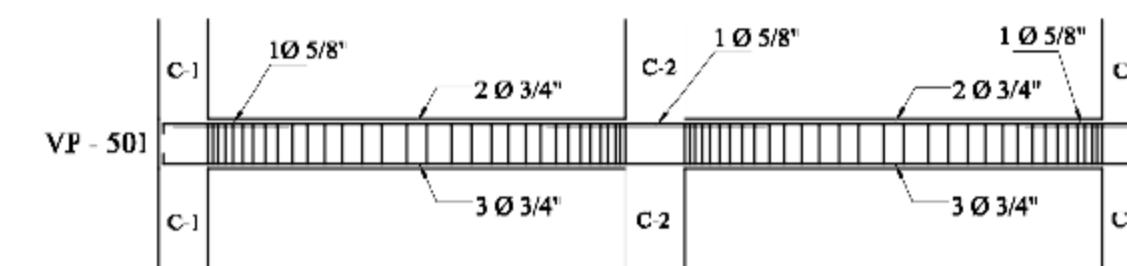
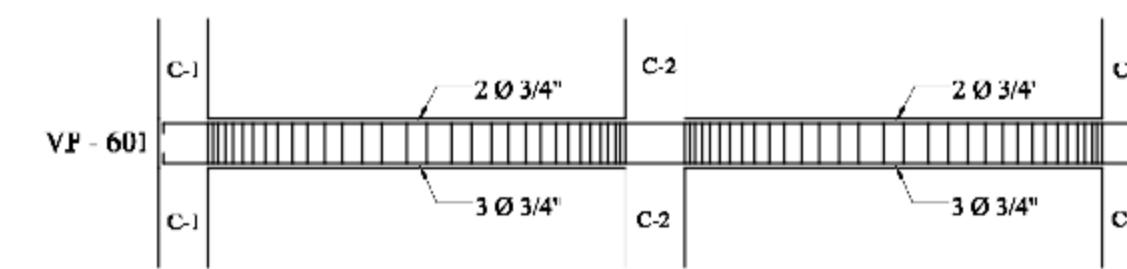


Vista planta 5to y 6to Nivel

Título : <b>ESTRUCTURA – VISTA PLANTA VIGAS Y COLUMNAS</b>				
 <b>UNIVERSIDAD CESAR VALLEJO</b>	Tesista:	Jhony Alexis Vilca Ames	Ubicación :	
	Asesor:	Bach. Daniel Albert Díaz Beteta	Barrio:	Pedregal Alto
	Fecha:	Octubre 2017	Distrito:	Huaraz
			Prov:	Huaraz
		Region:	Ancash	
Escala :	INDICADA	Tesis:	Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E-030-2016 – Huaraz, 2017	



EJES 4-4, 5-5 y 6-6



EJES 1-1, 2-2 y 3-3

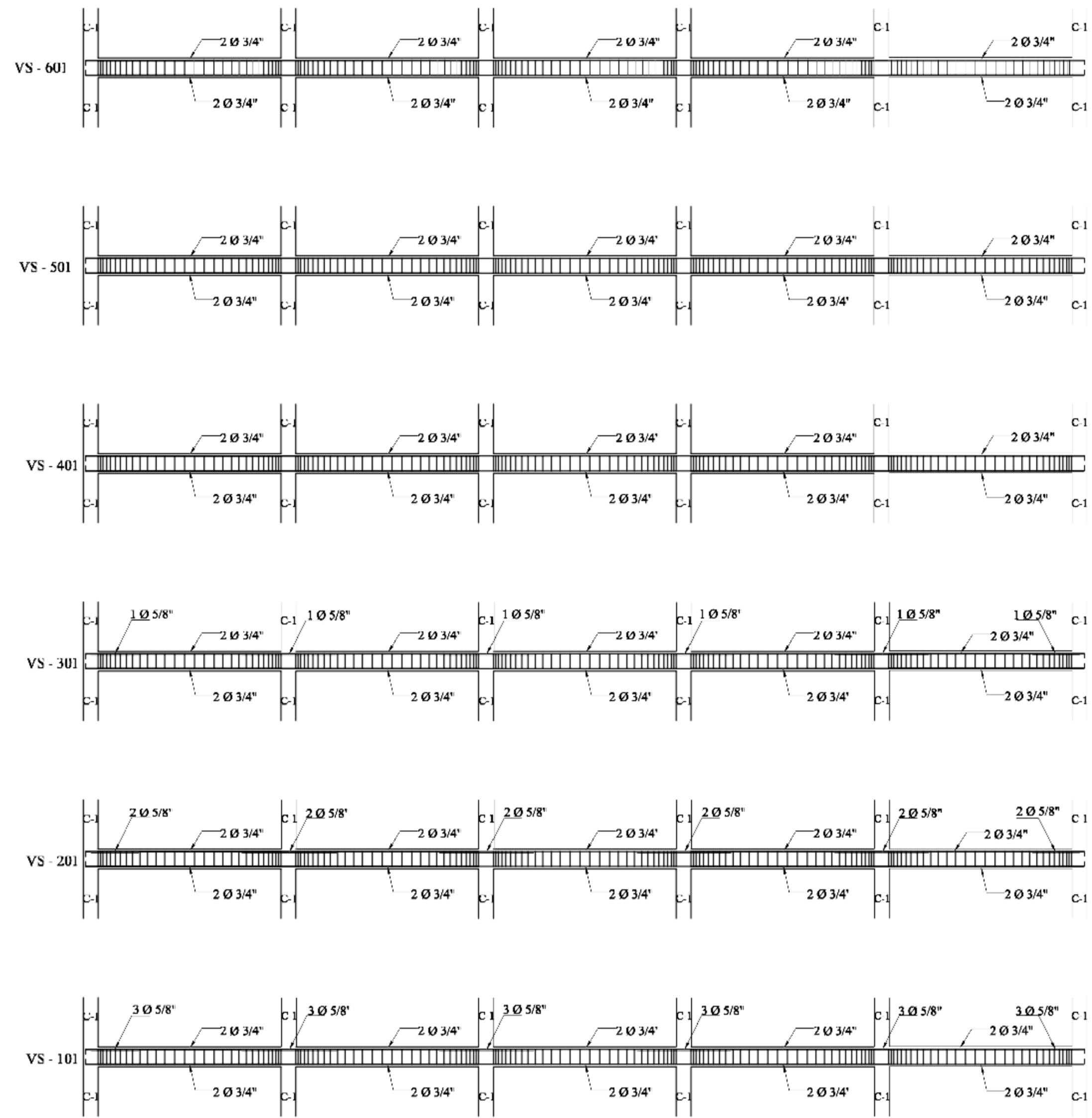
### SECCIONES DE COLUMNAS

TIPO	C-1	C-1	C-2
PISOS	1º Y 2º	3º, 4º, 5º y 6º	1º, 2º, 3º, 4º, 5º y 6º
SECCIÓN			
ARMADURA	12 Ø 1"	8 Ø 1"	8 Ø 3/4"
ESTRIBOS	[Ø 3/8"]	[Ø 3/8"]	[Ø 3/8"]

### SECCIONES DE VIGAS

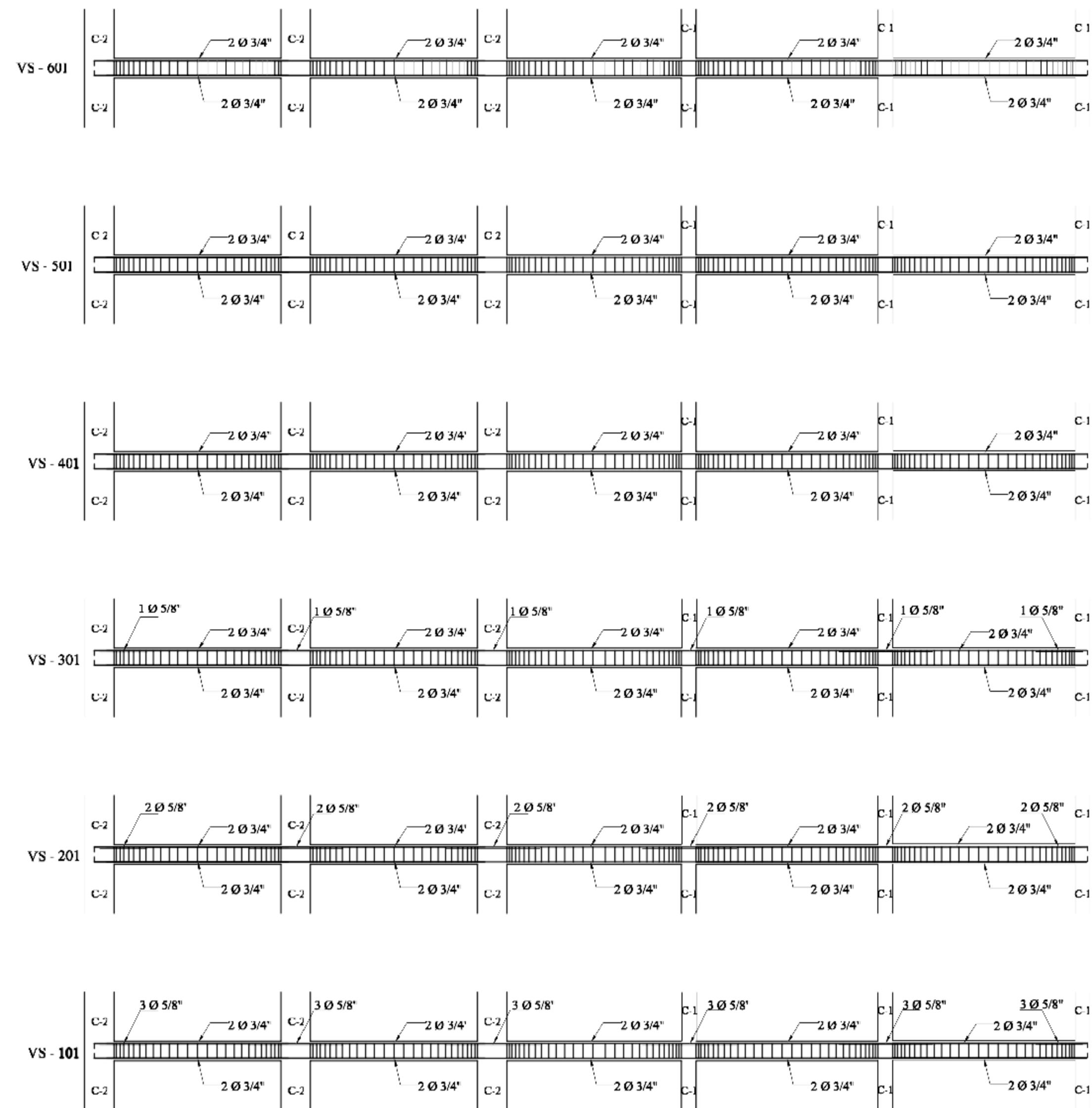
TIPO	VP Viga Principal	VS Viga Secundaria
PISOS	1º, 2º, 3º, 4º, 5º y 6º	1º, 2º, 3º, 4º, 5º y 6º
SECCIÓN		
ARMADURA	5 Ø 3/4"	4 Ø 3/4"
ESTRIBOS	[Ø 3/8"] 2Ø0.05 + 2Ø0.075 + 2Ø0.10 + 2Ø0.125 + 2Ø0.15 + 2Ø0.175 + 2Ø0.20 + 2Ø0.25	[Ø 3/8"] 2Ø0.05 + 2Ø0.075 + 2Ø0.10 + 2Ø0.125 + 2Ø0.15 + 2Ø0.175 + 2Ø0.20 + 2Ø0.25

Título : <b>ESTRUCTURA - ELEVACIÓN Y SECCIONES</b>			
	Tesista: Jhonny Alexis Vilca Ames	Ubicación : Pedregal Alto	Plano : E-02
Asesor: Bach. Daniel Albert Díaz Beteta	Barrio: Huaraz	Distrito: Huaraz	Prov: Ancash
Fecha: Octubre 2017	Region: Ancash		
Escala : INDICADA	Tesis: Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E.030 2016 - Huaraz, 2017		

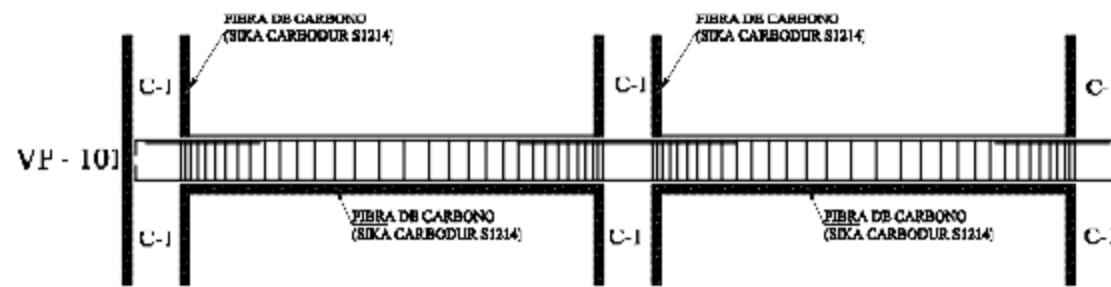
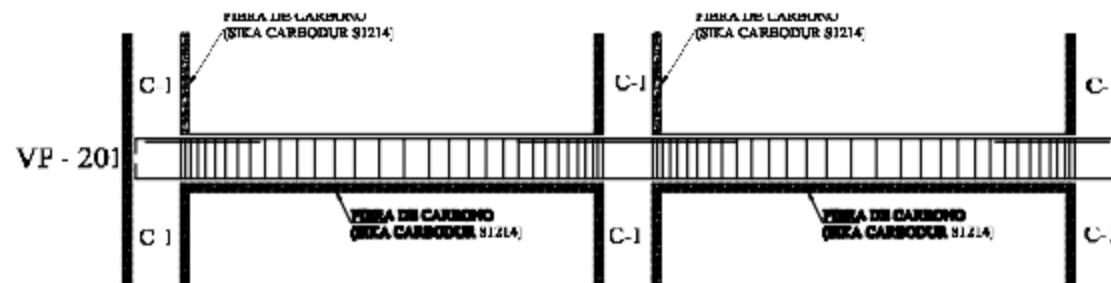
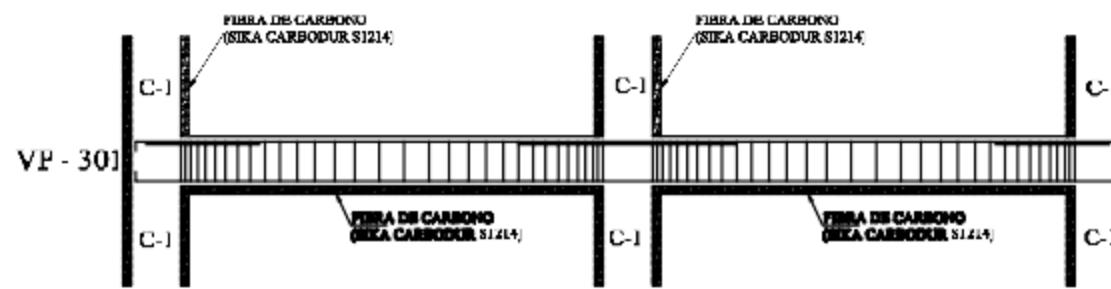
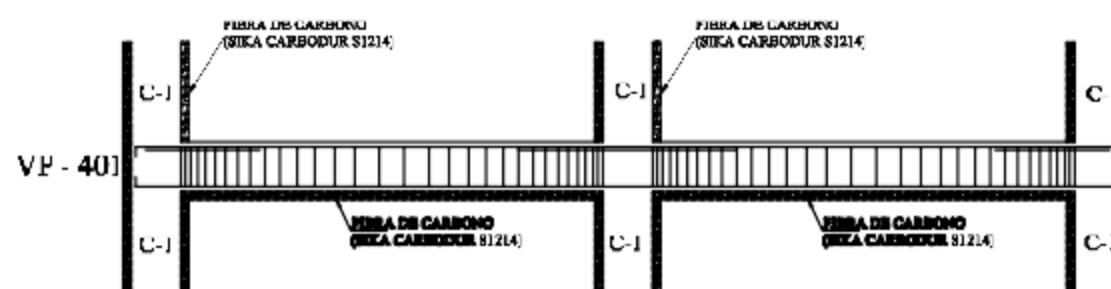
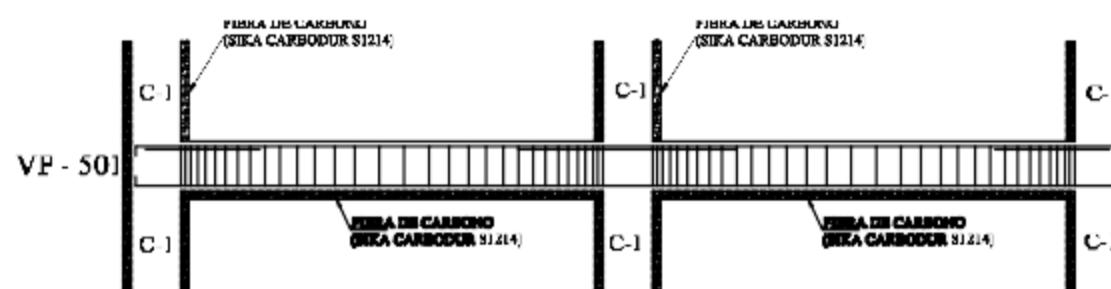
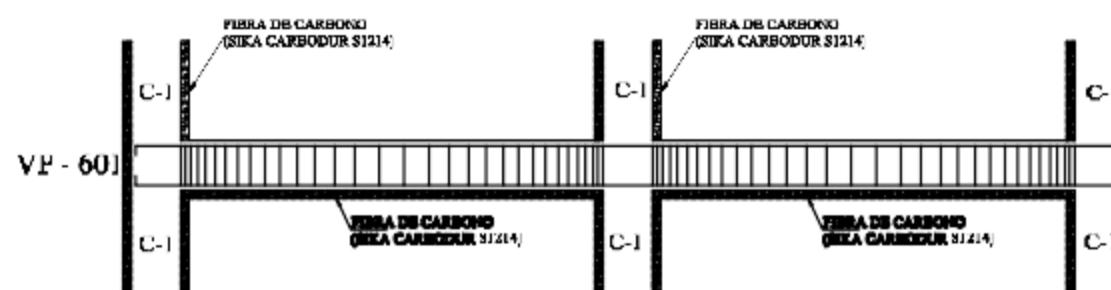


EJES A-A y C-C

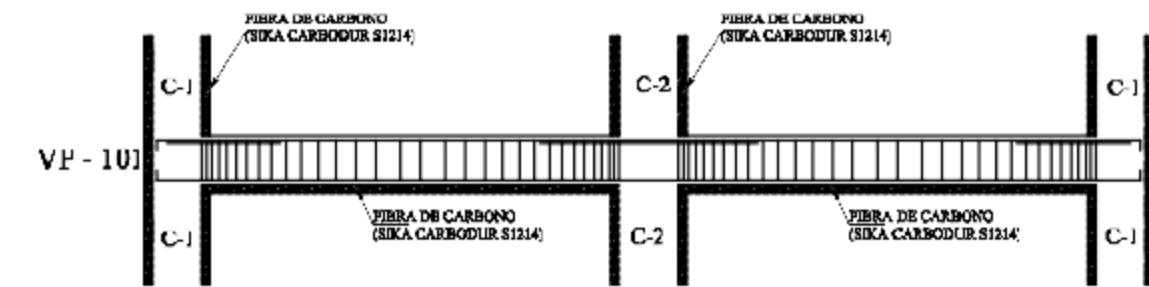
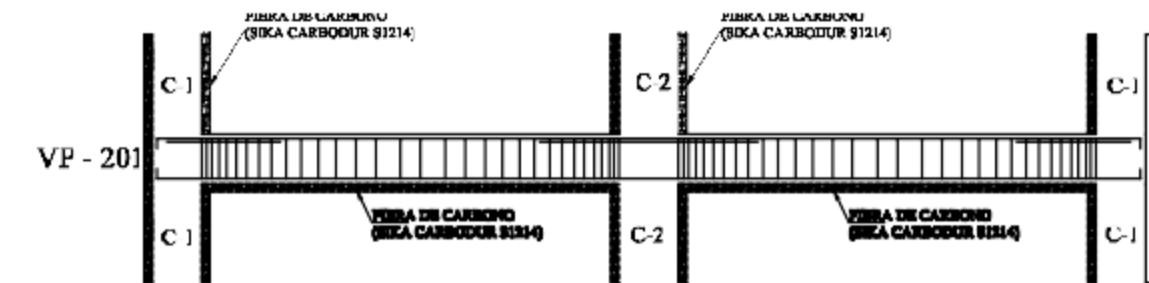
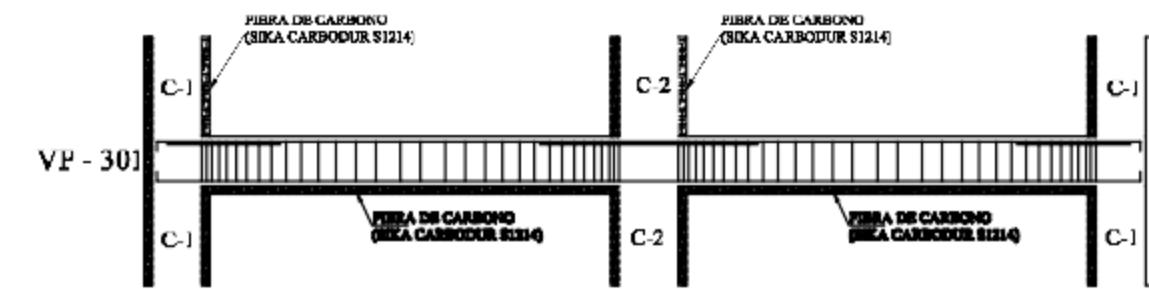
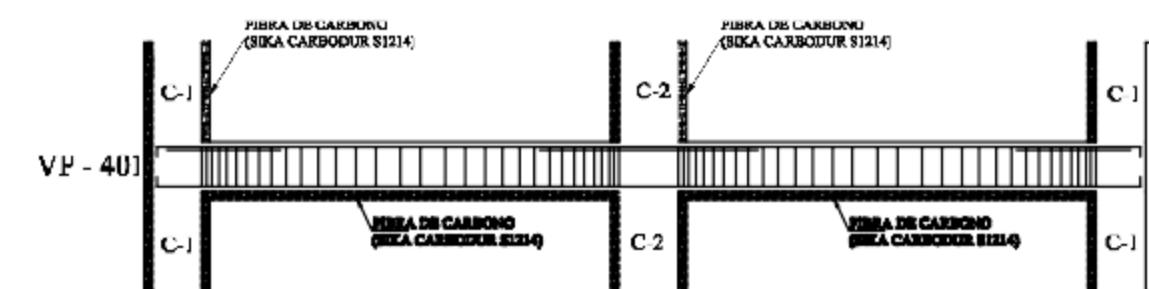
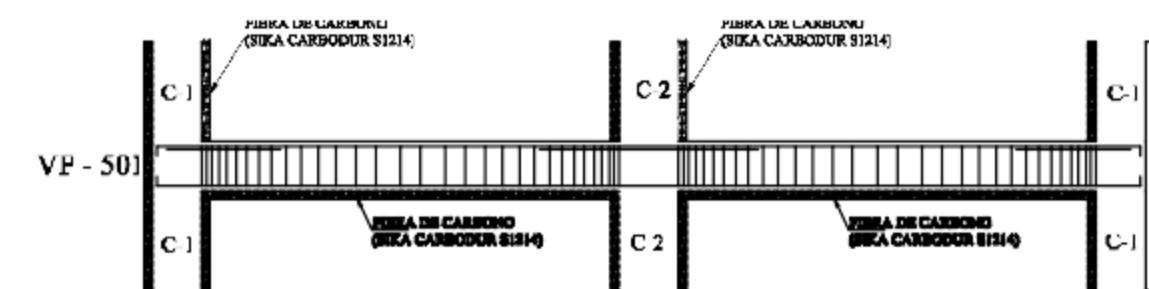
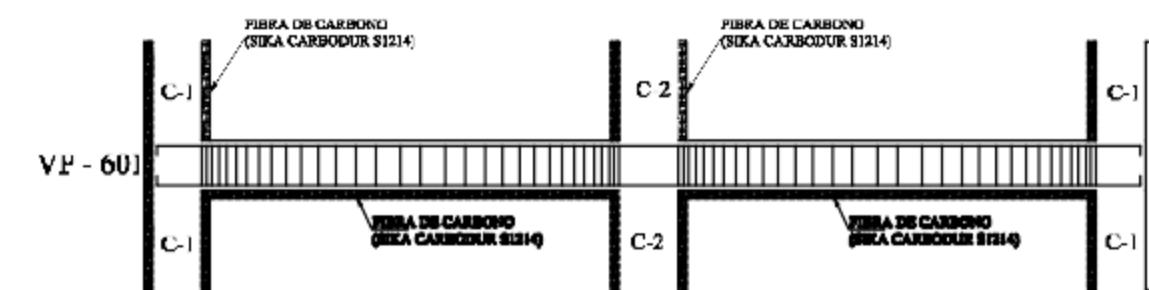
ESTRUCTURA - ELEVACIÓN Y SECCIONES			
	Tesista: Jhonny Alexis Vilca Ames Asesor: Bach. Daniel Albert Diaz Beteta Fecha: Octubre 2017	Ubicación : Pedregal Alto Barrio: Huaraz Distrito: Huaraz Prov: Ancash Region:	Plano : E-02A
Escala : INDICADA	Tesis:	Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E.030 2016 - Huaraz, 2017	



ESTRUCTURA - ELEVACIÓN Y SECCIONES			
	Tesista: Jhonny Alexis Vilca Ames Asesor: Bach. Daniel Albert Diaz Beteta Fecha: Octubre 2017	Ubicación : Pedregal Alto Barrio: Huaraz Distrito: Huaraz Prov: Ancash Region:	Plano : E-02B
Escala : INDICADA	Tesis: Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E.030 2016 - Huaraz, 2017		



EJES 4-4, 5-5 y 6-6



EJES 1-1, 2-2 y 3-3

## SECCIONES DE COLUMNAS REFORZADAS CON CFRP

TIPO	C-1	C-2	C-3
PISOS	1° Y 2°	3°, 4°, 5° Y 6°	1°, 2°, 3°, 4°, 5° Y 6°
SECCION			
PROPIEDADES DE LA FIBRA DE CARBONO			$E_a = 1628538 \text{ kg/mm}^2$ $\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/mm}^2$ $\text{espesor} = 1.4 \text{ mm}$

## SECCIONES DE VIGAS REFORZADAS CON CFRP

TIPO	VP (VIGA PRINCIPAL)	VS (VIGA SECUNDARIA)
PISOS	1°, 2°, 3°, 4°, 5° Y 6°	1°, 2°, 3°, 4°, 5° Y 6°
SECCION		
PROPIEDADES DE LA FIBRA DE CARBONO		$E_a = 1628538 \text{ kg/mm}^2$ $\sigma = 28552.16 \text{ kg/mm}^2$ $\text{espesor} = 1.4 \text{ mm}$

## ESPECIFICACIONES TÉCNICAS

### FIBRA DE CARBONO (SIKA CARBODUR S1214)

Modulo de elasticidad:	165,000 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Ancho:	120mm
Resistencia a la tracción:	2,800 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Espesor:	1.4mm
Resistencia a la rotura:	3,050 N/mm <sup>2</sup>	Área:	168mm <sup>2</sup>
Elongación a la rotura:	1.7%		

La cantidad de adhesivo Sikadur-30 es de 1.10 kg/ml y varía dependiendo del nivel y la rugosidad de la superficie, así como de cuantas láminas se superpongan.

El concreto debe estar limpio, libre de grasa y aceite, seco, sin partículas libres.

El Adhesivo Sikadur-30 se empleará como capa de contacto para asegurar una buena adhesión al substrato de concreto.

Cubrir la superficie con una capa de aproximadamente 1mm. La lámina Carbodur se limpiará con Sika solvente y se aplicará una capa de 1 mm de Sikadur-30 empleando una espátula.

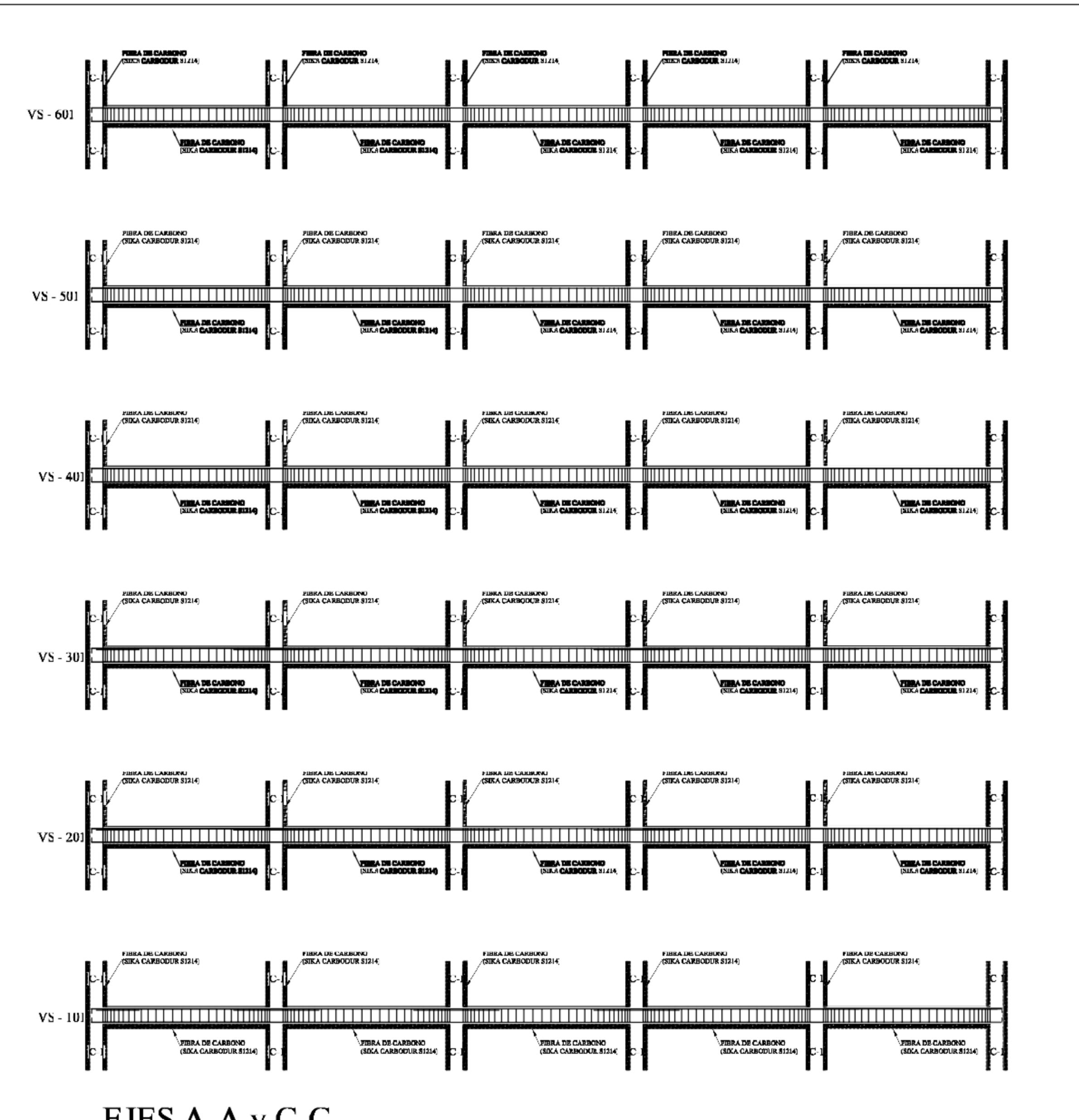
Colocar la lámina en la superficie de concreto y usar un rodillo para presionar la lámina contra el material epóxico hasta que el adhesivo se salga por ambos lados del laminado y eliminar el exceso de adhesivo epóxico.

Cuando se haya secado el adhesivo Sikadur-30 se puede retirar la película que recubre la lámina y golpear suavemente para verificar que la lámina Carbodur no presenta burbujas.

### REFORZAMIENTO – ELEVACIÓN Y SECCIONES

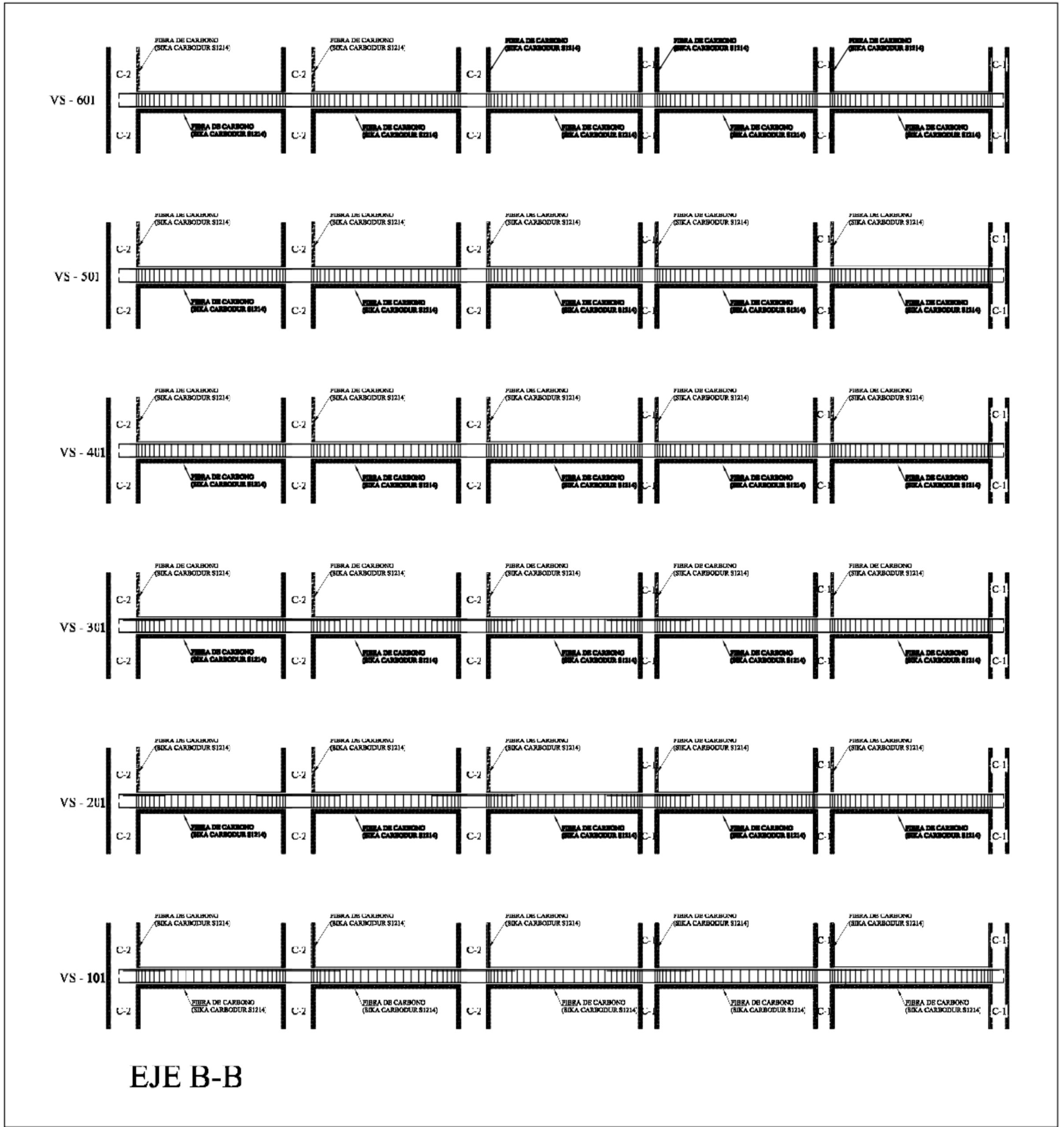
	Titular:	Jhony Alexis Vilca Ames	Ubicación:	Pedregal Alto
	Asesor:	Bach. Daniel Albert Díaz Beteta	Barrio:	Huaraz
	Prov:		Distrito:	Huaraz
	Fecha:	Octubre 2017	Region:	Ancash

Escala: INDICADA Test: Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E-030-2016 Huaraz, 2017



EJES A-A y C-C

REFORZAMIENTO — ELEVACIÓN Y SECCIONES				
 Título : <b>REFORZAMIENTO — ELEVACIÓN Y SECCIONES</b>	Tesista: Jhonny Alexis Vilca Ames	Ubicación :	Plano :	
	Asesor: Bach. Daniel Albert Díaz Beteta	Barrio: Pedregal Alto	Distrito: Huaraz	Prov: Huaraz
	Fecha: Octubre 2017	Region: Ancash		
	Escala : INDICADA	Test.: Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E.030-2016 — Huaraz, 2017		



REFORZAMIENTO – ELEVACIÓN Y SECCIONES				
Título : <b>REFORZAMIENTO – ELEVACIÓN Y SECCIONES</b> Tesista: Jhony Alexis Vilca Ames Asesor: Bach. Daniel Albert Díaz Beteta Ubicación : Pedregal Alto Distrito: Huaraz Prov: Huaraz Plano : R-01B Fecha: Octubre 2017 Escala : INDICADA Test.: Diseño del Refuerzo Estructural de un Edificio Mediante Fibras de Carbono Aplicando la Norma E.030-2016 – Huaraz, 2017				